



Input by members of the Sanskrit Buddhist Input Project.  
With kind permission of the Digital Sanskrit Buddhist Canon Project  
of Nagarjuna Institute, Nepal  
and University of the West, Rosemead, California, USA  
(www.uwest.edu/sanskritcanon)

Sastra section, text no. 34

The transliteration emulates the conventions of Nagari script.  
Therefore, many word boundaries are not marked by blanks.

REFERENCE SYSTEM (added):

(Dutt nn) = pagination of N. Dutt's edition

## Revisions:

- 2020-07-31: TEI encoding by mass conversion of GRETIL's Sanskrit corpus

# Text

yogacarabhumau bodhisattvabhumiḥ

adharayogasthanam (book 1)

gotra-patalam (chapter 1.1)

om namo buddhaya // daseme dharmah saphalasya bodhisattvamargasya  
mahayanasya samgrahaya samvartante / katame dasa / adharo lingam  
pakso 'dhyasayo vihara upapattih parigraho bhumiscarya pratistha  
ca /

uddanam /

adharo linga-paksadhyasaya-vihara upapattih /  
parigraho bhumiscarya pratistha pascima bhavet //

tatradharah katamah / iha bodhisattvasya svagotram  
prathamascittotpadah sarve ca bodhipaksya dharmā adhara ityucyate /  
tatkasya hetoh / iha bodhisattvo gotram nisritya pratisthapayitavyo  
bhavati / pratibalo 'nuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisamboddhum / tasmāt  
sabhagataya gotramadhara ityucyate / iha bodhisattvah  
prathamacittotpadam nisritya pratisthaya dane 'pi prayujyate sile  
ksantau viryem dhyane prajñāyamapi prayujyate iti / yadva  
paramitasu punyasambhāre jñānasambhāre sarvesu ca  
bodhipaksyesu dharmesu prayujyate / tasmātprathamacittotpadasya  
bodhisattvasya caryaprayogasyadhara ityucyate / iha bodhisattvastameva  
bodhisattvacaryaprayogam nisritya pratisthayanuttaram  
samyaksambodhim paripurayati / tasmātsa bodhisattvacaryaprayogastasya  
mahabodhiparipureradhara ityucyate / agotrastha pudgalo gotre 'sati  
cittotpade 'pi yatnasamasraye satyabhavyascanuttarayah  
samyaksambodheḥ paripuraye / tadanena paryayena  
veditavyamanutpaditacittasyapi bodhisattvasya akarte 'pi  
bodhisattvacaryaprayoge gotramadhara iti / sa cet punargotrasthacittam  
notpadayati bodhicaryasu na ksipram bodhimaragayati  
tasvapi (dutt 2) viparyayat ksipramaragayatiti veditavyam /

tatpunaretadgotramadhara ityucyate / upastambho heturnisraya  
upanisatpurvangamo nilaya ityapyucyate / yathagotramevam  
prathamascittotpadah sarva ca bodhisattvacarya /

tatra gotram katamat / samasato gotram dvididham / praktistham  
samudanitañca / tatra praktistham gotram yadbodhisattvanam  
sadayatanavisesah / sa tadsah paramparagato 'nadikaliko  
dharmatapatilabdham / tatra samudanitam gotram  
yatpurvakusalamulabhyasatpratilabdham / tadasminnarthe  
dvididhamapyabhipretam / tatpunargotram bijamityapyucyate / dhatuh  
prakrtirityapi / tatpunarasamudagataphalam suksmam vina phalena /  
samudagataphalamaudarikam saha phalena /

tena khalu gotrena samanvagatanam bodhisattvanam  
sarvasravakapratyekabuddhanatikramya pragevanyan sattvanniruttaro  
viseso veditavyah / tatasya hetoh / dve ime samasato visuddhi /  
klesavarana visuddhirjñeyavarana visuddhisca / tatra  
sarvasravakapratyekabuddhanam tadgotram klesavarana visuddhya  
visudhyati na tu jñeyavarana visuddhya / bodhisattvagotram punarapi  
klesavarana visuddhya api jñeyavarana visuddhya visudhyati /  
tasmatsarvapratisistam niruttaramityucyate /

api ca caturbhirakarairbodhisattvasya sravakapratyekabuddhebhyo viseso  
veditavyah / katamaiscaturbhih / indriyakrtah pratipattikrtah  
kausalyakrtah phalakrtasca / tatrayamindriyakrto visesah /  
prakrtyaiva bodhisattvastiksnendriyo bhavati / pratyekabuddho  
madhyendriyah sravako mrdvindriyah / tatrayam pratipattikrto  
visesah / sravakapratyekabuddhascatmahitaya pratipanno bhavati /  
bodhisattvah apyatma hitaya api parahitaya bahujanahitaya  
bahujanasukhaya lokanukampayai arthaya hitaya sukhaya  
devamanusyanam / tatrayam kausalyakrto visesah / sravakah  
pratyekabuddhasca  
skandhadhatvayatanapratityasamutpada-sthanasthanasatyakausalyam  
karoti bodhisattvastatra canyesu ca sarvavidyasthanesu / tatrayam  
phalakrto visesah / sravakah sravakabodhiphalamadhigacchati /  
pratyekabuddhah pratyekabodhimadhigacchati / bodhisattvo 'nuttaram  
samyaksambodhiphalamadhigacchati /

sadimani bodhisattvasya paramitanam gotralingani sampadyante /  
yairevam pare samjanate bodhisattvo 'yamiti / danaparamitaya  
gotralingam silaksantiviryadhyana prajñāparamitaya gotralingam  
/ tatredam bodhisattvasya danaparamitaya gotralingam / iha  
bodhisattvah prakrtyaiva danarucirbhavati / satsu ca samvidyamanesu  
deyadharmesu satatasamitam paresam samvibhagasilo bhavati  
pramuditacittasca dadati na vimanaskah / alpadapi ca samvibhagasya  
kartta bhavati / visadañca danamanuprayacchati / na hinam / adanena ca  
jihreti / paresañca danasya varnam bhasate / dane  
cainanupacchandayati / datarañca drstva attamana bhavati  
sumanaskah / gurubhyo vrddhatarakebhyo daksiniyebhyah

satkararhebhya utthayasanamanuprayacchati / prsto 'prsto va  
tesu tesu sattvakrtyesvanapayamihalo ke paraloke  
nyayopadesamanuprayacchati / rajacauramitranyudakadibhayabhitanañca  
sattvanamabhayamanuprayacchati / yathasaktya cainan paritrayate  
tasmadvicirat pratatadugradbhayat / niksiptañcasya haste paradhanam  
nabhidruhyati / rnam grhitva parebhyo na visamvadayati  
nabhidruhyati / svadayadam na vañcayate na vipralambhayati /  
manimuktavaiduryasamkhasilapralajataruparajatasmagarbhamusarag  
alvalohitikadaksinavartaprabhrtisupakaranajatesu mudham  
viparyasyacittam samyaksambodhayati / yathasyanyato 'pi na vipralambhah  
syat / kutah punah svayamenam vipralambhayisyati / prakrtya  
codarabhogadhimukto bhavati / udaresvasya sarvabhogaparibhogesu cittam  
kramati / udaresu ca karmantesvadhimukto bhavati na  
parittayadvaresu / santi cemani loka vyasanani / tadyatha strivyasanam  
/ madyavyasanam / dyutavyasanam /  
nata-nartaka-hasaka-lasakadisamdarsanavyasanamityevamrupebhyovayasane  
bhyo laghu ladhveva vairagyam pratilabhate / hrivyapatrapyam  
praviskaroti vipule 'pi ca bhogapratilambhe nadhimatralolupo bhavati  
pragevalpe / itimanyevam bhagiyani bodhisattvasya danaparamitaya  
gotralingani veditavyani /

tatremani bodhisattvasya silaparamitaya gotralingani / iha  
bodhisattvah prakrtya mrduna kayavanmanaskarmana samanvagato  
bhavatyakusalena natyartharaudrena natyarthasattvopaghatakena /  
krtvapi ca papakam karma laghu ladhveva vipratisaram pratilabhate /  
tañca jehriyamanah samacarati na nandijatah /  
panilostadandasastradibhisca sattvanamavihethanajatiyo  
bhavati / prakrtivatsalasca bhavati sattvapriyah / satkararhesu ca  
kalena kalamabhivadanavandanapratyutthanañjalisamicikarmana  
pratyupasthito bhavati / daksinasca bhavati / nagarika  
paracittanuvarti / smitapurvangamasca  
bhavatyuttanamukhavarnavigatabhrukutih purvabhibhasi /  
upakarisu ca sattvesu krtajño bhavati krtavedi / arthikesu ca  
sattvesu rjutam pratipadyate / na mayasathyenaitan vilobhayati /  
dharmaśāsthasena ca bhogan samudanayati nadharmena / prakrtyaiva ca  
punyakamo bhavati / parapunya kriyasvapi vyaparam gacchati  
pragevatmanah / parabadhaya cattyartha badhyate yaduta paresam  
vadhbandhanacchedanatadanakutsanatarjanadikaya drstva va srutva  
va / dharmasamadanagurukasca bhavati samparayagurukah / anumatre  
'pyavadye bhayadarsi prageva prabhute / parakrtyesu ca  
parakaraniyesu sahayibhavam gacchati yaduta  
krsivaniyagoraksyarakapaurusyalipiganananyasanasamkhyamudray  
am bhartprasadane kulaprasadane rajakulaprasadane  
mitramitraprasadane bhoganamarjane raksane sannidhau prayoge visarge  
avahavivahabhaksanasambhaksanesvevambhagiyesu  
sattvakrtyesu sahayibhavam gacchati / na  
kalahabhandanavigrahavivadesu ca paravihethanakaraniyesu ye

atmanah pearsañcanarthayahitaya duhkaya samvartante /  
akrtyaccaitam nivarayati yaduta dasabhyah papakebhyo 'kusalebhyah  
/ karmapathebhya / paravasyasca bhavati paravidheyah /  
samanaksantisilataya apahaya svakaryam parairatmakarye  
yathakamam niyojyate / ardracittasca bhavati pesalacitto na ca  
ciramaghatacittatam pratighacittatamudvahati nanyatra tatksana  
evasya taccittam bhadratayam parivartate / satyagurukasca bhavati  
nabhutavacanena paran visamvadayati / na ca paresam mitrabhedam  
rocyati na karoti / (dutt 5) na casambaddhamapartha nirartha sahasa  
pralapati / priyamvadasca bhavatyaparakatukah api svakasya  
dasadiparijanasya prageva paresam gunapriyasca bhavati paresam  
bhutasya varnasyaharta / itimanyevambhagiyani bodhisattvasya  
silaparamitaya gotralingani veditavyani /

tatremani bodhisattvasya ksantiparamitaya gotralingani / iha  
bodhisattvah prakrtya paresamantikadapakaram labdhva  
naghatacittatam praviskaroti napyapakaraya prapadyate /  
samjñapyamanascasu samjñaptim pratigrhñati / na ca khilam  
dharayati na cirakalikam vairasayam vahati /  
itimanyevambhagiyani bodhisattvasya ksantiparamitaya  
gotralingani veditavyani /

tatremani bodhisattvasya viryaparamitaya gotralingani / iha  
bodhisattvah prakrtya utthanavan bhavati / kalyotthayi sayam  
nipati na nidrasukham sayanasukham parsvasukhamatyartham svikaroti  
/ pratyupasthite ca krtye abhibhuyakartukamatamalaryam  
pratisamkhyaya prayujyate tasya krtyasyabhinispattaye /  
sarvakrtyasamarambhesu ca drdhaniscayo bhavati nakrtva  
napariprapya sarvena sarvam viryasramsayati antara va  
visadamapadyate / udaresu ca paramesvarthesu na cetasa  
samkocamapadyate / napyatmanam paribhavati / sakto 'ham  
pratibalamesamadhigamayetyutsahajatah / virasca bhavati  
mahasabhapravese va paraih sahabhiprayoga pratyabhiyoge va tadanyatra  
va duskarakarmani mahavyavasayesvapi carthopasamhitesu  
natyartham khedamapadyate prageva parittesu /  
itimanyevambhagiyani bodhisattvasya viryaparamitaya gotralingani  
veditavyani /

tatremani bodhisattvasya dhyana-paramitaya gotralingani / iha  
bodhisattvah prakrtya dharmarthopanidhyane aviksepabahulo bhavati /  
aranyavanaprasthanani / ca prantani sayanasanani  
manusyarahasevitani vigatapapakani pratisamlayanasarupyakani  
drstva srutva sukham tannaiskramyam pravivekyamiti (dutt 6)  
naiskramyapravivekye tivramautsukyamutpadayati / prakrtya ca  
mandakleso bhavati mandanivarano mandadausthulyah / pravivekagatasya  
casya svartham paritulyatah papakah asadvitarka natyartham  
cittam ksobhayanti na paryadaya tisthanti / [sah] amitrapakse 'pi  
tvaritam tvaritam maitracittatamupasthapayati prageva

mitrodasinapakse / vicitraisca dukkhairdukkhitanam sattvanam  
dukkham srutva va drstva va mahatkarunyacittamutpadayati /  
dukkhapanayaya ca tesam sattvanam yathasaktya yathabalam  
vyaparam gacchati / prakrtya ca sattvesu hitakamo bhavati  
sukhakamah / dhrtimamsca bhavatyapatsu jñativyasane va  
bhogavyasane va vadhe va bandhane va pravase va  
ityevambhagiyasvapatsu / medhavi ca dharmanam  
grahanadharanohanasamarthah smrtibalena ca samanvagato bhavati / sa  
cirakrtacirabhasitamapyanusmartha bhavati paresañcanusmarayita /  
itimanyevambhagiyani bodhisattvasya dhyanaparamitaya gotralingani  
veditavyani /

tatremani bodhisattvasya prajñāparamitaya gotralingani / iha  
bodhisattvah sarvavidyasthanajñeyapravesaya sahajaya prajñāya  
samanvagato bhavati / adhandhasca bhavatyamandah amomuhajatiyah / tasu  
tasu ca pramadasthanaviratisu pratisamkhyanabaliko bhavati /  
itimanyevambhagiyani bodhisattvasya prajñāparamitaya  
gotralingani veditavyani /

tanimani bodhisattvasya audarikanyanumanikani gotralingani  
veditavyani / bhutarthaniscaye tu buddha eva bhagavantah  
pratyaksadarsinah /

yasmacca tadgotram bodhisattvanam prakrtyaiva gunayuktam bhadram  
kalyanam sukladharmasamanvagatam tasmattavad durabhisambhavasya  
sresthasyacintyasyacalasyanuttarasya tathagatasya padasyavaptaye  
hetubhavana yujyate 'nyatha na yujyate / tavacca bodhisattva ebhīh  
sukladharmaih prakrtyaiva yukto bhavati yavanna  
sukladharmavairodhikaiscaturbhirupaklesaih sakalavikalairupaklisto  
bhavati / yada copaklisto bhavati sa tada esu ca suklesu dharmesu  
na samdrsyate / apayesu caikada upapadyate / apayopapattavapi  
bodhisattvasya tadanyebhyah apayopapannebyah sattvebhyo (dutt 7)  
gotrakrto mahan viseso veditavyah / iha bodhisattvo dirghena kalena  
kadacit karhicidapayesupapadyate / upapannascasu parimucyate  
apayebhyah / na ca tatha tivramapayikim dukkham vedanam  
vedayate tadyatha 'nye 'payopapannah sattvah / taya ca tanvya  
dukkhaya vedanaya sprsto 'dhimatram samvegamutpadayati / tesu  
ca sattvesu tatropapannesu dukkhitesu karunyacittam pratilabhate  
yaduta tenaiva gotrena ca sattvesu tatropapannesu dukkhitesu  
karunyacittam pratilabhate yaduta tenaiva gotrena  
buddhamahakarunahetuna codyamanah / ityevambhagiyah  
apayopapattau bodhisattvasya tadanyebhyah apayopapannebyah sattvebhyo  
viseso veditavyah /

tatra katame te bodhisattvasya catvarah sukladharmavairodhika  
upaklesah / purvam pramattasya klesabhyasattivraklesata  
ayataklesata cayam prathama upaklesah / mudhasyakusalasya  
papamitrasamsrayo 'yam dvitiya upaklesah /  
gurubhartrajacaurapratyarthikadyabhibhutasyasvatantryam

cittavibhramascayam trtiya upaklesah / upakaranavikalasya  
jivikapeksha ayam caturtha upaklesah /

caturbhih karanairevam gotrasampanno 'pi bodhisattvo na  
saknotyanuttara samyaksambodhimabhisamboddhum / katamaiscaturbhih / iha  
bodhisattvah adita eva kalyanamitram na labhate  
aviparitabodhimargadaisikam buddham va bodhisattvam va / idam  
prathamam karanam / punaraparam bodhisattvo labdhvapi  
kalyanamitram viparitagrahi viparitam siksate  
bodhisattvasiksasu / idam dvitiyam karanam / punaraparam  
bodhisattvo labdhvapi kalyanamitramaviparitam siksamano  
bodhisattvasiksasu tasmin prayoga sithilaprayogo bhavati kusido  
nodagrpratataviryasamanvagatah / idam trtiyam karanam /  
punaraparam bodhisattvo labdhva kalyanamitramaviparitam  
siksamano bodhisattvasiksasu tasmimsca prayoge arabdhaviryah  
aparipakvendriyo bhavatyaparipurnabodhisambharah  
dirghakalaparijayadvodhipaksya dharmanam / idañcaturtha karanam /  
gotre satyetatkaranaivaikalyadvodherapratih / sannidhyattu  
praptirbhavati / asati tu gotre sarvena sarva sarvatha bodharapraptireva  
veditavya /

bodhisattvabhūmau adhare yogasthane prathamam gotrapatalam samaptam  
//

cittotpadapatalam (chapter 1.2)

iha bodhisattvasya prathamascittotpadah  
sarvabodhisattvasamyakpranidhananamadyam samyakpranidhanam  
tadanyasamyakpranidhanasamgrahakam / tasmāt sa aditah  
samyakpranidhanasvabhavah / sa khalu bodhisattvo bodhaya cittam  
pranidadhadevam cittamabhisamskaroti vacaṅca bhasate / aho  
batahamanuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyeyam  
sarvasattvañcarthakarah syamatyantaniṣṭhe nirvane  
pratiṣṭhāpayeyam tathagatajñāne ca / sa evamatmanasca bodhim  
sattvarthañca prarthayamanascittamutpadayati / tasmātsa cittotpadah  
prarthanakarah / tam khalu bodhim sattvarthañcalamvya sa  
cittotpadah prarthayate nanalambya / tasmātsa cittotpado  
bodhyalambanah sattvarthalambanasca / sa ca cittotpadah  
sarvabodhipakṣyakusalamulasamgrahaya purvangamatvatkusalah  
paramakausalyagunayuktah bhadrāḥ paramabhadrah kalyanah  
paramakalyanah  
sarvasattvadhīṣṭhanakāyavanmanoduscaritavairodhikah / yaṅni ca  
kancittadanyāni laukikalokottaresvarthesu kusalanī  
samyakpranidhanāni tesam sarvesamāgrya metatsamyakpranidhanam  
niruttaram yaduta bodhisattvasya prathamascittotpadah / evamayam  
prathamascittotpadah svabhavato 'pi veditavyah / akarato  
'pyalambanato 'pi gunato 'pyutkarsato 'ti pañcalaksano veditavyah /  
tasya ca bodhicittasya sahotpadadevavātirne bhavati bodhisattvo 'nuttare

bodhimahayane / bodhisattvo bodhisattva iti ca samkhyam gacchati yaduta  
samketavyavaharanayena / tasmatsa cittotpadah avatarasamgrhitah  
/ utpada ca bodhisattvastaccittam kramenanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimadhigacchati nanutpada / tasmadanuttarayah  
samyaksambodheh sa cittotpado mulam / duhkhtesu ca sattvesu sa  
karuniko bodhisattvah paritranabhiprayastaccittamutpadayati /  
tasmatsa cittotpadah karunanisyandah / (dutt 9) tañca  
cittotpadam nisritya pratisthaya bodhisattvo bodhipaksyesu  
dharmesu sattvartha kriyayañca bodhisattvasiksasayam prayujyate /  
tasmatsa cittotpado bodhisattvasiksasayah sannisrayah / evamasau  
prathamascittotpadah samgrahato 'pi mulato 'pi nisyandato 'pi  
sannisrayato 'pi veditavyah /

sa ca bodhisattvasya prthamacittotpadah samasena dvividhah /  
nairyanikascanairyanikasca / tatra nairyaniko ya utpanno  
'tyantamanuvartate na punarvyavartate / anairyanikah punarya utpanno  
natyantamanuvartate punareva vyavartate / tasya ca cittotpadasya  
vyavrttirapi dvividha / atyantiki canatyantiki ca / tatradyantiki  
yatsakrdvyavrttam cittam na punarutpadyate bodhaya / anatyantiki  
punah yadvyavrttam cittam punah punarutpadyate bodhaya /

tasya khalu cittasyotpadah caturbhih  
pratyaaiscaturbhirhetubhiscaturbhirbalairveditavyah / catvarah  
pratyaayah katame / iha kulaputro va kuladruhita va tathagatasya va  
bodhisattvasya va acintyamatyadbhutam pratiharyam prabhavam pasyati  
sampratyaaitasya va 'ntikacchrnoti / tasya drstva va srutva  
va evam bhavati / mahanubhava bateyam bodhiryasyam sthitasya va  
pratipannasya va 'yamevarupah prabha[vah] idamevamrupam  
pratiharyam drsyate ca srutyate ca sa tadeva prabhavadarsanam  
sravanam vadhipatim krtva mahabodhyadhimukto mahabodhau  
cittamutpadayati / ayam prathamah pratyaascittasyotpattaye / sa na haiva  
prabhavam pasyati va srnoti va aparitvanuttaram bodhimarabhya  
saddharmam srnoti bodhisattvapitakam desyamanam srutva ca  
punarabhiprasidati / abhiprasannasca saddharmasravanamadhipatim krtva  
tathagatajñanadhimuktah tathagatajñanapratilambhaya cittamutpadayati  
/ ayam dvitiyah pratyaascittasyotpattaye / sa na haiva dharma  
srnotyapi tu bodhisattvah saddharmantardhanimamukhamupagatam  
pasyati / drstva ca punarasyaivam bhavati aprameyanam bata  
sattvanam duhkhapagamaya bodhisattvasaddharmasthitih samvartate /  
yannvham bodhisattva-saddharmacirasthitaye cittamutpadayeyam yaduta  
esameva sattvanam duhkhapakarsanaya / [sa]

saddharmadharanamevadhipatim krtva  
tathagatajñanadhimuktastathagatajñanapratilambhaya cittamutpadayati /  
ayam (dutt 10) trtiyah pratyaascittasyotpattaye / sa na haiva  
saddharmantardhanim pratyupasthitam pasyati apitvantayuge 'ntakale  
pratyaavarantayugikan sattvasrayan pasyati yaduta  
dasabhirupaklesairupaklistan / tadyatha  
mohabahulanahrikyanapatrapyabahulanirsyamatsaryabahulan

dukhhabahulan dausthulyabahulan klesabahulan duscaritabahulan  
pramadabahulan kausidyabahulan asraddhyabahulamsca / drstva ca  
punarasyaivam bhavati / mahan batayam kasayakalah pratyupasthitah  
/ asminnevamupakliste kale na sulabho nihinah  
sravakapratyekabodhavapi tavaccittotpadah pragevanuttarayam  
samyaksambodhau / yannvahamapi tavaccittamutpadayeyam apyeva [nama]  
mamanusiksamana anye 'pyutpadayeyuriti / so 'ntakale  
cittotpadadurlabhatamadhipatim krtva mahabodhavadhimukto mahabodhau  
cittamutpadayati / ayam caturthah pratyayascittasyotpattaye /

catvaro hetavah katame / gotrasampadvodhisattvasya prathamam  
hetuscittasyotpattaye / buddhabodhisattvakalyanamitraparigraho dvitiyo  
hetuscittasyotpattaye / sattvesu karunyam bodhisattvasya trtiyo  
hetuscittasyotpattaye / samsaraduhkhad duskaracaryaduhkhadapi  
dirghakalikadvictrativrannirantaradabhiruta caturtho  
hetuscittasyotpattaye /

tatra gotrasampadvodhisattvasya dharmatapatilabdhaiva veditavya /

caturbhirakarairbodhisattvasya mitrasampadveditavya / iha bodhisattvasya  
mitramadita evajadam bhavatyadhandhajatiyam panditam  
vilaksanam na ca kudrstipatitam / iyam prathama mitrasampat /  
na cainam pramade viniyojayati / na pramadasthanamasyopasamharati /  
iyam dvitiya mitrasampat / na cainam duscirite viniyojayati na  
duscaritasthanamasyopasamharati / iyam trtiya mitrasampat / na  
cainamutkrstatarebhyah sraddhacchandasadamanaviryopayagunebhyo  
vicchandayitva nihinataresu sraddhacchandasadamanaviryopayagunesu  
samadapayati / tadyatha mahayanadvicchandayitva sravakayane va  
pratyekabuddhayane va bhavanamayad vicchandayitva cintamaye  
cintamayadvicchandayitva srutamaye srutamayadvicchandayitva  
vaiyavrttyakarmani silamayad vicchandayitva danamaye  
ityevambhagiyebhya utkrstatarebhyo gunebhyo na vicchandayitva  
evambhagiyesu nihinataresu gunesu samadapayati / iyam  
caturthi mitrasampat /

caturbhirakarairbodhisattvah karunabahulo bhavati sattvesu / santi te  
lokadhatavo yesu dukkham nopalabhyate dasasu diksvanantaparyantesu  
lokadhatusu / sa ca bodhisattvah saduhkhe loka dhatau pratyajato  
bhavati yatra dukkhamupalabhyate naduhkhe / parañcanyatamena dukkhena  
sprstamupadrutamabhibhutam pasyati / atmana ca 'nyatamena  
dukkhena sprsto bhavatyupadruto 'bhibhutah / punasca  
paramatmanam va tadubhayam va dirghakalikenam vicitrena tivrena  
nirantarena dukkhena sprstamupadrutamabhibhutam pasyati / iti  
tasya bodhisattvasya svagotrasannirayena prakrtibhadrataya  
ebhiscaturbhiralambanairadhisthanaih karunamrdumadhyadhimatra  
pravarvate anyatrabhyasatah //

caturbhik karairbodhisattvah sattvesu karunam sampuraskrtya  
samsaraduhkhaddirghakalikadvictrativrannirantaradapi na bibheti

nottrasyati prageva nihinat / prakrtya sattviko bhavati dhrtiman  
balavan / idam prathamam karanam / pandito bhavati  
samyagupanidhyanasilah pratisamkhyanabalikah / idam dvitiam  
karanam / anuttarayam samyaksambodhavadhimatraya 'dhimuktya  
samanvagato bhavati / idam tritiam karanam / sattvesu  
cadhimatraya karunaya samanvagato bhavati idam caturtha karanam /

catvari balani katamani / adhyatmabalam parabalam hetubalam  
prayogabalañca / tatra svasaktipatita ya ruciranuttarayam  
samyaksambodhau idamucyate bodhisattvasyadhyatmabalam cittasyotpattaye /  
parasaktisamutpadita tu ruciranuttarayam samyaksambodhau  
bodhisattvasya parabalam ityucyate cittasyotpattaye / purvako bodhisattvasya  
mahayanapratismyuktakusaladharmabhyasa etarhi  
buddhabodhisattvasandarsana matrakena tadvarnasravanamatrakena va  
asu cittasyotpattaye prageva saddharmasravanena va prabhavadarsanena  
va hetubalam ityucyate cittasyotpattaye / drstadharmiko bodhisattvasya  
satpurusasamseva-saddharmasravanacintadiko dirghakalikah  
kusaladharmabhyasah prayogabalam ityucyate cittasyotpattaye /

tatra bodhisattvasya samastavyastamscaturah pratyayamscaturo  
hetunagamyā sacedadhyatmabalena hetubalena ca samastabhyam dvabhyam  
balabhyam taccittamutpadyate / (dutt 12) evantad drdhamñca sarañca  
niscalam cotpadyate / parabalaprayogabalabhyam tu  
taccittamadrhdodayam veditavyam /

catvari bodhisattvasya cittavyavrttikaranani / katamani catvari / na  
gotrasampanno bhavati / papamitraparigrhito bhavati / sattvesu  
mandakaruno bhavati / samsaraduhkhacca  
dirghakalikadvicittrativrannirantarad bhirurbhavati atyartha  
bibhetyuttasyati samtrasamapadyate / ceturnam cittotpatihetunam  
viparyayena catvaretyani cittavyavrttikaranani vistarena  
purvavadveditavyani /

dvavimau drdhaprathamacittotpadikasya bodhisattvasya  
lokasadhanavascaryadbhatau dharmau / katamau dvau /  
sarvasattvamsca kadatrabhavena parigrhnati / na ca punah  
kadatraparigrahadosena lipyate / tatrayam kadatraparigrahadosah  
/ kadatrasyanugrahopaghatabhyam klistanurodhavirodhau / tau ca  
bodhisattvasya na vidyete / dvavimau drdhaprathamacittotpadikasya  
bodhisattvasya sattvesu kalyanadhyasayau pravartete /  
hitadhyasayasca sukhadhyasayasca / tatra hitadhyasayo ya akusalat  
sthanad vyutthapya kusale sthane pratisthapanakamata  
sukhadhyasayo ya vighatinamanathanamapratissarananam  
sattvanam klistavarjitanugrahakavastusasamharanakamata /

dvavimau drdhaprathamacittotpadikasya bodhisattvasya prayogau /  
adhyasayaprayogah pratipattiprayogasca / tatradyasayaprayogo ya  
tasyaiva hitasukhadhyasayasya pratidivasamanubrmhana /  
pratipattiprayogah pratidivasamatmanasca buddhadharmaparipakaprayogah

sattvanañca yathasakti yathavalamadhyasayaprayogameva nisritya  
hitasukhopasamharaprayogah /

dve ime drdhapramacittotpadikasya bodhisattvasya mahati  
kusaladharmayadvare / svarthaprayogascanuttarayah samyaksambodheh  
samudagamaya / pararthaprayogasca sarvasattvanam  
sarvadhukhanirmoksaya / yatha dve ayadvare evam dvau mahantau  
kusaladharmasannicayau dvavaprimeyau kusaladharmaskandhau / peyalam /

dve ime prathamacittotpadikasya bodhisattvasya prathamam  
cittotpadamupadaya (dutt 13) bodhaya kusalapariGRAHavaisesye tadanyam  
kusalapariGRAHAMUPANIDHAYA / hetuvaisesyam phalavaisesyañca / sa  
khalu bodhisattvasya kusalapariGRAHO 'nuttanurayah  
samyaksambodherhetuh sa ca tasya phalam / na tadanyah  
sarvasravakapratyekaBuddhakusalapariGRAHAH prageva tadanyesam  
sattvanam / tasmadvodhisattvanam  
kusalapariGRAHASTADANYASMATSARVAKUSALAPARIGRAHADDHETUBHAVATAH  
phalatasca prativisistah /

dvavimau drdhapramacittotpadikasya bodhisattvasya  
cittotpadanusamsau / sahicittotpadacca sarvasattvanam  
daksiniyabhuto bhavati gurubhutih punyaksetram pitrkalpah  
prajanamavyabadhyasya ca punyasya parigraham karoti /  
tatedamavyabadhyam punyam / yena samanvagato  
bodhisattvascakravarti-dviguṇonarakṣenaraksito bhavati /  
yasminnarakse sada pratyupasthite na saknuvanti suptamattapramattasyapi  
vyada va yaksa va amanusya va naivasika va vihetham kartum  
/ parivrttanma punarayam bodhisattvastena  
punyapariGRAHENALPADADHO bhavatyarogajatiyah / na ca dirghena  
kharena va abadhena sprsyate / sattvarthesu ca  
sattvakaraniyevasya vyayacchamanasya kayena vaca dharmañca  
desayatah natyartham kayah kramyati na smrtih pramusyate na  
cittamupahanyate / prakrtyaiva tavadgotrastho bodhisattvo  
mandadausthulyo bhavati / utpadita cittastu bhuyasya matraya mandatara  
dausthulyo bhavati yaduta kayadausthulyena cittadausthulyena ca /  
asiddhanyapi ca tadanya hastagatani  
sattvanamityupadravopasargasamsamakani mantrapadani vidyapadani  
taddhastagatani sidhyanti / kah punarvadah siddhani / adhikena ca  
ksantisauratyena samanvagato bhavati / parata-upatapasahah aparopatapi  
ca / parenapi ca paramupatapyamanamupalabhyatyartha badhyate /  
krodheryasathyamraksadayascasyopaklesahatavega  
mandayamanah kadacitsamudacarantyasu ca vigacchanti / yatra ca  
gramaksetre prativasati tasmin bhayabhairavadurbhiksadosa  
amanusyakrtascopadrava anutpannasca notpadyante utpannasca  
vyupasamyanti / sa cetpunah sa prathamacittotpadiko bodhisattvah ekada  
(dutt 14) narakesvapayabhūmavupapadyate sa bhuyasya matraya  
asutaram ca mucyate narakebhyah / tanutarañca duhkham vedanam  
vedayate bhṛsatañca samvegamutpadayati teṣaṃca sattvanamantike

karunacittatamavyabadhya punyaparigrahahetoh / ityevambhagiyan  
bahunanusamsanavyabadhya punyaparigrahatprathamacittotpadiko  
bodhisattvah pratyubhavati / bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane  
dvitīyam cittopadapālam [samaptam\*] //

svapararthatpālam (chapter 1.3)

evamutpaditacittanam bodhisattvanam bodhisattvacarya katama /  
samasato bodhisattva yatra siksante yatha ca siksante yacca  
siksante tat sarvamaikadhyamabhisamskipya bodhisattvacaryetyucyate /

kutra punarbodhisattvah siksante / saptasu sthanesu siksante /  
sapta sthanani katamani / svarthah pararthah tattvarthah  
prabhavah sattvaparipekah atmano buddhadharmaparipakah anuttara ca  
samyaksambodhih saptamam sthanam /

uddanam /

sva-pararthatasca tattvarthah prabhavah paripacane /  
sattva svabuddhadharmanam para bodhisca saptami //

svapararthat katamah samasato dasavidhah svapararthat veditavyah /  
kevalam parasambaddhah hitanvayah sukhavayah hetusamgrhitah  
phalasangrhitah ehikah amutrikah atyantikah anatyantikasca /

tatra kevalah svarthah pararthatasca bodhisattvena pariñāya  
prahatavyah bodhisattvavidheh samatikrantatvadanānurūpatvacca /  
parisiste ca siksitavyah / tatrāyam kevalah svartho  
bodhisattvasya yo 'nena pariñāya prahatavyo bhavati / atmanah  
sukhākamasya bhogānam paryesana upabhogasca / dharmamatsarīno va  
pūnah sato dharmānam buddhabodhisattvabhāsitanam  
paryesana dharana ca / svargakamasya svargartha silam  
viriyāmbham dhyanam prajñam samadaya vartana /  
lokāmisaphalābhilasīno va pūnah lokāmisānimitam  
tathagatacaityapūja / labhākamasya va labhānimitam  
labhānirvartakam māmartham pāresamutplavakam  
vicitrābhūtagunākhyānam / atmanah paricaryāsvikāranakamasya  
paricaryāsvikāranarthamādharmena gānasamgrāho na dharmena / parato  
dasābhūtan sattvan dasābhavaddhi pramoksayati yavadevatmano  
dasābhavaya / (dutt 16) bandhānābaddhān sattvan bandhānādvimoksyā  
svayameva badhnati yavadevatmanah kṛtyānispattaye /  
dādadibhāyābhītamśca sattvan parato  
dādadibhāyādvipramoksayati yavadeva svayameva bhāyāgrāhānartham /  
drstādharmasukhāvīharāśca bodhisattvasya  
sattvarthānidhyānavīrahītah kevalah svartho veditavyah /  
ityevambhāgiyo bodhisattvasya kevalah svartho veditavyo yo bodhisattvena  
pariñāya prahatavyah /

danam pūnah bodhisattvasya ksāntīśca karūnyāpūrvakam va  
bodhiparinātam va svargānimitam va nityakālam parasambaddha eva  
svartho veditavyah /

ityetan yathanirdistanakaran sthapayitva tadanya  
etadviparyayatsvartho bodhisattvanam sarva eva pararthasambaddho  
veditavyah /

tatrayam bodhisattvasya kevalah parartha bodhisattvena parijñaya  
prahatavyah / vipanna drsterdanam  
anagamadrsteraphaladarsinah bhrastasilasya  
pratipattivirahitasya paresam dharmadesana /  
adhobhumisamatikrantasyadhobhumikasukladharmopasamharo  
dhyanavyavartanakusalasya ca bodhisattvasya / tathahi sa dhyanaivihrtya  
dhyanam vyavarttya pranidhaya yatra kamam tatra  
kamadhata vapadyate / vasitapraptasya ca bodhisattvasya dasasu niksū  
vicitrainirmanaih vicitrānam sattvanamarthakriya / ca  
svakrtarthasya munestathagatasya  
balavaisaradyadisarvavenikabuddhadharmasamnisrayenapramanesu  
sattvesvapramanarthakriya / so 'pi pararthah kevalo veditavyah /  
tatra purvako dvividhah pararthah kevalo yatha nirdisto  
bodhisattvena parijñaya prahatavyah / tadanyatra ca kevale pararthe  
bhuyasya matraya siksitavyam / ityetanakaran sthapayitva  
etadviparyayacca bodhisattvanam sarvah pararthah svarthah  
sambaddhah / tatrapī bodhisattvena siksitavyam /

hitanvayah svaparartha bodhisattvasya katamah / samasatah pañcakaro  
veditavyah / anavadyalaksanah anugrahakalaksanah aihikah  
amutrikah aupasamikasca / tatra yatkimcid bodhisattvah atmana va  
parittam prabhutam va kusalaparigraham kusalopacayam karoti  
param va paritte prabhute va kusalaparigrahe kusalopacaye  
samadapayati vinayati (dutt 17) nivesayati pratisthapayati /  
ayamanavadyalaksano bodhisattvasya hitanvayah svaparartha veditavyah  
/ yatkimcidvodbodhisattvah atmano va parasya va klista varjitam  
sukhamupasamharati upakaranasukham va dhyanasukham va ayam  
bodhisattvasyanugrahakalaksano hitanvayah svaparartha veditavyah /  
asti bodhisattvasya svaparartha iha-hito namutra / astyamutra neha /  
astyamutra caiha ca / asti naivamutra neha-hitah / sa punaresa  
caturvidhah svapararthah catursu dharmasamadaneshvanupurva  
yathayogam drstavyah / catvari dharmasamadanani katamani / asti  
dharmasamadanam pratyutpanna-sukhamatyam dukkhavipakam / asti  
pratyutpannadukkhamayatyam sukhavipakam / asti  
pratyutpannasukhamatyam sukhavipakam / asti  
pratyutpannadukkhamayatyam dukkhavipakam / vibhanga esam  
yathasutrāmeva veditavyah / tatra nirvanam  
nirvanamsamprapakasca nirvanapaksya laukikalokottara dharma  
ityesa samasato bodhisattvasya hitanvaya aupasamikah svapararthah  
sarvapratisisisto niruttaro veditavyah /

sukhanvayo bodhisattvasya svapararthah katamah / samasatah  
pañcavidhena sukhena samgrhito veditavyah / tatredam pañcavidham  
sukham / hetusukham veditasukham dukkhapratipaksikam sukham

veditopacchedasukhamavyabadhyañca pañcam sukham / tatra sukhapaksyadvaya  
mindriyam visayasca / taddhetukasca yah sparsah sukhavedaniyah  
yacca kiñcidistaphalam karma drste dharme abhisamparaye va  
tatsarvamaikadhyamabhisamksipya hetusukhamityucyate / nastyata uttari  
nastyato bhuyah / duhkhaprasamanapeksah ebhireva  
hetusukhasamgrhitaistribhah karanaih sambhutih  
kayacittanugrahakaro 'nubhavo veditasukhamityucyate / tatpunah samasato  
dvidvidham sasravamanasravañca / tatra yadanasravam  
tacchaiksamasaisañca / sasravam punah traidhatukam  
kamaruparupyapratismyuktam / tatpunah sarva traidhatukam  
yathayogam sadvidhamayatanabhedena caksuhsamsparajam  
yavanmanahsamsparajam / tatpunah sadvidham dvidvidham /  
kayikam caitasikañca / tatra pañcavijñanakayasamprayuktam  
kayikam manovijñanasamprayuktam caitasikam /  
sitosnaksutpipasadikanamanekavidhanam dukkhanam  
bahunanaprakaranamutpannotpannam (dutt 18)  
sitosnaksutpipasadiduhkhapratikarena prasamat tasminneva  
duhkhopasamatrake ya sukhabuddhirutpadyate idamucyate  
duhkhapratipaksikam sukham /  
samjñaveditanirodhasamapattirveditopacchedasukhamityucyate /  
avyabadhyasukham punah samasatascaturakaram veditavyam /  
naiskramyasukhampravivekasukhamupasamasukham sambodhisukhañca /  
samyageva sraddhaya agaradanagarikam pravrajitasya  
agarikavicitravyasangaduhkhanirmoksannaiskramyasukhamityucyate /  
kamapapakakusaladharmaprahanavivekatprathame dhyane vivekajam  
pritisukham pravivekasukhamityucyate / dviitiyadisu dhyanesu  
vitarkavicaropasamadu pasamasukhamityucyate /  
sarvaklesatyantavisamyogajñeyavastuyathabhutabhisambodhacca  
yatsukhamidamucyate sambodhisukham /

tatra hetusukham sukhahetutvat sukham na svabhavatah / veditasukham  
na hetubhavadapi tu svabhavata eva / dukkha-pratipaksikam sukham na  
ca hetubhavannapi svabhavatah api tu duhkhopasama-matrad  
duhkhapakarsanat sukham / veditopacchedasukham na hetubhavanna  
svabhavyanna duhkhapakarsanadapi tu yatkimcidveditam / idamatra  
duhkhasyeti krtva paramarthikasya dukkhasya  
tavatkalikvavihara-vyupasamat sukham /  
avyabadhya-sukha-samgrhitam pascimam sambodhisukhamayatyam ca  
tasyaiva paramarthikasya dukkhasyatyanta-vyupasamad drste ca  
dharme sarva-klesa-paksyasya dausthulyagyasrayagatasyatyantoparamat  
sukham / tadavasistamavyabadhya-sukham tasyaiva  
pascimasyanukulatvat tatpaksyatvat tadavahakatvat  
avyabadhyasukham veditavyam /

tatra bodhisattvo yadeva hitapaksyam sukham tadeva  
sattvanamupasamharet natu ahitapaksyam / ahitapaksyam punah  
sukham yathabhutam samyakprajñaya parijñaya tasmāt sattvan  
vicchandayecchaktitasca tasyapakarsapaharaya vyayaccheta /

dukhhanugatamapi yaddhitam syat tadvodhisattvena sahaiva dukkhena  
sahaiva daurmanasyenakamakanam  
sattvanamupasamhartavyamupayakausalya-samnisrayena /  
sukhanugatañcapi yadahitam syattadapi sahaiva sukkena saha saumanasyena  
kamakanam sattvanamapahartavyamapakarsitavya  
mupayakausalya-samnisrayena / tatkasya hetauh / sukhayaiva sa (dutt  
19) ayatyam sattvanam niyato veditavyah / yo 'sau dukkhena saha  
hitopasamharah sukkena ca saha hitapakarsah / ataeva bodhisattvah  
sattvesu yo hitakamah arthatah sukhakamo 'pi sa jñeyah / yo  
hitapradah sukhaprado 'pi sa jñeyah / tatha hi hitam hetusthaniyam  
sukham phalasthaniyam / tasmatsukhanugata eva sa sattvesu veditavyah  
/ yah kasciddhitanugatah tatra yaccestaphalam karma drste  
dharmer abhisamparaye ca hetusukhasamgrhitam yacca  
dukhkhatipaksikam yacca vedito pacchedasukham  
yaccavyabadhyasukham etadekantena nirvimarso bodhisattvah  
sattvesupasamharet / etaddhyanugrahakam canavadyañca / vedita  
sukhamindriyavisayasparsasamgrhitañca hetusukham yatsamklesaya  
va klistam va savadyamahitamapathyam tannopasamharet /  
yatpunarasamklesayasamklistam va 'navadyam hitam pathyam ca  
tadvodhisattvah sattvesupasamhared yathasakti yathabalam / api  
catmana tathaiva samacarecchikseta pratyannubhavedityayam  
bodhisattvanam hitasukhanvayah svaparartha veditavyah / nata uttari  
nato bhuyah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya hetuphalasamgrhitah svaparartha /  
samasatastrividho hetustrividhameva ca phalam veditavyam / vipakahetuh  
vipakaphalam punyhetuh punyaphalam jñanahetuh jñanaphalam /

vipakah katamah / samasato 'stavidho vipakah / ayuhsampat  
varnasampat kulasampat aishvaryasampat adeyavakyata mahesakhyata  
manusyatvam balameva castamam / dirghayuskam cirasthitikata  
bodhisattvasyayusampat / abhirupata darsaniyata prasadikatvam  
varnasampat / uccesu kulesu pratyajatih kulasampat /  
mahabhogata mahapaksata mahaparivarita ca aishvaryasampat /  
yatpunah sraddheyo bhavati pratyayitah  
sattvanamutpannotpannesvadhikaranesu pramanikatvena ratheyah  
kamsakutatulakutadibhinirmayasathyena / niksipyasya ca  
dravinasyanabhidroho bhavatyavisamvadakah / tannidanañca  
sattvanam grhitavakyo bhavati / iyamucyate adeyavacanata /  
mahadyasah khyatiscasya loke prathita bhavati yaduta sauryam va  
virya va dhairyam va vaicaksanyam va naipunyam va  
sausilyam va vicitrasilpakarmasthanatirekataratama-kausalyam va  
arabhya / (dutt 20) tannidanañca gururbhavati mahajanakayasya  
satkaraniyo gurukaraniyo mananiyah pujaniyah / iyamucyate  
mahesakhyata / purusabhavah purusendriyena samanvagato  
manusyatvam / alpabadhata arogajatiyata mahotsahata ca prakrtya  
balasampat /

vipakahetuh katamah ahimsa sattvesvahimsasayascayusampado  
hetuh / alokasucivastradanam varnasampado hetuh / nihatamanata  
sattvesu kusalasampado hetuh / danamarthisu copakaranavikalesu  
caisvaryasampado hetuh / satyavacano 'pisuna 'parusa  
'sambhinnapralapabhyasah adeyavacanataya hetuh / ayatyamatmani  
vicitragunadhanapranidhanavato ratnatrayapuja gurupuja  
mahesakhyataya hetuh / manusyabhava cabhiratih sribhave  
vidvesasca / tatradinavadarsinah / paresaṅca  
manusyavopasamharau dvabhyam karanabhyam / vicchandanataya ca  
strinam sribhavabhiratanam [ca] sribhavat /  
vinirmoksanataya ca dharmena  
purusendriyavipralopayopattanamupanitanam manusyanam  
manusyavasya hetuh / kayena sattvanam vaiyavṛtya kriya  
sahayakriya utpannotpannesu krtyesu yathasakti yathabalam  
dharmentasahasena bhakta-tarpana-yavagupananam ca  
vrsyanamutsahakaranamannapananam sattvesupasamharo  
balasampado hetuh / ityastavidhasya vipakasyayamastavidho  
heturveditavyah /

sa punarayam hetuh samasatastribhik karanaih pusto bhavati  
paripurnasya pustasyodarasya vipakasyabhinirvṛttaye / trini  
karanani katamani / cittasuddhik prayoga suddhik ksetrasuddhisca  
/ tatra ya ca suddhasayata anuttarayam samyaksambodhau tesam  
kusalamulanam parinamanad ya ca tivrasayata ghanarasesnodarena  
prasadenadhyacaranad ya ca sahadharmikasya darsanenabhipramodana ya  
ca pratidivasam pratiksanam tadanudharmameva  
bahulamanuvitarkananuvicarana / iyamucyate cittasuddhik / tatra yo  
dirghakalabhyaso nirantarakarita [ca] nipunakarita ca  
paresaṅcasamatte tasmin kusale samadapanaya varnavadita samatte  
va punah samharsanaya varnavadita tesameva ca tasmin  
kusalamule sannivesana pratisthapana / (dutt 21) iyamucyate  
prayogasuddhik / tatra samasatah prayogasya samyaksampadanattasyaiva ca  
samyakprayogasya phale 'vasthapana tksetrasuddhirveditavya /

tatra vipakaphalam katamat / ayusampanno bodhisattvo dirghakalam  
kusalapakse prayujyate prabhutaṅca kusalamulopacayam karoti svartha  
pararthaṅcarabhya / idamayusampadah phalam / varnasampanno  
bodhisattvah priyo bhavati mahajanakayasya / priyatvaccabhigamaniyo  
bhavati / taya ca manojñarupataya sammukhibhavopagamanaccasya  
mahajanakayo vacanam srotavyam kartavyam manyate / idam  
varnasampadah phalam bodhisattvasya veditavyam / kulasampanno  
bodhisattvah sammato bhavati mahajanakayasya puhyasca prasasyasca /  
sammata vacca puhyatvatprasasyatvad yatra yatra vastuni sattvan  
samadapayati te tejograstastatra tatra pratipadyante na vividante na  
vicestante 'kriyayai / idam kulasampadah phalam bodhisattvasya  
veditavyam / aisvaryasampanno bodhisattvo danena sattvan samgrhnati  
paripacayati / idamaisvaryasampado bodhisattvasya phalam veditavyam /  
adeyavacano bodhisattvah priyavaditaya arthacaryaya samanarthataya ca

sattvan grhnati paripacayati / idamadeyavacanataya bodhisattvasya  
phalam veditavyam / mahesakhyo bodhisattvah sattvanam vicitraih  
krtyakaraniyaih sahayibhavam gacchannupakari bhavati /  
yenopakare navabaddhacittah sattva asya gauravat krtajñataya ca  
laghuladhvevajñamanuvartante satkrtyadarena / idam mahesakhyataya  
bodhisattvasya phalam veditavyam / manusyabhuto bodhisattvah  
purusendriyena samanvagato bhajanabhuto bhavati sarvagunanam  
sarvavyavasayanam sarvajñeyapracayanam / visaradasca  
bhavatyavrttagatih  
sarvasattvasarvakalopasamkramanasambhasanasamvasasambhogaraho  
viharanam idam purusatva phalam bodhisattvasya veditavyam /  
balasampanno bodhisattvah akhinno bhavati kusaladharmarjanaprayogena  
sattvanugrahaprayogena ca / arabdhaviryasca bhavati drdhaviryah  
ksiprabhijñasca bhavati / idam balasampado bodhisattvasya phalam  
veditavyam / itidam bodhisattvanamastavidhasya  
vipakasyastavidham phalam yadbhavati sattvanam (dutt 22)  
copakaraya buddhadharmanascodayayanukulamanugunam / asmin khalu  
bodhisattvo vipakaphale vyavasthitah svayañca sakto bhavati pratibalah  
sattvanam vicitraprabhutarthakarane / te 'pi casya vineya niyojya  
bhavanti yathakamakaraniyaya yaduta svarthakriyamarabhya /  
svayañcedayam bodhisattvah pratibalah syadvineyascasya na niyojya  
bhaveyuh / evamasya na pracura syanna pradaksina pararthakriya  
yenayam na saknuyat parartham kartum / svayañcedayam bodhisattvah  
asaktah syadapratibalo vineyascasya niyojyah syuh  
svarthakriyamarabhyaivamapi bodhisattvasya pararthakriya na pracura na  
pradaksina syad yenayam na saknuyat parartha kartum /  
tasmadubhayasannidhye ubhayasampadim satyam bodhisattvasya  
sattvarthakriya pracura bhavati pradaksina yena saknoti parartham  
kartum / tathabhutascasau bodhisattvah atmanasca buddhadharman  
sattvamsca trisu yanesu ksiprameva paripacayati / atmana  
canuttaram samyaksambodhimadhisambudhyate / paripakvamsca sattvan  
vimocayati / tadanena paryayena bodhisattvanam yasmadastavidham  
vipakaphalam hitasukhaya sattvanam samvartate / tasmad yah  
sarvasattvanam bandhyo nirarthah samsarah sa tesamavandhyasca  
maharthasca bhavati /

tatra katamat punyam / katamajñanam / punyamucyate samasatatisrah  
paramitah / danaparamita silaparamita ksantiparamita ca /  
jñanam punareka paramita yaduta prajñaparamita / viryaparamita  
dhyanaparamita ca punyapaksya jñanapaksya ca veditavya /  
yadvirya nisritya danam dadati silam va samadatte raksati  
maitryadini capramanani bhavayati / idamevambhagiyam  
punyapaksyam viryam / yatpunarviryam nisritya  
srutacintabhavanamayyam prajñayam yogam karoti  
skandhakausalayam va karoti dhatukausalayamayatanakausalayam  
pratityasamutpadakusalayam sthanasthanakausalayam dukkham va  
dukkhatah samudayam va samudayato nirodham va nirodhato margam va

margatah pratyaveksate / kusalakusalandharman savadyananavadyan  
hinapranitan krsnasuklasapravibhagapratityasamutpannan dharman  
yathabhutam pravicinoti pratyaveksate / idamucyate jñanapaksyam  
viryam / yaddhyanam nisrityam danam va dadati silam va  
samadatte raksati maitryadini capramanani bhavayati /  
idamevambhagiyam punyapaksyam dhyanam / (dutt 23)  
yatpunardhyanam nisritya srutacintabhavanayyam prajñayam  
yogam karoti skandhakausalyam va purvavat sarvam vaktavyam tadyatha  
virye / idamucyate jñanapaksyam dhyanam / taccaitat punyajñanam  
samasatah sadvidham bhavati / apramanam tvetadekaikaprabhedato  
veditavyam /

punyajñanahetuh katamah / samasatastrayah punyajñanahetavo  
veditavyah / punyajñanapratilambhasthanopacayaya yacchandah anukulo  
'vidhurah pratyayah purvakasca punyajñanabhyasah /  
tatrayamavidhurah pratyayah ya viparitasya ca  
pratyayasyapratyupasthanamasannihitata / aviparitasya ca pratyayasya  
pratyupasthanam sannihitata / tatra ya papamitramagamya viparita  
punyajñanadesana viparitena va manaskarena viparitagrahita /  
idamucyate viparitapratyasannidhyam / etadviparyayena suklapakkena  
aviparitapratyayasannidhyam veditavyam / ye ca  
punyajñanapratilambhasthityupacayaya prayuktasyantarayah /  
tesañca vivarjanamanutpadah pratyayo 'vidhura ityucyate bodhisattvasya  
punyajñanayoh / esam trayanam hetunamanyatamavaikalyannapi  
punyasya napi jñanasya prasutirveditavya /

punyajñanaphalam katamat / punyamasritya bodhisattvo 'ksatah  
samsare samsarati natyartham dukhairbadhyamanah / yathepsitañca  
sattvartham sattvanugraham saknoti kartum / jñanamasritya  
bodhisattvah samyak punyaparigraham karoti na mithya  
vicitraprameyakausalyakriyaya ca yavadanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate / itidam samasena punyajñanaphalam  
yathayogam caturvidham veditavyam / apramanantve  
tatprakaraprabhedatah /

tatra yasca vipako yasca vipakaheturyacca vipakaphalam  
sarvamatatpunyasritam punyaprabhavam / punyam  
punarjñanasritam jñanaprabhavam  
tasmadubhayamatatpradhanamanuttarayai samyaksambodhaye / punyam  
pradhanam jñanam punarniruttaram punyajñanam  
tadanyataravaikalyadayam bodhisattvo 'nuttaram samyaksambodhim  
nadhigacchet / ityayam bodhisattvasya hetuphalasamgrhitah  
svaparartho veditavyah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya drstadharmikah svapararthah / katamah  
samarayikah / yuktena silpasthanakarmasthanena purusakarena ya  
bhoganamarjana / tesameva coparjitanam bhoganam  
matrayopabhogah / purvakasya cestaphalasya karmano vipakvavipakasya  
(dutt 24) yo drste dharমে phalopabhogah / dhyanavyavartanakusalasya

ca bodhisattvasya drstadharmasukhaviharartham drsta eva ca  
dharمة tatsannisrayo na pararthaprasadhanartham dhyanasannisrayah /  
yacca drstadharmanirvanam tathagatabhutasya ye ca  
laukikalokottara drstadharmanirvanasamprapakah samskrta  
dharmah / ayamucyate bodhisattvasya drstadharmika eva svarthah /  
yatha bodhisattvasyaivam paresamapi parartho veditavyah / ye sattva  
bodhisattvavinitah / tatra ya ca kamadhatau bhogasampatparatra ya  
catmabhavasampat paratra / ya ca paratra dhyanarupyopapattih  
tasyasca paratra bhogatmabhavasampado dhyanarupyopapattesca ya  
drste dharمة sahaiva dukhena sahaiva daurmanasyena pratisamkhyaya  
pratisamkhyaya hetvasevana / ayam samparayika eva bodhisattvasya  
svaparartho veditavyah / ya punardrste dharمة sahaiva sukhena sahaiva  
saumanasyena bhogatmabhavasampado hetvasevana / ya cehahanabhagiya  
dhyanarupyasampattih / drstadharmasamparayikah svaparartho  
veditavyah /

atyantikah svapararthah katamah / katamascanatyantikah /  
kamadhatau bhogatmabhavasampattih sahetuphala laukiki ca  
prthagjananam suddhih sahetuphala anatyantikah svapararthah /  
sarvatyantakesaprahanamaryastangasca margah tadasrayena  
ca ye laukikah kusala dharmah pratilabdah / ayamucyate  
atyantikah svapararthah /

tatra tribhiih karanairatyantikata anatyantikata ca veditavya /  
svabhavatah parihanitah phalopabhoga pariksayatasca / tatra  
svabhavato nirvanamatyantikam / samskrtam sarvamevanatyantikam /  
aryastango margah aparihaniyatvadaphalopa  
bhogapariksayatyantikah / tadanye kusalasastrava dharmah  
parihanitah phalopabhogapariksayatascanatyantikah /

ityayam bodhisattvanam dasavidhah svapararthah samasavistaratah  
yatra bodhisattvairiyathasakti yathabalam siksitavyam nata uttari  
nato bhuyah / atite 'pyadhvanyanagate 'pi ye svapararthe  
siksitavantah siksisyante sarve te 'sminneva dasavidhe svapararthe  
/ nata uttari nato bhuyah /

bodhisattvabhūmavadhāre yogasthane svapararthapāṭalam trīyam  
samaptam /

tattvartha-pāṭalam (chapter 1.4)

tattvarthah katamah / samasato dvividhah / yathavadbhavikatañca  
dharmanamarabhya ya dharmanam bhutata  
yavadbhavikatañcarabhya ya dharmanam sarvata / iti bhutata  
sarvata ca dharmanam samastattvartho veditavyah / sa punareva  
tattvarthah prakarabhedatascaturvidhah / lokaprasiddho yuktiprasiddhah  
klesavarānavisuddhijñānagocarō jñeyavarānavisuddhijñānagocarasca  
/

tatra laukikanam sarvesam yasmin vastuni

samketasamvrtisamstavanagamapravistaya buddhya darsanatulyata  
bhavati tadyatha prthivyam prthivyaiveyam nagniriti / yatha  
prthivyaivevamagnavapsu vayau rupesu sabdesu gandhesu rasesu  
sprastavyesu bhojane pane yane vastre alankaropavicare  
bhandopaskare gandhamalyavilepane nrtyagitavaditre aloke  
stripurusaparicaryayam ksetrapanagrhavastuni sukhaduhkhe  
duhkhamidam na sukham sukhamidam na duhkhamiti / samasata idamidam  
nedam / evamidam nanyatheti niscitadhimuktigocaroyadvastu sarvesameva  
laukikanam paramparagataya samjñaya svavikalpa-prasidvam na  
cintayitva tulayitvopapariksyodgrhitam / idamucyate lokaprasiddhatattvam  
/

yuktiprasiddhatattvam katamat / satam yuktarthapanditanam  
vicaksananam tarkikanam mimamsakanam  
tarkaparyapannayam bhuma sathanam svayam pratibhanikyam  
parthagjanikyam mimamsanucaritayam  
pratyaksamanumanamaptagamam pramanam nisritya  
suvidita-suviniscitajñanagocara-jñeyam vastupapattisadhanayuktya  
prasadhitam vyavasthapitam / idamucyate yuktiprasiddham tattvam /

klesavaravisuddhijñanagocarastattvam katamat /  
sarvasravakapratyekabuddhanamanasravenanasravavahakena  
canasravaprastalabdhenaca laukikena jñanena yogocaravisayah /  
idamucyate klesavaravisudvijñanagocarastattvam / tenalambanena  
klesavarana (dutt 26) jñanam visudhyati / anavaranatve  
cayatyam santisthate /  
tasmatklesavaravisuddhijñanagocarastattvamityucyate /

tatpunastattvam katamat / catvaryaryaisatyani duhkham samudayo nirodho  
margasca / ityetani catvaryaryasatyani pravacinvato 'bhisamagacchato  
'bhisamagatesu ca tajñanamutpadyate / sa punah satyabhisamayah  
sravakapratyekabuddhanam skandhamatramupalabhamananam  
skandhebhyascanyamarthantaramatmanamanupalabhamananam  
pratityasamutpannasamskarodayavyayapratismyuktaya prajñaya  
skandhavinirmuktapudgalabhadarsanabhyasadutpadyate /

jñeyavaravisuddhijñanagocarastattvam katamat / jñeye jñanasya  
pratighata avaranamityucyate / tena jñeyavarana vimuktasya jñanasya  
yogocaravisayastajñeyavaravisuddhijñanagocarastattvam veditavyam  
/

tatpunah katamat / bodhisattvanam buddhanañca bhagavatam  
dharmanairatmyapravesaya pravistena suvisuddhena ca  
sarvadarmanam nirabhilapyasvabhavatamarabhya prajñaptivada  
svabhavanirvikalpajñeyasamena jñanena yogocaravisayah sasau parama  
tathata niruttara jñeyaparyantagata yasyah sarva samyagdharmapravicya  
nivartante nabhivartante /

tatpunastattvalaksanam vyavasthanatah advayaprabhavitam veditavyam  
/ dvayamucyate bhavascabhasca /

tatra bhavo yah prajñaptivadasvabhavo vyavasthapitah / tathaiva ca  
dirghakalamabhinivisto lokena / sarvavikalpaprapañcamulam lokasya /  
tadyatha rupamiti va vedana samjña samskara vijñanamiti va /  
caksuriti va srotram ghranam jihva kayo mana iti va / prthiviti  
va apastejo vayuriti va / rupamiti va sabdo gandho rasah  
sprastavyamiti va / kusalamiti va akusalamiti va avyakrtamiti va /  
utpada iti va vyaya iti va pratityasamutpanna iti va / atitamiti va  
anatagamiti va pratyutpannamiti va / samskrtamiti va [asamskrtamiti  
va /] ayam lokah paro lokah / ubhau suryacandramasau / yadapi  
drstasrutamatavijñatam praptam paryesitam manasa  
'nuvitarkitamanuvaritamiti va / antato yavannirvanamiti va /  
ityevambhagiyah prajñaptivadanirudhah svabhavo dharmanam  
lokasya bhava ityucyate /

tatrabhavo ya asyaiva rupamiti prajñaptivadasya yavadantato  
nirvanamiti prajñaptivadasya nirvastukata nirnimittata  
prajñaptivadasrayasya sarvena sarvam nastikata asamvidyamanata  
yamasritya prajñaptivadah pravartate / ayamucyate 'bhavah /

yatpunah purvakena ca bhavenanena cabhavana ubhabhyam  
bhavabhavabhyam vinirmuktam dharmalaksanasamgrhitam vastu /  
tadadvayam yadadvayam tanmadhyama-pratipadantadvayavarjitam /  
niruttaretyucyate / tasmimsca tattve buddhanam bhagavatam  
suvisuddham jñanam veditavyam / bodhisattvanam punah  
siksamargaprabhavitam tatra jñanam veditavyam /

sa ca prajña mahanupayo bodhisattvasyanuttarayah samyaksambodheh  
praptaye / taktasya heto / tatha hi bodhisattvastena sunyatadhimoksena  
tasu tasu jatisu prayujyamanah sattvesu buddhadharmaparipakaya  
samsare samsaran tañca samsaram yathabhutam parijanati / na ca  
punastasmatsamsaradanityadibhirakarairmanasamudvejyati / sa

cetsamsaram yathabhutam na  
parijaniyannasaknuyadragadvesamohadikat  
sarvasamklesaccittamadhyupeksitum /  
anadhyupeksamanascasamklistacittah samsare samsaret  
samklistacittah samsarannaiva buddhadharman paripacayennapi  
sattvan / sa cet punaranityadibhirakaraih  
samsaranmanasamudvejayedevam sati bodhisattvo laghu ladhveva  
parinirvayat / laghu ladhveva ca parinirvayan bodhisattva evamapi naiva  
buddhadharmannaiva sattvan paripacayet / kutah punaranuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambhotsyate / tenaiva ca sunyatadhimoksena  
bodhisattvah prayujyamanah na nirvanaduttrasyati napi nirvanam  
parthayate / sa cedvodhisattvo nirvanaduttrasyet paratra  
nirvanasambharo 'sya na paripuryeta yathapi ca  
taduttrastamanasatvannirvane  
'nanusamsadarsinastadgatagunadarsanaprasadadhimuktivivarjitasya  
bodhisattvasya / sa cetpunarbodhisattvo nirvano prarthanabahulavihari  
bhavedasveva parinirvayat / asu parinirvayam naiva buddhadharmanna

sattvan paripacayet / tatra ya ca samsaram yathabhutamaparijanatah  
samklistacittasya samsarasamsrtih / ya ca  
samsaradudvignamanasasyasunirvrtih / ya ca  
nirvanaduttrastamanasasya tatsambharaparipurih / ya ca  
nirvanaprarthanabahulaviharina (dutt 28) asu parinirvrtih  
ayamanupayo bodhisattvasya veditavyo 'nuttarayah samyaksambodheh / ya  
punah samsaram yathabhutam parijanato 'samklistacittasya  
samsarasamsrtih / ya ca  
samsaradanyadibhirakarairanudvignamanasasyanasunirvrtih / ya  
ca nirvanadanuttrastamanasasya tatsambharaparipurirya ca nirvane  
gunanusamsadarsino na catyarthamutkanthapraptyasya  
nirvrtih / ayam bodhisattvasya mahanupayo 'nuttarayah  
samyaksambodheranu praptaye / sa cayamupayastasmin  
paramasunyatadhimokse sannisritah /

tasmatsa paramansuyatadhimoksabhavana bodhisattvasya  
siksamargasamgrhito mahanupaya ityucyate yaduta  
tathagatajñānadhigamaya / sa khalu bodhisattvastena duranupraviste  
na dharmanairatmyajñānena nirabhilapyasvabhavatam sarvadharmam  
yathabhutam viditva na kiñcidvikalpayati nanyatra vastumatram  
grhnati tathatamatram / na casyaivam bhavati vastumatram va  
etattathatamatram caiti / arthe tu sa bodhisattvascarati / arthe parame  
caran sarvadharmamstaya tathataya samasaman yathabhutam prajñaya  
pasyati / sarvatra ca samadarsi samacittah san paramamupeksam  
pratilabhate / yamasritya sarvavidyasthanakaulesu prayujyamano  
bodhisattvah sarvaparishramaih sarvaduhkhopanipataih na nivartate /  
ksiprañcaklāntakayah aklāntacittah tatkausalam samudayanayati /  
mahasmrtibaladhanapraptyasca bhavati / na ca tena kausalenonnatim  
gacchati / na ca paresamacaryamustim karoti / sarvakaulesu  
casamlinacitto bhavati / utsahavanavyahatagatisca bhavati /  
drdhasannahaprayogah yatha yatha samsare samsaran  
dukhavisesam labhate tatha tathotsaham bardhayatyanuttarayam  
samyaksambodhau / yatha yatha samucchrayavisesamadhigacchati tatha  
tathanirmanataro bhavati sattvanamantike / yatha yatha  
jñānavisesamadhigacchati tatha tatha bhuyasya matraya  
paroparambhavivadaprakirnalapitaklesopaklesebhyasca vrttaskha  
litasamudacarebhyah parijñaya parijñaya cittamadhyupeksate / yatha  
yatha gunairvi[va]rdhate tatha tatha praticchannakalyano bhavati / na  
parato jñātam samanvesate na labha satkaram / ima (dutt 29)  
evambhagiya bahavo 'nusamsa bhavanti bodhisattvasya bodhipaksya  
bodhyanukulastajñānasannisritasya / tasmad ye kecidbodhimanupraptavanto  
ye ca kecitprapsyanti ye ca prapnuvanti sarve ta etadeva jñānam nisritya  
nanyannyunam prativisistam va / evam nisprapañcanayarudho  
bodhisattva evam cam bahvanusamsa atmanasca buddhadharmaparipakaya  
paresaṅca yanatrayadharmaparipakaya samyak pratipanno bhavati / evaṅca  
punah samyak pratipanno bhavati / bhogesvatmabhava ca nistrsno  
bhavati / nistrsnatayaṅca siksate sattvesu

bhogatmabhavaparityagaya sattvanamevarthaya / samvrtasca bhavati  
 susamvrtah / kayena vaca sambarena ca siksate prakrtya  
 paparucitayai prakrtibhadrakalyanatayai ca / ksamo bhavati paratah  
 sarvopatapakipratipattinam / ksamitvam ca siksate mandakrodhatayai  
 ca a-paropatapanatayai ca / sarvavidyasthanesu cabhiyukto bhavati  
 kusalasca sattvanam vicikitsaprahanayanugrahopasamharaya ca  
 atmanasca sarvajñatvahetuparigrahaya / adhyatmasthitacittasca bhavati  
 susamahitacittah / cittasthitaye ca siksate  
 caturbrahmaviharaparisodhanatayai pañcabhijñāvikridanatayai ca  
 sattvakrtyanusthanatayai sarvakausalabhiyogajaklesa-vinodanatayai  
 ca / vicaksanasca bhavati paramatattvajñah / paramatattvajñatayai ca  
 siksate mahayane cayatyamatmanah parinirvanaya / sa khalu  
 bodhisattva evam samyakprayukto gunavatsu sattvesu  
 pujalabhasatkarena pratyupasthito bhavati / dosavatsu sattvesu  
 paramena karunyacittenanukampacittena pratyupasthito bhavati /  
 yathasaktya ca yathabalam dosaprahanayaisam prayujyate /  
 apakarisu sattvesu maitracittataya pratyupasthito bhavati /  
 yathasaktya ca yathabalam asatho bhutva amayavi tesam  
 hitasukhamupasamharati / tesamapakarinam  
 svenasayaprayogadosena vairacittatayah prahanarthamupakarisu  
 sattvesu krtajñataya tulyadhikena pratyupakarena pratyupasthito  
 bhavati / asañca dharmiki paripurayatasya yathasaktya yathabalam /  
 apratibalo 'pi ca yacitah san tesu tesu krtyakaraniyesvadaram  
 vyayamamupadarsayati na sakrdeva nirakaroti / kathamayam  
 samjñāpyeta 'saktō 'ham nakarttukama iti / ityayamevambhagiyo  
 bodhisattvasya nisprapañcanayarudhasya  
 paramatattvajñana-sannisritasya samyakprayogo veditavyah /  
 tatra kaya yuktya nirabhilapyasvabhavata sarvadarmanam  
 pratyavagantavya / yeyam svalaksanaprajñaptirdharmanam yaduta  
 rupamiti va vedaneti va purvavadantato yavannirvanamiti va  
 prajñaptimatrameva tadveditavyam / na svabhavo nāpi ca  
 tadvinirmuktastadanyo vaggocaro vagavisayah / evam sati na svabhavo  
 dharmanam tatha vidyate yathabhilapyate / na ca punah sarvemna  
 sarvam na vidyate / sa punarevamavidyamano na ca sarvena  
 sarvamavidyamanah / katham vidyate / asadbhu  
 tasamaropasamgrahavivarjitasca bhutapavadasamgrahavivarjitasca  
 vidyate / sa punah paramarthikah svabhavah sarvadarmanam  
 nirvikalpasyaiva jñanasya gocaro veditavyah / sa cetpunaryathaivabhilapo  
 yesu dharmesu yasminvastuni pravartate tadatmakaste dharmā va tadvastu  
 syat / evam sati bahavidha bahavah svabhava ekasya dharmasyaikasya  
 vastuno bhavayuh / tat kasya hetoh / tatha hyekasmindharme ekasminvastuni  
 bahavidha bahavo bahubhirabhilapaih prajñaptaya upacarah kriyante / na  
 ca bahavidhanañca bahunam prajñaptivadanam niyamah  
 kascidupalabhyate / yadanyatamena prajñaptivadenaikena tasya dharmasya tasya  
 vastunah tadatmyam tanmayata tatsvabhavata  
 syannanyairavasistaih prajñaptivadaih / tasmatsakalavikalaih

sarvaprajñaptivadaih sarvadarmanam sarvavastunam nasti  
tadatmyam nasti tanmayata nasti tatsvabhavata / api ca sa  
cedrupadayo dharma yathapurvanirdistah prajñaptivadasvabhava  
bhavyuh / evam sati purva tavadvastu pascattatra chandatah  
prajñaptivadopacarah / prakrajñaptivadopacaradakte  
prajñaptivadopacare sa dharmastadvastu nihsvabhava eva syat / sati  
nihsvabhavatve nirvastukah prajñaptivado na yujyate /  
prajñaptivadopacare casati prajñaptivadasvabhavata dharmasya vastuno na  
yujyeta / sa cetpunah purvameva prajñaptivadopacaradakte  
prajñaptivadopacare sa dharmastadvastu tadatmakam syat / evam sati  
vina tena rupamiti prajñaptivadopacarena rupasamjñake dharme  
rupasamjñake vastuni rupabuddhih pravarteta / na ca pravartate /  
tadanena karanonanya yuktya nirabhilapyah svabhavah  
sarvadarmanam pratyavagantavyah / yatharupamevam vedanadayo  
yathanirdista dharma antato yavannirvanaparyanta veditavyah /

dvavimavasmaddharmavinayatpranastau veditavyau / yasca rupadinam  
dharmanam rupadikasya vastunah prajñaptivadasvabhavam  
svalaksanamasadbhutasamaropato 'bhinivisate / yascapi  
prajñaptivadanimittadhisthanam prajñaptivadanimittasannisrayam  
(dutt 31) nirabhilapyatmakataya paramarthasadbhutam vastvapadamano  
nasayati sarvena sarvam nastiti / asadbhutasamarope tavadye  
dosaste purvameva nirupita uttana visaditah prakasitah /  
yairdosai rupadike vastunayasadbhutasamaropatpranasto  
bhavatyasmaddharmavinayaditi veditavyah / yatha puna rupadikesu  
dharmesuvastumatramapyapavadamanah sarvavainasikah pranasto  
bhavatyasmaddharmavinayat tatha vaksyami rupadinam dharmanam  
vastumatramapavadato naiva tattvam napi prajñaptistadubhayametanna yujyate  
/ tadyatha satsu rupadisu skandhesu pudgalaprajñaptiryujyate / nasatsu  
/ nirvastukapudgalaprajñaptih / evam sati rupadinam dharmanam  
vastumatre [sa] rupadidharmaprajñaptivadopacaro yujyate / nasati /  
nirvastukah prajñaptivadopacarah / tatra prajñaptervastu nastiti  
niradhisthana prajñaptirapi nasti / ato ya ekatya durvijñeyan  
sutrantanmahayanapratisamyuktan gambhiran  
sunityapratisamyuktanabhiprayikarthanirupitan srutva  
yathabhutam bhasitasyarthamavijñayayoniso vikalpyayogavihitena  
tarkamatrakenaivam drstayo bhavantyevamvadinah /  
prajñaptimatrameva sarvametacca tattvam / yascaivam pasyati sa samyak  
pasyatiti / tesam prajñaptiyadhisthanasya  
vastumatrasyabhavatsaiva prajñaptih sarvena sarvam na bhavati /  
kutah punah prajñaptimatram tattvam bhavisyatiti / tadanena  
paryayena taistattvamapi prajñaptirapi tadubhayamapyapavaditam bhavati /  
prajñaptitattvapavadacca pradhano nastiko veditavyah / sa evam  
nastikah sannakathyo bhavatyasamvasyo bhavati vijñanam  
sabrahmacarinam / sa atmanamapi vipadayati / loko 'pi yo 'sya  
drstyanumata apadyate / idañca sandhayoktam bhagavata-  
varamihaikatyasya pudgaladrstirna tvevaikatyasya durgrhita

sunyateti / taktasya hetoh / pudgaladrstiko janturjñeye kevalam  
muhyennatu sarva jñeyamapavadeta / na tato nidanamapayesupapadyeta /  
napi dharmarthikam duhkHAVIMOKSARTHikañca param visamvadayenna  
vipralambhayet / dharme (dutt 32) satye ca pratisthapayet / [na ca  
saithiliko bhavecchiksapadesu / durgrhitaya punah sunyataya  
jñeye vastuni muhyet / apyapavadet jñeyam sarvam / tannidanam  
capayesupapadyate / dharmikam ca duhkHAVIMOKSARTHikam param  
vipadayet / saithilikasca syacchiksapadesu / evambhutam vastu  
apavadamanah pranasto bhavatyasmad dharmavinayat /

katham punardurgrhita bhavati sunyata / yah kasci] cchramano va  
brahmano va tacca necchati yena sunyam / tadapi necchati yat sunyam /  
iyamevamrupa durgrhita sunyatetyucyate / taktasya hetoh / yena hi  
sunyam tadasadbhavat / yacca sunyam tatsadbhavacchunyata yujyeta  
/ sarvabhavacca kutra kim kena sunyam bhavisyati / na ca tena  
tasyaiva sunyata yujyate / tasmadevam durgrhita sunyata bhavati /

kathañca punah sugrhitaya sunyata bhavati / yatasca yad yatra na  
bhavati tat tena sunyamiti samanupasyati / yatpunaratravasistam  
bhavati tatsadihastiti yathabhutam prajanati / iyamucyate  
sunyatavakrantiryathabhuta aviparita / tadyatha rupadisamjñake  
yatha nirdiste vastuni rupamityevamadiprajñaptivadatmako dharmo  
nasti / atastadrupadisamjñakam vastu tena  
rupamityevamadiprajñaptivadatmana sunyam / kim punastatra  
rupadisamjñake vastunayavasistam / yaduta tadeva  
rupamityevamadiprajñaptivadasrayah / taccobhayam yathabhutam  
prajanati yaduta vastamatrañca vidyamanam vastamatre ca  
prajñaptimatram ca casadbhutam samaropayati / na bhutamapavadate  
nadhikam karoti na nyunikaroti notksipati na pratiksipati /  
yathabhutañca tathatam nirabhilapyasvabhavatam yathabhutam  
prajanati / iyamucyate sugrhitaya sunyata samyak prajñaya  
supratividdheti / iyam tavadupapattisadhanayuktiranulomiki yaya  
nirabhilapyasvabhavata sarvadharmam pratyavagantavya /

aptagamato 'pi nirabhilapyasvabhavah sarvadharmam veditavyah /  
yathoktam bhagavata evamevartham gathabhigitena paridipayata  
bhavasamkrantisutre /

yena yena hi namna vai yo yo dharmo 'bhilapyate / na sa samvidyate tatra  
dharmanam sa hi dharmata // iti /

kathañca punariyam gatha etamevartham paridipayati /  
rupadisamjñakasya dharmasya yadrupamityevamadi nama / yena  
rupamityevamadina namna te rupadisamjñaka dharmam abhilapyante  
'nuvyavahriyante rupamiti va vedaneti va vistarena yavannirvanamiti  
va / tatra na ca rupadisamjñaka dharmam svayam rupadyatmakah  
/ na ca tesu tadanyo rupadyatmako dharmo vidyate / ya punastesam  
rupadisamjñakanam dharmanam nirabhilapyenarthena vidyamanata  
saisa paramarthatah svabhavadharmata veditavya / uktañca bhagavata

arthavargiyesu /

yah kañcana samvrtayo hi loke sarva hi ta munirno upaiti / anupago  
hyasau kena upadadita drstasrute kantimasamprakurvan /

kathamiyam gatha etamevartham paridipayati / rupadisamjñake  
vastuni ya rupamityevamadyah prajñaptayah / tah samvrtaya  
ityucyante / tabhiih prajñaptibhistasya vastunastadatmyamityevam nopaiti  
tah samvrtih / tatkasya hetoh / samaropapavadika  
drstirasya nasti / ato 'sau tasya viparyasapratyupasthanaya  
drsterabhavadanupaga ityucyate / sa evamanapagah san kenopadadita /  
taya drstyā vina tadvastusamaropato vapavadato va anupadadanah  
samyagdarsi bhavati jñeye tadasya drstam / yastasyaiva  
jñeyasyabhilapanusravastadasya srutam / tasmin drstasrute  
trsnam notpadayati na vivardhayati / nanyatra tenavalambanena  
prajahatyupeksakasca viharati / evam kantim karoti / panascoktam  
bhagavata samthakatyayanamarabhya-ihā samtha bhikurna prthivim  
nisritya dhyayati / napah / na tejah / na vayum / (dutt 34)  
nakasavijñānakiñcanyānavasamjñānasamjñāyatanam nemam  
lokam na param lokam nobhau suryacandramasau na  
drstasrutamatavijñātam praptam paryesitam  
manasanuvitarkitamanuvicaritam / tatsarvam na nisritya dhyayati /  
katham dhyayi / prthivim na nisritya dhyayati vistarena yavat  
sarvam na nisritya dhyayati / ihā samtha bhiksorya prthiviyam  
prthivisamjñā sa vibhuta bhavati / apsu apsamjñā vistarena  
yavat sarvatra ya samjñā sa vibhuta bhavati / evamdhyayi  
bhikurna prthivim nisritya dhyayati vistarena yavanna sarvam  
sarvamiti nisritya dhyayati / evam dhyayinam bhiksum sendra  
devah sesanah saprajapataya arannamasyanti /

namaste purusajanya namaste purusottama / yasya te nabhijanimah kim  
tvam nisritya dhyayasi // iti /

kathāñca punaretatsutrapadametamevartham paridipayati  
prthivyadisamjñake vastuni ya prthivityevamadika  
namasamketaprajñaptih sa prthivyadisamjñetyucyate / sa punah  
samjñā prthivyadisamjñake vastuni samaropika capavadika ca /  
tanmayasvabhavavastugrahika samaropika /  
vastumatraparamarthanasagrahika capavadika samjñetyucyate / sa ca  
samjñāsya vibhuta bhavati / vibhava ucyate prahanam tyagah /  
tasmadagamato 'pi tathagatat paramaptagamadveditavyam  
nirabhilapyasvabhavah sarvadharmā iti / evam nirabhilapyasvabhavesu  
sarvadharmesu kasmadabhilapah prayujyate tatha hi vinabhilapena sa  
nirabhilapyadharmata paresam vakta mapi na sakyate srotumapi / vacane  
sravane casati sa nirabhilapyasvabhavata jñatumapi na sakyate /  
tasmadabhilapah prayujyate sravanajñānaya /

tasya eva tathataya evamaparijñātatvadvalanam tannidano  
'stavidho vikalpah pravartate trivastujanakah /

sarvasattvabhajanalokanam nirvartakah / tadyatha svabhava vikalpo  
visesavikalpah pindagrahavikalpah ahamiti vikalpah mameti  
vikalpah priyavikalpah apriyavikalpah tadubhayaviparitasca vikalpah /  
sa punarayamastavidho vikalpah katamesam trayanam vastunam  
janako bhavati / yasca (dutt 35) svabhavavikalpo yasca visesavikalpo  
yasca pindagrahavikalpa itime trayo vikalpa  
vikalpaprapañcadhisthanam vikalpaprapañcalambanam vastu janayanti  
rupadisamjñakam / yadvastvadhithaya sa  
namasamjñabhilapaparigrhito namasamjñabhilapaparibhavito  
vikalpah prapañcayan tasminneva vastuni vicaratyanekavidho  
bahunanaprakarah / tatra yañcahamiti vikalpo yasca mameti vikalpah  
itimau dvau vikalpau satkayadrstisca tadanyasarvadrsti[-mulam  
mana-]mulamasmimanañca tadanyasarvamanamulam janayatah / tatra  
priyavikalpo 'priyavikalpastadubhayaviparitasca vikalpo yathayogam  
ragadvesamohan janayanti / evamayamastavidho vikalpah asya  
trividhasya vastunah pradurbhavaya samvartate yaduta  
vikalpadhisthanasya prapañcavastunah drstyasmimanasya  
ragadvesamohanañca / tatra vikalpaprapañcavastvasraya  
satkayadrstirasmimanasca / satkayadrstyasmimanasrita  
ragadvesamohah / ebhisca tribhivastubhih sarvalokanam  
pravrttipakso niravasesah paridipito bhavati /

tatra svabhavavikalpah katamah / rupadisamjñake vastuni  
rupamityevamadiryo vikalpah / ayamucyate svabhavavikalpah /

visesavikalpah katamah / tasminneva rupadisamjñake vastuni ayam  
rupi ayamarupi ayam sanidarsano 'yamanidarsana evam sapratigho  
'pratighah / sasravo 'nasravah samskrto 'samskrtah kusalo  
'kusalo vyakrto 'vyakrtah atito 'nagatah pratyutpanna  
ityevambhagiyenapramanena prabhedanayena ya  
svabhavavikalpadhisthana tadvisistarhavigalpana / ayamucyate  
visesavikalpah /

pindagrahavikalpah katamah / yastasminneva rupadisamjñake vastuni  
atmasattva jivajantusamjñasamketopasamhitah pinditesu  
bahusu dharmesu pindagrahahetukah pravartate grhasenavanadisu  
bhojanapanayanastradisya ca tatsamjñasamketopasamhitah /  
ayamucyate pindagrahavikalpah /

ahamiti mameti ca vikalpah katamah / yadvastu sasravam sopadaniyam  
dirghakalamatmato va atmiyato va samstutamabhinivistam  
paricitam tasmadasamgraha-samstavat svam drstisthaniam  
vastu pratityotpadyate vitatho viakalpah / ayamucyate ahamiti mameti ca  
vikalpah /

priyavikalpah katamah / yah subha-manapa-vastvalambano vikalpah /

apriyavikalpah katamah / yo 'subhamanapa-vastvalambano vikalpah /

priyapriyobhayaviparito vikalpah katamah / yah

subhasubha-manapamanapatadubhayavivarjitavastvalambano vikalpah /  
taccaitad dvayam bhavati samasatah vikalpasca vikalpadhistanam  
vikalpalambanañca vastu / taccaitadubhayamanadikalikam  
canyonyahetukañca veditavyam / purvako vikalpah pratyutpannasya  
vikalpalambanasya vastunah pradurbhavaya pratyutpannam  
punarvikalpalambanam vastu pradurbhutam pratyutpannasya tadalambanasya  
[vikalpasya] pradurbhavaya hetuh / tatraitarhi  
vikalpasyaparijñanamayatam tadalambanasya vastunah pradurbhavaya  
/ tatsambhavacca punarniyatam tadadhistanasyapi tadasritasya  
vikalpasya pradurbhavo bhavati /

kathañca punarasya vikalpasya pariññanam bhavati / catasrbhih  
paryesanabhih caturvidhena ca yathabhutapariññanena /

catasrah paryesanah katamah / namaparyesana /  
vastuparyesana / svabhavaprajñaptiparyesana ca /  
visesaprajñaptiparyesana ca /

tatra namaparyesana yadvodhisattvo namni namamatram pasyati /  
evam vastuni vastumatradarsanam [vastu]paryesana /  
svabhavaprajñaptau svabhavaprajñaptimatradarsanam  
svabhavaprajñaptiparyesana / visesaprajñaptau  
visesaprajñaptimatradarsanam visesaprajñaptiparyesana / sa  
namavastuno bhinnañca laksanam pasyatyanuslistañca /  
namavastvanuslesasanniritam ca svabhavaprajñapti  
visesaprajñaptiñca [prati]vidhyati /

catvari yathabhutapariññanani katamani / namaisanagatam  
yathabhutapariññanam vastvesanagatam  
svabhavaprajñaptyesanagatam visesaprajñaptyesanagatañca  
yathabhutapariññanam /

namaisanagatam yathabhutapariññanam katamat / sa khalu  
bodhisattvo namni namamatratam paryesya tannamaivam yathabhutam  
parijanati itidam nama ityartham vastuni vyavasthapyate yavadeva  
samjñārtha drstyarthamupacarartham / yadi rupadisamjñake  
vastuni rupamiti nama na vyavasthapyeta na kañcittadvastu rupamitmevam  
samjaniyat / (dutt 37) asamjanan samaropato nabhiniveseta /  
anabhinivesam nabhilapet / iti yadevam yathabhutam prajanati /  
idamucyate namaisanagatam yathabhutapariññanam /  
vastvesanagatam yathabhutapariññanam katamat / yatasca  
bodhisattvo [vastuni] vastumatratam paryesya  
sarvabhilapavislistam nirabhilapyam tadrupadisamjñakam vastu  
pasyati / idam dvitiam yathabhutapariññanam vastvesanagatam /

svabhavaprajñaptyesanagatam yathabhutapariññanam katamat  
yatasca bodhisattvah rupadisamjñake vastuni svabhavaprajñaptau  
prajñaptimatratam paryesya tatha svabhavaprajñaptya atatsvabhavasya  
vastunah tatsvabhavabhasatam yathabhutam pratividhyati prajanati  
/ tasya

nirmanapratibimbapratirutka-pratibhasodakacandrasvapnamayopamam  
tatsvabhavam pasyatah tadabhasamatanmayam idm trtiyam  
yathabhutam pariññanam sugambhirarthagocaram /

visesaprajñāptyesānagatam yathabhūtapariññanam katamat /  
yatasca bodhisattvo visesaprajñāptau prajñāptimatratam paryesya  
tasmin rupadisamjñake vastuni visesaprajñāptimadvayārthena pasyati /  
na tadvastu bhavo nabhavaḥ / abhilāpyenātmana 'parinispānatvanna  
bhavaḥ / na punarabhavo nirābhilāpyenātmana vyavasthītatvat / evam na  
rupi paramarthasatyataya / narupi samvrtisatyena tatra  
rupopacarataya / yatha bhavascābhavasca rupi carupi ca / tatha  
sanidarsānanidarsānādayo visesaprajñāptiparyāyah sarve 'nena  
nayenaivam veditavyah / iti yadetam  
visesaprajñāptimevādvayārthena yathabhūtam prajānati / idamucyate  
visesaprajñāptyesānagatam yathabhūtapariññanam /

tatra yo 'savastavidho mithyavikalpo balanam trivastujanako  
lokanirvartakah so 'sya caturvidhasya yathabhūtapariññānasya  
vaikalyādasamavādhānatpravartate / tasmacca  
punarmithyavikalpatsamklesah / samklesatsamsarasamsrteḥ  
samsarasamsrteḥ samsaranugātam jātijaravyādhimāranādikam  
duḥkham pravartate / yada ca bodhisattvena caturvidham  
yathabhūtapariññanam nisritya so 'stavidho vikalpāḥ pariññāto  
bhavati drste dharme tasya samyak pariññānādayatyam  
tadadhīsthanasya tadālambānasya prapāñcāpatitasya (dutt 38) vastunah  
pradurbhavo na bhavati / tasyānūdayādapradurbhavattādālambānasyāpi  
vikalpasyātyam pradurbhavo na bhavati / evam tasya savastukasya  
vikalpasya nirodho yah sa sarvaprāpañcānirodho veditavyah / evāñca  
prāpañcānirodho bodhisattvasya mahāyānāparinirvānamiti veditavyam /  
drste ca dharme tasya sresthātattvartha gocarājñānasya  
visuddhātvat sarvatra vāsītāprāpti labhate sa bodhisattvaḥ / yāduta  
nirmane 'pi vicitre nairmanikya rddhya / pariname ca vicitre  
parinamikya rddhya / sarvajñeyasya ca jñāne yavādhīpretam  
cavasthane / kamakaratasca vinopākramam cyutau /

sa evam vāsītāprāptah sarvasattvasrestho bhavati niruttarah /  
evāñca sarvatra vāsīnāstasya bodhisattvasya uttamah pañcānusamsa  
veditavyah / paramam cittasāntimānuprāpto bhavati  
vihārāprasāntataya na klesāprasāntataya / sarvavidyāsthānesu  
casyavyāhatam parisuddham paryavādātām jñānādarśanam pravartate  
/ akhinnasca bhavati sattvanāmārthe samsarasamsrtya /  
tathagātānāñca sarvasāndhāyavācānānyānupravisati / na ca  
mahāyānādhīmukteḥ samhāryō bhavatyāparāpratyāyataya /

asya khalu pañcavidhānyānusamsasya pañcavidhāmeva karma veditavyam /  
paramo drstādharmasukhāvīhāro bodhisattvasya bodhaya prayogāniriyatasya  
kāyikācāitāsikasya vyāyamaklāmasya nāsya  
cittasānterānusamsāyātākarma veditavyam / sarvabuddhādharmānam  
paripako bodhisattvasya sarvavidyāsthānesvavyāhātājñānataya

anusamsasyai tatkarma veditavyam / sattvapariipako bodhisattvasya  
samsarakheditaya anusamsasyaitatkarma veditavyam / vineyanamut  
pannotpannam samsayanam prativinodanam dharmanetryasca  
dirghakalam parikarsanam sandharanam  
saddharmapratirupakanam sasanantardhayakanam  
parijñanaprakasanapakarsanataya  
sarvasandhayavacanapravesanusamsasyaitatkarma veditavyam /  
sarvaparapradinigrāho drdhaviryata ca pranidhanaccacyutih  
asamharyata 'parapratyayatvanusamsasyaitatkarma veditavyam /

evam hi bodhisattvasya yavat kiñcidbodhisattvakariyam  
tatsarvamebhih pañcabhīranusamsakarmabhih parigrhitam bhavati /  
tatpunah kariyam katamat / asamklistāñca atmasukham  
buddhadharmapariipakah sattvapariipakah saddharmasya dharanam  
acalapranidhanasyottaptaviryasya paravadavinigrahasca /

tatra cāturna tattvarthanam prathamau dvau hināu / trtiyo  
madhyamah / caturtha uttamo veditavyah /

bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane caturtham tattvarthapatalam //  
prabhavapatalam (chapter 1.5)

tatra prabhavo bodhisattvanam katamah / samasatah  
samadhivasitapraptyasya samadhivasitasannirayenocchamatrat  
sarvarthasamrddhih karmanyacittasya suparibhavitacittasyaryah  
prabhava ityucyate / dharmanāñca ya mahaphalata mahanusamsata sa  
tesam prabhava ityucyate / purvam mahapūnyasambharopacayad  
buddhanam bodhisattvanam ca sahaja ascaryadbhūta dharmata / ayamapi  
tesam sahajo 'parah prabhavo veditavyah /

sa khalvesa prakārabhedena buddhabodhisattvanam pañcavidho bhavati /  
abhijñāprabhavo dharmaprabhavaḥ sahasca prabhavaḥ sadharanaśca  
śravaka pratyekabudhvairasadharanaśca tair /

tatra sadbhijñāh - rddhivisayo divyam srotramcetasah  
pariyayah  
purvanivasanusmrtiscyutyupapadadarsanamasravaksayajñanasakatk  
riya ca abhijñāprabhava ityucyate / tatra satparamitah-danam  
silam ksantirviryam dhyānam prajñā ca dharmā ityucyante /  
tesam dharmanam yo 'nubhavaḥ sa dharmaprabhava ityucyate /

tatra rddhih katama / samasato dvividha / parinamiki nairmaniki  
ca / sa punardvidhāpyanekavidha prakārabhedatah /

tatra parinamikya rddheḥ prakārabhedah katamah / tadyatha  
kāmānam jvalānam sphāranam vidarsanāmanyathibhāvākāranam  
gāmanagāmanam samksepah prathanam sarvarupakayapravesanam  
sabhāgatopasamkrantiravirbhāvastirobhavaḥ vasitvakāranam  
pararddhayabhibhāvanam pratibhādanam (dutt 41) smrtidanam  
sukhadānam rasmipramokśasca ityevambhāgiya rddhi

parinamikityucyate /

tatra kampanam / iha tathagatah samadhivasitaprapto va karmanyacitto  
va bodhisattvo viharamapi kampayati / grhamapi gramanagaraksetramapi  
narakalokamapi tiryaglokamapi pretalokamapi manusyalokamapi devalokamapi  
caturdvipakamapi sahasrikamapi lokadhatum dvisahasrikamapi  
trisahasramahasahasramapi lokadhatum trisahasrasatamapi sahasramapi  
satasahasramapi yavadaprimeyanasamkhyeyan trisahasramahasahasran  
lokadhatun kampayati /

tatra jvalanam / urdhva kayat prajvalati / adhahkayacchitala  
varidharah syandante / adhahkayat prajvalati / uparimat  
kayacchitala varidharah syandante / tejodhatumapi samapadyate /  
sarvakayena prajvalati / sarvakayena prajvalitasya vividha arcisah  
kayannirgacchanti nilapitalohitavadatamañjisthah  
sphatikavarnah /

tatra spharanam / yathapi tadgrhamapyabhaya spharati viharamapi  
purvavadyavadaprimeyanasamkhyam lokadhatunabhaya spharati  
purvavattadyatha kampane /

tatra vidarsanam / yatha sukhopanisannadyagatayah  
sramanabrahmanasravakabodhisattvadevanagayaksagandharvasuragaruda  
kinnaramahoragayah parisadah tathagato va bodhisattvo va apayanapi  
vidarsayatyadhah / devamanusyanapi vidarsayatyurdhvam / tadanyani ca  
buddhaksetrani vidarsayati / tesu ca buddhabodhisattvan  
yavadganganadibalukasamanyapi buddhaksetranyatikramya yena namna  
samsabditam bhavati buddhaksetram tatra ca buddhaksetre yannamako  
bhavati tathagatah tacca buddhaksetram darsayati tañca tathagatam /  
tacca nama vyapadisati tasya buddhaksetrasya tathagatasya ca / tato  
'pyarvagvidarsamyati vyapadisati tato 'pi parena yatkamam  
yavatkamam /

tatranyathibhavakaranam / sa cet prthivimapo 'dhimucyate tattathaiva  
bhavati nanyatha / tejo vayumadhimucyate tadapi tathaiva bhavati nanyatha  
/ sa cedapah prthivimadhimucyate / sa cetejah prthivimadhimucyate /  
apo vayumadhimucyate / sa cedvayu prthivimadhimucyate / apastejo  
'dhimucyate / sarvam tattathaiva bhavati nanyatha / yatha  
mahabhutesvanyonyapariname nanyathibhavakriya evam  
rupagandharasprastavyesu veditavyam / sa  
cettrnarnagomayamrttikadini dravyani  
bhojanapanayanavastralankarabhandopaskaragandhamalyavilopanamadhimu  
cyate / pasanasarkarakapaladini ca  
manimuktavaiduryasankhasilapravadamadhimucyate / himavantam va  
parvatarajamadim krtva sarvaparvatan suvarnammadhimucyate / tadapi  
sarvam tathaiva bhavati nanyatha / tatha suvarnanam sattvanam  
durvarnatamadhimucyate / durvarnanam suvarnatam /  
tadubhayavivarjitanam suvarnatam va durvarnatam va tadubhayam  
va / yatha suvarnadurvarnatamevam vyangavyangam krsa

sthulatamityevamadi yatkiñcidanyatha satsvalaksanatah  
sakyarupañca [nyatha] 'dhimucyate / tatsarvam tatha bhavati yatha  
'dhimucyate /

tatra gamanagamanam / tirah kudyam tirah sailam tirah  
prakaramasajyamanena kayena gacchati vistarena  
yavadbrahmalokamupasamkramati pratyagacchati ca  
yavadakanisthadurdhvam tiryagva  
punaryavadaprameyanasamkhyeyamstrisahasramahasahasran lokadhatun  
gacchati agacchati ca kayena va audarikena caturmahabhautikena /  
duram casannamadhimucya manahsadsena va javena gacchati cagacchati  
ca /

tatra samkseparathanam / himavantamapi parvatarajam  
paramanumatramabhisamksipati / paramanumapi hima vantam  
parvatarajam pratanayati /

tatra sarvarupakayapravesanam / mahatya vicitrayah parisadah  
purastat sa gramanigamatnavana[-bhumi-]parvatam rupakayamatmakaye  
pravesayati / sa ca sarva parisattasminneva kaye pravistamatmanam  
samjanite /

tatra sabhagatopasamkrantih / ksatriyaparisada mupasamkramati /  
upasamkrantasya yadrsi tesam varnapuskalata bhavati  
tadrsi tasya / yadrsa arohaparinahastadsastasya bhavati /  
yadrsi svaraguptistesam tadrsi tasya bhavati / yañca te  
'rtham mantrayante tamasavartham mantrayate / yamapi te 'rtham na  
mantrayante tamapi so 'rtham na mantrayate / uttaram caitananudharmya  
kathaya samdarsayitva samadapayitva samuttejayitva  
sampraharsayitva 'ntarddhiyate / antarhitañcainam na prajananti ko  
'nveso 'ntarhito devo va manusyo veti / yatha ksatriyaparisadamevam  
brahmanagrhapatishramanaparisadam caturmaharajakayikan devan  
trayastrimsan yamamstusitanirmanaratinparanirmitavasavartino  
devanevam brahmakayikan brahmapurohitanmahabrahamanah  
parittabhanapramanabhanabhasvaran  
parittasubhanapramanasubhan subhkrssnan anabhrakan  
punyaprasavan brhatphalanasamjñisattvan abrhan atapan sudrsan  
sudarsananakanisthan /

tatravirbhavatirobhavah / mahatya parisadah purastacchatakrtvah  
sahasrkrtvah ato va parenantarddhiyate / punasca tathaivatmabhava  
mupadarsayatyaviskaroti /

tatra vasitvakaranam / yavan kascit sattvadhatuh tam sarva  
gamanagamanasthanadyasu kriyasu samvartayati / sa cedasyai vam bhavati  
gacchatu gacchati / tisthatu tisthati / agacchatvagacchati /  
bhasatam bhasate /

tatra pararddhyabhibhavah / tathagatastadanyesam  
sarvarddhimatamrdhyabhisamskaramabhibhuya yathakamam sarvam

sampadayati / nisthagato bodhisattva ekajatipratibaddhasca  
caramabhaviko va tathagato sthapayitva tulyajatiyañca bodhisattvam  
tadanyesam (dutt 44) sarvesamrddhyabhisamskaramabhibhavati /  
tadanye bodhisattva  
utkrstatarabhumipravistamstulyajatiyamsca bodhisattvan  
sthapayitva tadanyesam  
sarvarddhimatamrddhyabhisamskaramabhibhavanti /

tatra pratibhanadanam / pratibha[na]dane paryadatte  
pratibhanamupasamharati /

tatra smrtidanam / dharmesu smrtau pramusitayam  
smrtimupasamharati /

tatra sukhadanam / ye 'sya bhasamanasya dharmam srrvanti  
tesam tadsam kayikam caitasikamanugrahamupasamharati  
pratiprasabdhi sukham / yena te vigatanivarana dharmam srrvanti /  
tacca tavatkalikayogena na tvatyantam  
dhatuvaisamikamscaupakramikanamanusyabhisrstamscopasargan  
vyupasamayati /

tatra rasmipramoksah bodhisattvo va tathagato va rddhyatadrupan  
rasmin kayatpramuñcati ya ekatya dasasu diksvaprameyasamkhyeyesu  
lokadhatusu gatva narakanam sattvanam narakani duhkhani  
pratiprasambhayati / ekatya devalokasthanudaran  
devanagayaksagandharvasuragarudakinnaramahoragan svabhavanasthan gatva  
ihagamanaya samcodayati / tatha tadanyalokadhatusthitan  
bodhisattvanihagamanaya samcodayati dasasu  
diksvaprameyasamkhyeyesu lokadhatusu / samasatasthagatah  
aprameyairasamkhyeyairnanaprakarai rasmibhirapramananam  
sattvanam vicitramaprameyamasamkhyeyamartham karoti / te punarete sarve  
parinamikya rddhyah prakara ekaikasah prabhidyanama aprameya  
asamkhyeya veditavyah / anyatha prakrtya vidyamanasya  
vastunastadanyathavikarapadanata parinama ityucyate / tasmadesa  
parinamiki rddhirityucyate /

tatra nairmaniki rddhih katama / samasato nirvastukam nirmanam /  
nirmanacittena yathakamamabhisamskrtam smrddhyatiyam  
nairmaniki rddhirityucyate / sa canekavidha / kayanirmanam  
vadrirmanam visayanirmanañca / tatpunah kayanirmanamatmano  
va sadrsam visadrsam va parasya va sadrsam visadrsam va  
nirmimite / tatpunah kayanirmanamatmanastu paresañca  
sadsasadsam / indriyasabhagamindriyadhistanam nirmimite na  
tvindriyam / visayasadsamapi nirmanam (dutt 45) nirmimite /  
tadyatha bhojanapanadi manimuktavaiduryadi ca  
yatkiñcidrupagandharasasprastavyasamgrhitam bahyamupakaranam  
tatsadrsam tadvinirmuktam sarvam yathakamam nirmimite /  
tatpunaratmasabhagamanekavidham bahu nanaprakaram  
devanaga[yaksa]suragarudakinnaramahoragavarna manusyavarna

tiryakpretanarakavarnam sravakavarnam pratyekabuddhavarnam  
bodhisattvavarnam tathagatavarnam / sa yadi tadsa eva bodhisattvo  
bhavati tadsameva nirmimite / atmasabhagamasya tannirmanam bhavati  
/ anyatha tu visabhagam bhavati nirmanamatmanah / sa cetparam  
devabhutam tatsadrsyena nirmimite parasadrsamasya tannirmanam  
bhavati / sacedvaisadrsyena nirmimite paravisabhagam bhavati / yatha  
devabhutamevam yavattathagatabhutam veditavyam /

tatra prabhutakayanirmanam katamat / iha tathagato va bodhisattvo va  
dasasu diksvaprameyasamkhyeyesu lokadhatusu  
sakrdaprimeyasamkhyeyanam sattvanam artham karoti  
tairvicitravarnanirmitaih / kiñcicca nirmanamadhitisthati  
yaduparate 'pi bodhisattve tathagete va 'nuvartata eva / kiñcinnirmanam  
buddhabodhisattvanam kevalam sattvanam vidarsanaya mayopamam  
bhavati / kiñcitpunarbhutam  
bhojanapanayanavastradimanimuktavaiduryasamkhasilapavadadi ca  
nirmitam bhavati / tathaiva nanyatha / yena vittopakaranonaiva  
vittopakaranakaryam kriyate / idantavat kayanirmanam  
visayanirmanam ca /

vannirmanam punarasti susvaratayuktam / asti visadasvaranvitam  
svasambaddham parasambaddhamasambaddham dharmadesanasamgrhitam  
pramattasamcodana-samgrhitañca /

tatra susvarata / buddhabodhisattvanam nirmito vagvyaharo gambhiro  
bhavati megharavah kalavinkamanojñasvarasadrso hridayamgamah  
gremaniyah / pauri ca sa vannirmita bhavati valguvispasta  
vijñeya sravaniya apratikula anisrita aparyanta /

tatra visadasvarata / akamksamanah tathagato va bodhisattvo va  
vicitram devanagayaksasura  
garudakinnaramahoragasravakabodhisattvaparisdham (dutt 46)  
sannisannam sannipatitam  
yavadyojanasatapanisanmandalaparyantam sarvam svarena  
suparipurnena vijñāpayati ye 'pi dure ya 'pyantike nisannah /  
akamksamanah sahasrikacudikalokadhatun svarena vijñāpayati  
/ dvisahasram va trisahasram va yavaddasasu  
diksvaprimeyasamkhyeyan lokadhatun svarena vijñāpayati / tasmacca  
ghosadanekaprakara sattvanam dharmadesana niscarati / ya  
sattvanamarthaya samvartate /

tatra svasambaddham vannirmanam yatsvayameva nirmitaya vaca  
dharmam va desayati pramattam va samcodayati /

parasambaddham punaryat paranirmitaya vaca dharmam va desayati  
pramattam va samcodayati /

tatrasambaddham vannirmanam yadakasat vanniscarati  
nirmitadva na sattvasantanat /

tatra dharmadesananirmanam yat tatra tatra sammudhanam

yuktisamdarsanartham /

tatra codananirmanam yadasammudhanam pratilabdhaprasadanam  
pramattanam pramade hrisamjanaanaya apramade ca samadapanaya /

tadetadanekevidham nirmanam / samasatah kayanirmanam  
vannirmanam visaya nirmanañca veditavyam / itiyam  
nairmaniki rddhih / esapi caikaikaprakarabhedenaprameya  
casamkhyeya ca veditavya /

sa punaresa dvidhapi rddhirbuddhabodhisattvanam samasato dve  
karye nispadayati / avarjayitva va rddhipratiharyena sattvan  
buddhasasane 'vatarayati anugraham va anekavidham bahu  
nanaprakaram duhkhitanam sattvanamupasamharati /

tatra purvenivasajñanam buddhabodhisattvanam katamat / iha tathagato  
va bodhisattvo va atmanavatmanastavatpurvanivasam samanumarati  
amuka nama te sattva yatrahamabhuvamevannameti vistarena  
yathasutram sattvakayadikam sarvamanumarati / yatha catmanatmanah  
samanumarati tatha paresamapi anusmarayati / svayameva ca  
paresamanumarati / ye 'pi te sattvakayah purvante  
yannivasastanapyatmana (dutt 47) smarati paresam smarayati amuka  
nama te sattva yatrahamabhuvamevannameti vistarena / tesamapi  
sattvanam tathaiva sarvam purvenivasamanumarati yathaiyatmano  
drstadharme / suksmamapi samanumarati yatkiñcidalpam va  
prabhutam va purvacestitam purvameva cetayitva apramusitam /  
nirantaramapi samanumarati / ksanam nairantaryayogenavicchinna  
yayai vanupurvyā krtamitamapyanusmarati / yasya kalpagananayogena  
sakya samkhyam kartum aprameyasamkhyeyamapyanusmarati / yasya  
kalpagananayogenasakya samkhyam kartum avyahatamasya samasatah  
purvenivasajñanam pravartate yatrestam yathestam  
yavadistam / evamrupo bodhisattvasya tathagatasya ca  
purvenivasasamgrhitah prabhavah / sa tena  
purvenivasanusmrtijñanena jatakan purvan bodhisattvacaryam  
sattvanam buddhe bhagavati prasadjananartham gauravotpadanartham  
ca vicitrananekaprakaran prakasayati itivrttakamsca  
purvayogapratismyuktan sattvanam karmaphalavipakamarabhya /  
sasvatadrstikanam ca sattvanam sasvatadrstim  
nasayati tadyatha purvantakalpakam  
sasvatavadinamekatya-sasvatikanam va /

divyam srotrajñanam buddhabodhisattvanam katamat / iha tathagato  
va bodhisattvo va divyena srotrena divyan manusyakan  
sabdanaryanapyanaryanapi ghananapyanukanapi vyaktanapyavktanapi  
nirmitanapyanirmitanapi durantikasthan srnoti /

tatra divyah sabdah urdhvam yavadakanisthabhavanopapannanam  
sattvanam / sa cetparenabhogam na karoti atha karoti tato 'pi  
parenanyesurdhvam lokadhatusu srnoti /

tatra manusyakah sabdah / tiryak sarvacaturdvipakopapannanam  
sattvanam /

tatraryah sabdah / ye buddhanam buddhasravakanam ca  
bodhisattvanam pratyekabuddhanañca / tesam va  
'ntikacchrutvanusravayatam tadanyesam sattvanam / tadyatha  
samdarsayatam samadapayatam va samuttejayatam  
sampraharsayatam kusalasadnamarabhyakusalatyagañca / (dutt  
48) tatha 'samklistacittanamuddesah svadhyayo viniscayah  
samyak codana smaranavavadanusasani iti yadva punaranyadapi kiñcit  
subhasitam sulapitamarthopasamhitam / ami ucyante aryah sabdah  
/

tatranaryah sabdah / ye sattvanam  
mrsavadapaisunyparususambhinnapralapasabda adho va  
'payopapannanamurdhvam va devopapannanam tiryagva  
manusyesupapannanam /

tatra dhanah sabdah / ye mahasattvasamghasabda va vividhairva  
karanaih karyamananamarttasvaram kandamananam vikrosatam  
va meghastanitasabda va samkhabheripatahasabda va /

anukah sabdah / antato yavat karnajapasabdah /

vyaktah sabdah / yesamartho vijñayate /

avyaktah sabdah / yesamartho na vijñayate / tadyatha  
dramidanammantranam  
vayuvanaspatisukasarikakokilajivamjivakadinam /

tatra nirmिताh sabdah / ye rddhimadbhiscetovasipraptairva  
rddhyabhisamskrtah /

durah sabdah / yatra game ksetre vihare va tathagato va  
bodhisattvo va viharati tatra ye sabda niscaranti tan sthapayitva  
tadanyatra yavadaprimeyasamkhyeyesu lokadhatusu /

cyutyupapattijñanam buddhabodhisattvanam katamat / iha tathagato va  
bodhisattvo va divyena caksusa visuddhenatikrantamanusyakena  
sattvan pasyati cyutikale 'pi cyutanapi suvarnadurvarnan  
hinapranitanaparante ca jatan / vrddhescanvayadindriyanam  
paripakadvicitre kayacestite kusalakusalavyakrtesu  
pravartamanam / tathavabhasamapi pasyati janite suksmamapi pasyati /  
yadrupam nirmitam yacca divyamaccham rupamadho yavadavicimurdhvam  
yavadakanisthabhavanam / sa cedadha urdhvam vanyesu lokadhatusu  
rupadarsanamarabhyabhogam karoti tiryagyavadaprimeyesvasamkhyeyesu  
lokadhatusu sarvam rupagam pasyati / antatastesu tesu  
buddhaksetresu (dutt 49) tamstamstathagatan vicitresu mahatsu  
parsanmandalesu nisannam dharma desayatah pasyati / tatra  
divyena caksusa tathagato va bodhisattvo va dasasu diksu  
kayacestitam subhasubham drstva yathayogam yatharha

tesu sattvesu pratipadyate / divyena ca srotrena vakcestitam  
subhasubham srutva tesu sattvesu yathayogam yatharham  
pratipadyate / evam divyena caksusa divyena srotrena  
bodhisattvastathagato va samasena karma karoti /

tatra cetahparyayajñanam buddhabodhisattvanam katamat / iha  
bodhisattvo va tathagato va paresam dasasu  
diksvaprameyasamkhyeyesu lokadhatusu sattvanam  
klesaparyavasthitamapi cittam janati / vigataklesaparyavasthanamapi  
klesasanubandham sanusayamapi klesaniranubandham niranusayamapi  
mithyapranihitamapi cittam janati / tadyatha tirthikacittam  
samisabhiprayasya klistamapi cittam samyak pranihitamapi cittam  
janati / etadviparyayena hinamapi cittam janati / tadyatha  
kamadhatupapannam sarvasattvanamantato mrgapaksinamapi /  
madhyamacittam janati tadyatha sarvesam rupadhatupapannam  
sattvanam / pranitamapi cittam janati tadyatha  
sarvesamarupyopapannam sattvanam / sukhaprasamyuktamapi  
duhkhaprasamyuktamapyaduhkhasukhavedanasamprayuktamapi cittam  
janati / ekena paracittajñanenaikasya sattvasya yasya yadyatha  
yadsam yavaccitam pratyupasthitam bhavati tatsakrdyathabhutam  
prajanati / ekenaiva paracittajñanena prabhutanamapi sattvanam  
yesam yadyatha yadsam yavaccittam pratyupasthitam bhavati  
tadapi sakrdyathabhutam prajanati / sa punariyamabhijña buddhasya  
bodhisattvanamindriyaparaparajñanaya sattvanam  
nanadhimuktijñanaya nanadhatucaritajñanaya yathayogañca pratipatsu  
citrasu nirvanapurahsarisu samyaksanniyogaya / idamasyah karma  
veditavyam /

tatrasravaksayajñanam buddhabodhisattvanam katamat / iha tathagato  
va bodhisattvo va klesanam ksayapratim yathabhutam prajanati  
/ prapto maya parairva asravaksayo na veti /  
asravaksayapratyupayamapyatmanah paresañca yathabhutam  
prajanati / (dutt 50) yatha upayamevamanupayamapi yathabhutam  
prajanati / asravaksayapratyavabhimanam paresam yathabhutam  
prajanati / nirabhimanamapi yathabhutam prajanati / bodhisattvah  
punah sarvam caitat prajanatyasravaksayañca svayam na  
saksatkaroti / atah sasravañca svayam na saksatkaroti / atah  
sasravañca vastu bodhisattvah sahasravairna vijahati / tatra ca vicarati  
sasrave vastuni / na ca samklisyata iti so 'sya sarvaprabhavanam  
mahattamah prabhavo veditavyah / tena khalvasravaksayajñanena  
buddhabodhisattvah svayam na klisyante / paresañca vyapadisantya  
bhimanañca nasayanti / idamasya karma veditavyam /

tatra dharmaprabhavah katamah / danaprabhavah  
silaksantiviryadhyana prajñaprabhavasca / sa punaresa  
danadinam dharmanam prabhavah  
samasatascaturbhirakarairveditavyah / vipaksaprahanatah  
sambharaparipakatah svaparanugrahatah ayatyam phaladanatasca /

danam dadad bodhisattvo danavipaksam matsaryam prajahati / atmano  
bodhisambharabhutañca bhavati tadasya danam / danena ca  
samgrahavastuna sattvan paripacayati / purvam danat sumana  
dadaccittam prasadayati / dattva cavipratisari / trisu kalesu  
pramuditacittataya atmanamanugrhanati / paresam ca  
jighatsapipasasotosnavyadhicchavighatabhayaduhkhapanayanat  
paramanugrhnati / paratra ca yatra yatra pratyajayate adhyo bhavati  
mahabhogo mahapakso mahaparivara ityesa caturakaro danasya prabhavo  
nata uttari nato bhuyah /

kayavaksamvarasilam samadadano bodhisattvah silavipaksam  
dauhsilyam prajahati / bodhesca sambharabhutam bhavati tadasya  
silasamadanam / samanarthataya ca samgrahavastuna sattvan  
paripacayati / dauhsilyapratyayam bhayamavadyam vairam  
prajahadatmanamanugrhanati sukham svapan sukham pratibudhyamanah  
/ tatha silavato 'vipratisarah pramodyam yavaccittasamadhih /  
ityevamatmanamanugrhnati / sarvasattvanañca  
sarvaprakarairavihethanataya abhayamanuprayacchati / evam  
paramapyanugrhnati / (dutt 51) tannidanañca kayasya bhedatsugatau  
svargaloke devepapadyate / ityayam caturakarah prabhavah  
silasya / nata uttari nato bhuyah /

ksamo bodhisattvah ksantivipaksamaksanti prajahati / bodhesca  
sambharabhuta sasya ksanti rbhavati / samanarthatayaiva ca sattvan  
paripacayati / atmanañca parañca mahato bhayatparitrayamanastaya  
ksyantya atmanañca paramscanugrhnati / tato nidanañca  
bodhisattva ayatyamavairabahulo  
bhavatyabhedabahulascaduhkhadaurmanasyabahulah / drste ca dharme  
'vipratisari kalam karoti / kayasya ca bhedatsugatau svargaloke  
devepapadyate / ityayañcaturakarah ksanteh prabhavo nata  
uttari nato bhuyah /

arabdhaviryō bodhisattvo viharan viryavipaksam kausidyam prajahati /  
bodhesca sambharabhutam bhavati sannisrayasca tadviryam /  
samanarthatayaiva ca sattvan paripacayati / arabdhaviryasca sukham  
sparsam viharannavyavakirnah papakairakusalairdharmah  
purvenaparam visesadhigamam pasyan  
priti pramodyenatmanamanugrhnati / kusalapaksabhiyuktasca param  
na kayena vaca va vihethayati / paresam carabdhaviryatayam  
chandam janayati / evam paramapyanugrhnati / hetubalिकासca bhavati  
ayatyam purusakarabhiratasca / ityayam caturakaro  
viryaprabhavah / nata uttari nato bhuyah /

dhyanam samapadyamano bodhisattvo dhyonavipaksam klesam kama  
vitarkapritisukharupasamjñadims copaklesan prajahati / bodhesca  
sambharabhutam sannisrayabhutam bhavati tadasya dhyanam /  
samanarthatayaiva ca sattvan paripacayati /  
drstadharmasukhaviharatayatmanamanugrhnati /  
santaprasantavitaragacittataya sattvesvavyabadyo bhavannavikopyah

paramapyanugrhnati /  
jñanavisuddhirabhijñanirharavisuddhirdevopapattiscayatam  
dhyana-phalam / ityesa caturakaro dhyana-prabhavo nata uttari nato  
bhuyah /

prajñāvan bodhisattvah prajñāvipaksamavidyam prajahati / bodhesca  
sambharabhuta bhavatyasya sa prajñā / danenapi  
priyavaditayapyarthacaryayapi samanarthatayapi (dutt 52) ca sattvan  
paripacayati / jñeyavastu-yathartha-pratyavagamopasamhitenodarena  
priti-pramodyenatmanamanugrhnati / sarvatra nyayopadesena drste  
dhar-me samparaye ca hitasukhabhyam sattvanapyanugrhnati /  
sarvakusalamulaparigrahañca taya samyakkaroti / ayatyañca  
dvi-dhamapyavarānavisamyogam saksatkaroti  
klesavarānavisamyogam jñeyavarānavisamyogañca / ityayam  
caturakarah prajñāyah prabhavah / nata uttari nato bhuyah /  
ayamucyate dharmaprabhavah /

sahajah prabhavo buddhabodhisattvanam katamah / praktijatismarata  
/ sattvanamarthe apratisamkhyaya  
dirghakalikavicitra-tivranirantaraduhkhasahisnuta /  
sattvanamevarthe sattvarthasampadakena duhkkena modana / tusitesu  
copapannasya yavadayustusitesvavasthanam / tribhisca  
sthanaistusitopapannam tadanyesam deva putranamabhibhavah  
divyenayusa divyena varnena divyena yasasa / upapadyamanasya ca  
matuh kuksavudarenavabhasena lokadhatuspharanam  
samprajanatasca matuh kuksipravesah sthanam nirgamo janma ca /  
jatamtrasya ca prthivyam saptapadagamanamaparigrhitasakenacit /  
vacasca bhasana jatasya  
codaradevanagayaksasuragarudakinnaramahoragairdivyaimalyairvadyairdhu  
paiscelaviksepaischatradhva-japatakadibhirvarapravarabhih pujakarma  
/ niruttaraisca dvatrimasata mahapurusalaksanaih  
sulaksitagatrata / carame ca bhava pascime janmani  
sarvapratharhikairmaranikairapi sarvopakramaiscabadhyata /  
bodhimande ca nisannasya maitrya sarvamarabalaparajayah /  
sarvaparvasu caikaikasminnarayana balasannivistata / dahrasyaiva  
kumarakasya svayameva kausalakrtavinah /  
sarvalaukikasilpasthananam tvaritatvaritamanupravesah /  
svayañcanacarya kamekakina eva ca trisahasramahasahasre  
mahabodherabhisambodhah / brahmana ca sahampatina  
svayamupasamkramya loke saddharmadesanayai adhyesana /  
mahamegharavapratisamvedana / avyutthanataya ca samapatteh santata  
/ bodhisattve ca mrgapaksinamapyantatah ksudramrganamapi  
parama visvasyata / sarvakalamupasamkramanam tasya cantike  
yathakamaviharita / (dutt 53) tirascamantikattathagatasya puja  
tadyatha markato madhvanedakam tathagatayanupradattavan /  
pratigrhite ca tasmin bhagavata sa markato hrstamanasah  
pratyavasrstah sa nrtyamanah / bhagavantamevoddisyā tathagatah  
snasyati tam snapayisyamiti meghapratiksana / vrksamule ca

bodhisattvasya tathagatasya va santisthatastasya sarvavrksanam  
pracinananimnasu chayasu tasya vrksasya chayaya kayavijahanata /  
sadbhirvarsairabhisambuddhabodhestathagatasyaavataragavesino 'pi  
marasyalabdavatarata / sarupya sahatayasca smrteh  
satatasamitam pratyupasthanata / smrtasya ca pratisamviditanam  
vedananam samjñanam vitarkanamutpadah sthanam nirodhasca  
/

tatha darsananugrahakarah sajah prabhavo  
buddhanamaryacaraviharasamgrhitasca /

tatra darsananugrahakarah / tadyatha unmattah ksiptacittah  
tathagatam drstva svacittam pratilabhante / vilomagarbhah  
striyah anulomagarbha bhavanti / andhascaksumsi pratilabhante  
badhirah srotrani / raktanam ragaparyavasthanam vigacchati  
dvistanam dvesaparyavasthanam mudhanam mohaparyavasthanam  
/ ityayamevambhagiyo darsananugrahakarah sajah prabhavo  
veditavyah /

tatraryacaraviharasamgrhith sajah prabhavah / tadyatha  
daksinena parsvena simhasayyam kalpayati / sa casya  
trnaparnasamstara ekaparsvadhisyito bhavati /  
avikopitastathagatarhatsamyaksambuddhah sayanah / na casya vayuh  
kayaccivaramapakarsati / simhagatimapi gacchati / rsabhagatimapi  
gacchati / daksinam padam tatprathamata uddharati / tato varena  
padenanugacchati / gacchatacasya ucca bhumi pradesa nica bhavanti /  
nica scocchah / samah panitalajatah /  
apagatapanasarkarakapalah / vivekanimnena ca citta gramam  
pravisati / pravisatacasya nicani dvarani uccani bhavanti /  
aharamaharato naikaudanapulakamapyatibhinna pravisati / na  
cavasistam bhavati yavad dvitiamalopam (dutt 54) praksipati /  
ityayamevambhagiya aryacaraviharasamgrhith prabhavo  
veditavyah / parinirvanasamaye ca mahaprthivicala ulkapata diso  
daha antarikse devadundubhinamabhinadanam / so 'pi sajah eva  
tathagatanam prabhavo nabhiñsasamskrta / ayam  
buddhabodhisattvanam sajah prabhava ityucyate /

tatra katamo buddhabodhisattvanam  
sravakapratyekabuddhairasadharanah prabhavah / katamasca  
sadharanah / asadharanata samasatastribhirakarairveditavya /  
suksmatah prakarato dhatutasca / iha tathagato bodhisattvo va  
'prameyasamkhyenam sattvanamaprameyasamkhyena prabhavopayena  
yatha 'rthakriya bhavati tadyathabhutam prajanati / evam  
suksmatah / sarvaparakarena cabhiñsaprabhavana dharmaprabhavana  
sahajena prabhavana samanvagato bhavati / evam prakaratah /  
sarvalokadhatavah sarvasattvadhatavascasya prabhavavisayañca bhavati  
/ evam dhatutah / sravakasya tu saha sattvadhatuna dvisahasro  
lokadhatrabhiñsavisayah / pratyekabuddhasya sarva eva trisahasro  
'bhiñsavisayah / tatkasya hetoh / tatha hi te ekasyaivatmano damaya

pratipannah / no tu sarvasattvanam / tasmattesameka eva dhatuh  
paramaprabhavavisayo bhavati / etanakaran sthapayitva  
buddhabodhisattvanam tadanyah prabhavah sravakapratyekabuddhah  
sadharano veditavyah / tadevam sati sravakapratyekabuddha eva  
tavabuddhabodhisattvaih saha na tulyabhijña bhavanti / kutah punah  
sarve devamanusyastirthyah prthagjanasca /

yascapi pratiharyaprabhavo  
buddhabodhisattvanamrddhyadesananusasti-samgrhitah so  
'pyabhijñaprabhava eva yathayogam pravisto veditavyah  
rddhivisayacetasa paryayasravaksayajñanabhijñaprabhavesu /  
bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane pañcamam prabhavapatalam // 5 //

paripakapatalam (chapter 1.6)

tatra paripakah katamah / paripakah samasatah  
sadbhirakarairveditavyah / svabhavato 'pi paripacya pudgalato 'pi  
paripakaprakarabhedato 'pi paripakopayato 'pi paripacakupudgalato 'pi  
paripakvapudgala-laksanato 'pi ca /

tatrayam paripakasvabhavah / kusalaharmavije sati kusalanam  
dharmanamasevananvayad ya  
klesajñeyavarana prahanavisuddhyanukula kayacittakarmanyata  
kalyata samyak prayoganistha yatra sthitah sastaram va  
agamyana gamyam va sastaram bhavyo bhavati pratibalo 'nantaram  
klesavarana prahanam va saksatkartum  
jñeyavarana prahanam va / tadyatha vranō yada paripatanaya  
nisthagato bhavatyantaram patanarhah / sah paripakva ityucyate  
/ ghataghatisaravadi ca mrmayam bhandam yada paribhogaya  
nisthagatam bhavati anantaram paribhogarha tada parikvamityucyate /  
phalani va amrapanasadini yada paribhogaya nisthagatani  
bhavatyantaram paribhogarhani tada paripakvanityucyante / evameva  
kusalanam dharmanamasevananvayad asau samyak prayoganistha  
anantaram visuddhye samvartate / sa paripakasvabhavah /

tatra paripacyah pudgalah samasatascavarah / sravakagotrāh  
sravakayane / pratyekabuddhagotrāh pratyekabuddhayane / buddhagotrō  
mahayane paripacayitavyah / agotrastho 'pi pudgalah sugatigamanaya  
paripacayitavyo bhavati / bodhisattvanam buddhanañca bhagavatam ityete  
catvarah pudgalah esu catursu vastusu paripacayitavyah / evam  
paripacyapudgalatah paripako veditavyah /

tatra paripakaprabhedah katamah / samasatah sadvidhah  
paripakah / indriyaparipakah kusalamulaparipakah  
jñanaparipakasca mrdumadhyadhimatrasca paripakah /

tatrendriyaparipakah / ya aryurvarnakulaisvayasampadadeyavacanata  
mahesakhyatamanusyatvam (dutt 56) mahotsahata  
yamasrayaparipakaphalasampadamagama bhavyo  
bhavatyataptanuprayogayaparikhinnamanasasca bhavati

sarvavidyasthanasamudagamabhiyogesu /

kusalamulaparikah katamah / ya prakrtya mandarajaskatayamagamyā  
prakrtyaivasya papakesvakusalesu dharmesu / cittam na kramati  
mandanivaranasca bhavati mandavitarka rjupradaksinagrahi /

jñānaparikah katamah / smrtiman bhavati meghavi pratibalsca  
bhavati subhasitadurbhasitanam dharmanamarthasya  
ajñānayodgrahanaya dharanaya prativedhaya / sahajaya prajñāya  
samanvagato bhavati yam prajñāmagamyā bhavyo bhavati pratibalah  
sarvato 'tyantam sarvaklesaccittam vimocayitum / tatrendriyaparipakena  
vipakavaranadvimukto bhavati / kusalamulaparipakena  
karmavaranadvimukto bhavati / jñānaparipakena klesavanadvimukto  
bhavati /

mrduparikah katamah / dvabhyam karanabhyam mrduh  
paripako bhavati /  
adirghakalabhyasatascendriyakusalamulajñānaparikahetoh  
aparipustanihinahetvabhyasatasca / madhyah paripako 'nayoreva  
dvayoh karanayoranyataravaikalyadanyatarasannidhyacca veditavyah /  
adhimatrah punah paripaka ubhayoranayoh  
karanayoravaikalyadveditavyah /

tatra paripakopayah katamah / sa saptavimsatividho veditavyah /  
dhatupustaya vartamanapratyayopasamharatah avatarato  
ratigrahanatah adiprasthanatah anadiprasthanatah suddhiduratah  
suddhyasannatah prayogatah asayatah amisopasamharatah  
dharmopasamharatah rddhyavarjanataya dharmadesanaya  
guhyadharmakhyanatah vivrtadharmakhyanatah mrduprayogato  
madhyaprayogatah adhimatraprayogatah sravanatah cintanato  
bhavanatah samgrahanato nigrahanatah svayamkrtatah  
paradhyesanatah tadubhayatasca /

tatra dhatupustih katama / ya prakrtya  
kusaladharmabijasampadam nisritya  
purvakusaladharmabhyasaduttarottaranam kusaladharmabijanam  
paripustatara paripustatama utpattih sthitih / iyamucyate  
dhatupustih /

tatra vartamanapratyayopasamharah katamah / drste dharme  
aviparita dharmadesana / tatra caviparitagrahita /  
yathavaddharmanudharmapratipattisca / tatra dhatupusteh purvakena  
hetuna vartamanah paripako nivartate / vartamanapratyayopasamharato  
vartamana evam heturvartamanah paripako veditavyah /

tatravatarah katamah / sraddhapratilambhamadhipatim krtva  
agarikasya duscaritavivekasiksapadasamadanam / anagarikam va  
pravrajatah kamavivekasiksapadasamadanam /

ratigrahaḥ katamah / ya sarvaduḥkha-nairyanikiñca pratipadam  
kamasukhatmaklamathanta-vivarjitañca sukham pratipadamagamyā

svakhyate dharmavinaye sasanabhiratih

tatradiprasthanam katamat / ya eva tatprathamatah samevejaniyesu  
dharmesu samvegamagamyā nyayarthapratipadane canusamsam veditva  
'vatarah / idamevadiprasthanamityucyate /

anadiprasthanam katamat / ya avatirnasya pudgalasya  
paripacyamanatayam vartamanasya bodhisattvebhyo  
buddhebhyaścanadhyupeksamagamyā vivrtanañca sthananam bhuyo  
bhuyah uttanakriyamagamyā uttarottaraparipakagamanata /

tatra visuddhidurata katama / yat kausidyam va agamyā  
pratyayavaidhuryam va mahata dirghena kalena  
prabhutairjanmantaraparivartaih kalpaparivartairva bhavyo bhavati  
visuddhaye / etadviparyayena visuddhyasannata veditavya /

tatra prayogah katamah / ya svarthapraptau tivracchandatamagamyā  
vinipatabhayam va 'mutra drste va dharme parato 'yasobhayamagamyā  
siksapadesvanupalana satatyakarita satkṛtyakarita ca /

tatrasayah katamah / dharmesu ca ya samyak  
santirana-ksantimagamyasmaddharmavinayadasamharyatayai  
paresañcadhigame 'bhisampratyaya gunasambhavanamagamyā ya  
trisu ratnesu svarthapraptau cavicala sraddhadhanata /

abhisopasamharah katamah / yah sarvena ca sarvam  
bhojanapanadivikalanam bhojanapanadyupasamharah /  
anukulapanabhojanadivikalanañcanukulapanabhojanadyupasamharah /

tatra dharmopasamharah katamah / yaduddesato va  
dharmanamanupradanam samyagarthavivaranato va /

rddhyavarjanata katama / ya rddhimata rddhipratiharyavidarsana  
sattvanukampaya sattvanamasayavisuddhim vadhipatim kṛtva  
prayogavisuddhim va ete sattvah pratiharyam drstva srutva  
va asayasuddhim va sasane pratilapsyante prayoksyante samyagiti / te  
ca tena pratiharyenavarjitamanasa asayasuddhim va pratilabhante  
prayujyante va samyak /

tatra desana katama / svayam svarthapraptavasaktasya saddharmadesana  
samyak pratipattisahayabhuta / saktasyapi ca ksiprabhijñatayai  
anukula saddharmadesana /

tatra guhyadharmakhyanam katamat / ya balaprajñanam  
sattvanamatyudaragambhirarthadharmapratichadanata  
uttanasupravesasukhopayavataradharmadesanata /

vivrtadharmakhyanam katamat / ya prthuprajñanam sattvanam  
sukhapravistabuddhasasanayanamatyudaragambhirasthanavivaranata  
/

tatra mrduh prayogah katamah / yah satatyaprayogavivarjitah  
satkṛtyaprayogavivarjitasca /

madhyah prayogah katamah / yah satatyaprayogavivarjito va  
satkrtyaprayogavivarjito va / ityanayordvayoh  
prayogayoranyataravivarjitah /

adhimatrah prayogah katamah / yastadubhayaprayogasamyuktah  
satatyaprayogasamyuktah satkrtyaprayogasamyuktasca /

tatra srutam katamat / yo buddhapravacanadhimuktasya sutradinam  
dharmanam sravanodgrahana-dharanasvadhyayabhiyogah /

cinta katama / praviveke dharmanidhyanabhiratasya  
arthabhyuhanasamlaksananiscayah /

bhavana katama / samathapragrahopeksanimittesu  
samyagupalaksanapurvika samathavipasyanopeksha 'bhyasaratih /

samgrahah katamah / samyag niramisacittasya  
nisrayadanamacaryopadhyayanyayena / prthagvidha ca paricarya  
tadyatha glanopasthanaparicarya  
dharmyacivarapindapasayanasanaglanapratyayabhaisajyaparicarya  
sokakaukrtyaprativinodanaparicarya klesaprativinodanaparicarya /  
ityevambhagiyah prthagvidha paricaryam veditavyah /

nigrahaah katamah / atmagatam samklesaraksam samvidhaya  
skhalitacodana mrdau vyatikrame / madhye vyatikrame 'vasadana / adhimatre  
vyatikrame pravasana / tatra ya ca codana ya cavasadana sa tesameva  
hitasukhartham tadanyesañca / ya punah pravasana punah  
pratisamharanaya sapi tesam canyesam ca hitasukhaya / ya  
punaraprisamharya pravasana sa paresameva hitasukhaya / tathahi  
paresam pravasanam vyatikramanidanam /  
paresupalabhyavyatikramaya cetayate /

katham svayam paripacayati / anulomikañca dharmam desayati akusalat  
sthanadyutthapya kusale sthane pratisthapanaya / yathavadi ca  
bhavati tathakari / dharmanudharmapratipannastatsvabhavanuvarti /  
yenainam pare naivamaha / tvameva tavat svayam  
nakusalatsthanadyutthitah kusale ca sthane pratisthitah  
kasmattvam tatra param samadapayitavyam codayitavyam  
smarayitavyam manyase / tvameva tavat paraiscodayitavyah  
smarayitavyah samadapayitavyah /

katham paramadhyesate / yasyantike sattvanamadhimatrasca  
premagauravam nivistam bhavati / yascopayajño bhavati  
dharmadesanayam susiksitah / stamadhyesate vyaparayati  
paripakaya /

ubhabhyamabhyam samastabhyam svaparadhyesanakrtah paripako  
veditavyah /

ityanena saptavimsatividhena paripakopayena sa sadvidha  
paripakaprabheda sampadveditavya / indriyaparipakasya  
kusalamulaparipakasya jñanaparipakasya mrdumadhyadhimatrasya ca

paripakasya /

tatra paripacakah pudgalah katame / samasatah sat bodhisattvah  
satasu bodhisattvabhūmisu vyavasthitah sattvan paripacayanti /  
adhimuktīcaryabhūmisthito (dutt 60) bodhisattvo 'dhimuktīcari /  
suddhadhyasayabhūmisthito bodhisattvah suddhadhyasayah /  
caryapratipattibhūmisthito bodhisattvascaryapratipannah / niyata  
bhūmisthito bodhisattvo niyata-patitah / niyatacarya-pratipattibhūmisthito  
bodhisattvo niyatacaryapratipannah / nisthagamanabhūmisthito  
bodhisattvo nisthagatah / tatragotrasthanam pudgalanam  
sugatigamanaya paripakah punah punah pratyavartyo bhavati punah  
punah karaniyah / gotrasthanam punah paripako na pratyavartyo  
bhavati na punah punah karaniyah /

tatra paripakvapudgalalaksanam katamat / sravakah  
pūrvakusalabhyasad yadamrdupakavyavasthito bhavati sa mrducchando  
bhavati mrduprayogascapayanapi gacchati na ca drste dharme  
sramanyaphalamadhigacchati na ca drste dharme parinirvati / yada tu  
madhyapakavyavasthito bhavati sa madhyacchandasca bhavati madhyaprayogo na  
capayan gacchati / drste ca dharme sramanyaphalam prapnoti / no  
tu drste dharme parinirvati / adhimatre paripake sthitah  
adhimatracchando bhavati adhimatraprayogasca na capayan gacchati /  
drste ca dharme sramanyaphalam prapnoti / drsta eva ca  
dharme parinirvati /

pratyekabuddhastathaiiva veditavyah yatha sravakah / tatkasya hetoh /  
tulyajatiyo 'sya margah sravakaih / ayantu sravakebhyah  
pratyekabuddhasya visesah / pascime bhava pascime atmabhavapratilambhe  
'nacayakam pūrvabhyasavasat saptatrimśadvodhipakṣyan dharman  
bhavayitva sarvaklesaprahanadarhattvam saksatkaroti /  
tasmatpratyekabuddha ityucyate /

bodhisattvah punaradhimuktīcaryabhūmisthito muduparipako veditavyah /  
adhyasayasuddho caryapratipattibhūmau ca madhyaparipakah / niyato  
nisthitasca dhimatraparipakah / tatra mrdupakavyavasthito  
bodhisattvo mrducchando bhavati mrduprayogah apayamsca gacchati /  
prathamakalpasamkhyeyaparyantatasca sa veditavyah / uttaptairacalaih  
suvisuddhaisca bodhipakṣyaih kusalaidharmaih sarvairiva visamyukto  
bhavati / madhyapako bodhisattvo madhyacchando bhavati madhyaprayogah / na  
capayan gacchati dvitīyikalpasamkhyeyaparyantatasca bhavati /  
uttaptairacalaisca bodhipakṣyaih kusalaidharmaih (dutt 61) samyukto  
bhavati / suvisuddhairvisamyuktah / adhimatrapakasthito bodhisattvah  
adhimatracchando bhavatyadhimatraprayogasca / na capayan gacchati /  
trīyikalpasamkhyeyaparyantatasca bhavati / uttaptairacalaih  
suvisuddhairbodhipakṣyaih kusalaidharmaih samanvagato bhavati / tatra  
prakṛtya  
ghanatvadujjvalatvadadhimatramahaphalatvanmahanusamsatvaccottapta  
ityucyante / apratyavartyatvadaparīhanīyatvadvisesagamitvadacala  
ityucyante / bodhisattvabhūmau niruttaratvatsūvisuddha ityucyante /

tatra yascamisakrtah paripako yasca rddhyavarjanajo yasca  
guhyadharmakhyanaajo yasca mrduprayogiko yasca srutamatrakrtah  
paripaka ityesa pañcaavidhah paripakah  
dirghakalabhyasadapyesam dharmanam mrduka eva bhavati  
pragevettakalabhyasat / tadanyaistu sarvaih paripakasya karanaih  
paripakasya triprakaranayo veditavyah / mrdukenabhyasena mrduko  
madhyena madhyah adhimatrenadhimatrah paripako veditavyah / tasya  
ca mrdumadhyadhimatrasya paripakasyaikaikasya triprakaranayo veditavyah  
/ mrdukasya [mrdu-]mrduko mrdumadhyo mrdvadhimatrah / madhyasya ca  
madhyamrduko madhyamadhyo madhyadhimatrah /  
adhimatrasyadhimatramrduradhimatramadhyo 'dhimatradhimatrah /  
ityevam bhagiyottarottaraprabhedanayenapramanah paripakaprabhedah  
sattvanam buddhabodhisattvavrto veditavyah /

tatra bodhisattvah ebhiih  
paripakakaranairyathanirdistairatmanasca  
buddhadharmaparipakayendriyaparipakam kusalamulaparipakam  
jñanaparipakañca mrdumadhyadhimatrañca samudanayati  
parasattvanañca parapudgalanam yanatrayaniryanaya /  
iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane sasthan paripakapatalam  
//

bodhipatalam (chapter 1.7)

tatra bodhih katama / samasato dvividhañca prahanam dvividhañca  
jñanam bodhirityucyate /

tatra dvividham prahanam-klesavarana prahanam  
jñeyavarana prahanañca / dvividham punarjñanam yat  
klesavarana prahanacca nirmalam sarvaklesanirubandhajñanam /  
jñeyavarana prahanacca yatsarvasmin jñeye 'pratihatamanavarana  
jñanam /

aparah paryayah / suddhajñanam sarvajñanamasangajñanañca /  
sarvaklesavanasamuddhatacaklistayasca vidyayah  
nihsesa prahanamanuttara samyaksambodhirityucyate / tatra  
savasananam sarvaklesanam sarvatascatyantañca prahanadyad  
jñanam tacchuddhamityucyate / sarvadhatu sarvavastusu  
sarvaprakaresu sarvakalesu yadjñanamavyahatam pravartate  
tatsarvajñanamityucyate / tatra dvau va dhatu / lokadhatuh  
sattvadhatu / tatra dvividham vastu / samskrta masamskrtañca /  
tasyaiva ca samskrta samskrta sya vastuno 'pramanah prakrabhedah  
svalaksanottarajatiprabhedena samanyalaksanaprabhedena  
hetuphalaprabhedena dhatugatikusalakusalavyakrtadiprabhedena / tatra  
kalastrividhah / atito 'nagatah pratyutpannasca /  
ityetatsarvadhatukam sarvavastukam sarvaprakaram sarvakalam  
jñanam sarvajñanamityucyate / tatra sangajñanam  
yadabhogamatradeva sarvatradhisthitam tvaritamasaktam jñanam  
pravartate / na punah punarabhogam kurvato

nanyatraikabhogapratibaddhameva tajjñanam bhavati /

aparāḥ paryayaḥ / catvarimsaduttaramavenikam buddhadharmasatam  
ya ca tathagatasāraṇa pranidhijñanam pratisamvidasca /  
iyamanuttara samyaksambodhirucyate /

tatredam catvarimsaduttaramavenikam buddhadharmasatam /  
dvatrimśanmahapurusalaksananyasityanuvyañjanani catasrah  
sarvakarah parisuddhayah dasa balani catvari vaisaradyani  
trimni smṛtyupasthanani trinyarakṣyani mahakaruna  
'sammosadharmata (dutt 63) vasanasamudghatah sarvakaravarajñanañca  
/ esañca buddhadharmanam vibhagah pratisthapatale  
bhavisyati /

tatreyam parama bodhīḥ saptabhīḥ paramatābhīryukta yeneyam  
sarvabodhinam parametyucyate /

sapta paramataḥ katamaḥ asrayaparamata pratipattiparamata  
sāmpattiparamata jñānaparamata prabhavaparamata prāhanaparamata  
vihāraparamata ca / yattathagato dvatrimśata  
mahapurusalaksanāḥ sulaksitaḥ /  
iyamasyasrayaparamatetyucyate / yattathagata atmahitaya parahitaya  
bahujanahitaya [bahujanasukhaya] lokanukampayai arthaya hitaya sukhaya  
devamanuṣyanam pratipannāḥ / iyamasya pratipattiparamatetyucyate /  
yattathagato niruttarābhirapratīsamābhiscatasrbhīḥ sāmpattibhīḥ  
sāmanvagataḥ silasāmpattya drstisāmpattya acarasāmpattya  
ajivasāmpattya [pratipannāḥ] / iyamasya sāmpattiparamatetyucyate /  
yattathagato niruttarābhirapratīsamābhiscatasrbhīḥ pratisamvidbhīḥ  
sāmanvagataḥ dharmapratīsamvidā 'rthapratīsamvidā  
niruktīpratisamvidapratībhanapratīsamvidā ca / iyamasya  
jñānaparamatetyucyate / yattathagato niruttarābhirapratīsamābhīḥ  
sadbhirābhijñābhīḥ sāmanvagataḥ yatha purvanīrdistābhīḥ /  
iyam tathagatasya prabhavaparamatetyucyate / yattathagataḥ  
savāsanāsarvaklesaprahanena niruttarenapratīsamena jñeyavarāna  
prāhanena ca sāmanvagataḥ / iyamasya prāhanaparamatetyucyate /  
yattathagatastribhīrīruttarāirapratīsamāirvihāraistābdahula vihari  
aryena viharena divyena brahmena / iyamasya viharaparamatetyucyate /  
tatra sunyatānīmīttapranīhitavihāra nirodhasāmapattīvihārasārya  
vihāra ityucyate / catvari dhyanānyarūpyasāmapattayasca divyo vihāra  
ityucyate / catvāryapramānāni brahmo vihāra ityucyate /  
tasmātpunāstrīvidhadvihārascatvārah paramavihāra  
yāistathagatastadvahulavihāriṇo bhavanti / āryadvihāracchūyata  
vihāro nirodhasāmapattīvihārasca /  
divyadvihāradānīmīyacaturthādhyānavihārah /  
brahmadvihāratkaruṇavihāro yena tathagatastrīkrto ratrau  
trīkrto divase satkrto ratrīmdīvena buddhacaksasa lokam  
vyavālokyati ko hiyate (dutt 64) ko vardhate kasyānutpānāni  
kusālamulānyavarōpayāmi kvam yavadvistārenāgraphale 'rhattve  
pratīsthāpayāmiti /

tatrasrayaparamataya tathagata mahapurusa ityucyante /  
pratipattiparamataya mahakarunika ityucyante / sampattiparamataya  
mahasilamahadharmana ityucyante / jñanaparamataya mahaprajña  
ityucyante / prabhavaparamataya mahabhijña ityucyante /  
prahanaparamataya mahavimuktaya ityucyante / viharaparamataya  
mahaviharatad bahulaviharina ityucyante /

tesañca punastathagatanam dasabhirakarairgunabhidhanañca  
bhavati gunanusmaranata ca / katamairdasabhih / ityapi sa  
bhagavamstathagato 'rhansamyaksambuddho vidyacaranasampannah  
sugato lokavidanuttarah purusadamyasarathih sasta  
devamanusyanam buddho bhagavaniti / tatravitathavacanattathagatah  
/ sarvapraptayarthapraptatvat anuttarapunyaaketatvat  
pujarhatvacarhan / yathavatparamarthena  
dharmanubodhatsamyaksambuddhah / tisrbhirvidyabhiryathasutroktena ca  
caranena

vipasyanasamathapaksobhayasusampannatvadvidyacaranasampannah /  
paramotkarsagamanadapunah pratyagamanacca sugatah /  
sattvadhatulokadhatvoh sarvakarena klesavyavadanajñanallokavit /  
paramacittadamopayajñataya ekasyaiva loke purusabhutasya ca  
pradurbhavat anuttarah purusadamyasarathih /  
caksurbhutavajñanarthadharmatattva bhutatvad vyaktasyarthasya  
nirnetrtvat sarvarthapratisaranatvadavyutpannasyarthasya  
vyutpadakatva dutpannasya samsayasyocchedakatvat gambhiranam  
sthananam vivaranat paryavadapakatvattanmulatvat  
sarvadarmanam tannetrkatvattatpratisaranatvat sarvaduikhasya  
nihsaranam sasti vyapadisati samyagdevamanusyanam /  
tasmacchasta devamanusyanamityucyate / arthopasamhitasya  
dharmaraseranarthopasamhitasya dharmaraserannaivarthopasamhitasya  
nanarthopasamhitasya dharmaraseh sakalasarvakarabhisambodhad  
buddha ityucyate / sarvamarabalamahasamgramavabhangadbhagavan /

tatra prabhutairapi kalparekasyapi buddhasya pradurbhavo na bhavati /  
ekasminneva ca kalpe prabhutanam buddhanamutpado bhavati / tesu  
tesu ca dasasu diksvaprimeyasamkhyeyesu  
lokadhatusvaprameyanameva buddhanamutpado veditavyah / tatkasya  
hetoh / santi dasasu diksvaprimeyasamkhyeya bodhisattva ye  
tulyakalaktapranidhanastulyasambharasamudagatasca / yasminneva  
divase pakse mase samvatsare ekena bodhisattvena bodhau cittam  
pranihitam tasminneva divase pakse mase samvatsare sarvaih / yatha  
caika utsahito ghatito vyayacchitasca tatha sarve / tathahi drsyante  
'sminneva lokadhatavanekani bodhisattvasatani yani  
tulyakalapranidhanani tulyatyagani tulyaksantikani tulyaviryani  
tulyadhyananani tulyaprajñanani / prageva dasasu  
diksvanantaparyantesu lokadhatusu / buddhaksetrananyapi  
trisahasramahasahasrananyaprimeyasamkhyeyani dasasu diksu  
samvidyante / na ca  
tulyasambharasamudagatayordvayostavadbodhisattvayorekasmin lokadhatau

buddhaksetre yugapadutpattyavakaso 'sti pragevaprameyasamkhyeyanam /  
na ca punastulyasambharanam kramenanuparipatikaya  
utpadoyujyate / napi sarvena sarvamanutpada eva yujyate / tasmaddasasu  
diksvaprameyasamkhyeyesu lokadhatusu yatha parisodhitesu  
tathagatasunyesu te tulyasambhara bodhisattva anyonyesu  
buddhaksetresutpadyanta iti veditavyam / tadanena paryayena bahusu  
lokadhatusu buddhabahulyameva yujyate / na caikasmin buddhaksetre  
dvayostathagatayoryugapadutpada bhavati / tatkasya hetoh / dirgharatram  
khalu bodhisattvenaivam pranidhanamanubrhmhitam bhavati /  
yathahameko 'parinayake loke parinayakah syam sattvanam vineta  
sarvadhukhebhya vimocayita parinirvapayiteti / yasyaivam dirgharatram  
pranidhanamanubrhmhayatah samyak pratipattiparigrhitamrdhyatyeva  
tat / punasca sakta ekastathagatastrisahasramahasahasre ekasmin  
buddhaksetre sarvabuddhakarya kartum / ato dvitiyasya tathagatasya vyartha  
evotpadah syat / bhuyascaikasya tathagatasya loke utpadatsattvanam  
evarthakaranaprasiddhih pracuratara bhavati pradaksinatara /  
tatkasya hetoh / tesamevam bhavatyayameva krtasne jagatyekastathagato  
na dvitiyah / asmiñjanapadacarikam va viprakante parinirvrte va  
nasti sa kascid dvitiyah / (dutt 66) yasyasmabhirantike brahmacaryam  
caritavyam syat dharmo va srotavya iti viditva 'titvarante ghanatarena  
chandavyayamena brahmacaryavasaya saddharmasravanaya ca /  
buddhabahutvamtu te upalabhya natitvareran / evamesamekasya  
buddhasyotpadatsvarthe karanaprasiddhih pracuratara ca bhavati  
pradaksinatara ca /

tatra sarvabuddhanam sarvam samasamam bhavati nirvisistam  
sthapayitva catvari sthanani-ayurnama kulam kayañca /  
ityesañcarnam dharmanam hrasavrddhya vilaksanata  
buddhanam / na tvanyena kenacit / na ca stri anuttaram  
samyaksambodhimasambudhyate / tatkasya hetoh / tatha hi bodhisattvah  
prathamasyaiva kalpasamkhyeyasyatyayat / sribhavam vijahati /  
bodhimandanisadanamupadaya na punarjatu stri bhavati / prakrtya ca  
bahukleso dusprajñasca bhavati sarvo matrgamah / na ca prakrtya  
bahuklesasantanena dusprajñasantanena ca sakyamanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisamboddhum /

evamiyamanuttara samyaksambodhih svabhavato 'pi yathanirdista  
yathabhutam veditavya / paramato 'pi gunanirdesanusmaranato 'pi  
sambhavato 'pi visesato 'pi yathanirdista yathabhutam veditavya  
/ api tvacintyaiva  
sarvatarakamargasamatikrantatvadaprameyasamkhyeyagunasamuditatvadanutta  
raiva ca samyaksambodhih sarvasravaka-pratyekabuddhatathagatanabhi  
nirvrttaye bhavati / tasmadesaiva bodhiragrya srestha vara  
praniteti /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane saptamam bodhipatalam /

balagotrāpatalam (chapter 1.8)

nirdistam tavadyatra bodhisattvena siksitavyam / yatha punah  
siksitavyam tadvaksyami /

uddanam /

adhimukterbahulata dharmaparyestidesana / pratipattistatha  
samyagavavadanusasanam / upayasahitam kayavanmanahkarma pascimam  
/

ihadita eva bodhisattvena bodhisattvasiksasu  
siksitukamenadhimuktibahulena bhavitavyam dharmeparyesakena  
dharmadesakena dharmanudharmapratipannena samyagavavadanusasakena  
samyagavavadanusasanyañca sthitena  
upayaparigrihitakayavanmanahkarmana ca bhavitavyam /

kathañca bodhisattvo 'dhimuktibahulobhavati / iha bodhisattvo 'stavidhe  
'dhimuktyadhithane sraddhaprasadapurvamkena niscayena rucya  
samanvagato bhavati / trisu ratnesu buddhadharmamsamghagunesu  
buddhabodhisattvaprabhave ca yathanirdiste tattvarthe ca  
yathanirdiste hetau ca phale ca vicitre yathayogapatite aviparite  
praptavye carthe samartha 'ham praptumiti / yatha praptavye arthe evam  
prapyupaye astyayam prapyupayah praptavyasyarthasyeti / tatra  
praptavyo 'yatha bodhiranuttara / prapyupayah punah sarve  
bodhisattvasiksamargah / tatha subhasite sulapite supravahrte  
'dhimuktistadyatha sutram geyam vyakaranadisu dharmesu /

tatrasminnastavidhe 'dhimuktyadhithane bodhisattvasya dvabhyam  
karanabhyamadhimuktibahulata veditavya /  
adhimuktyabhyasabahulikaratasca tivraksantisannivesatasca /

tatra dharmam bodhisattvah paryesamanah kim paryesate / katham  
paryesate / kimartham (dutt 68) paryesate / samasato bodhisattvo  
bodhisattvapitakañca paryesate sravakapitakañca / vahyakani ca  
sastrani laukikani ca silpakarmasthanani paryesate /

tatra dvadasangadvacogatadyadvaipulyam tadvodhisattvapitakam /  
avasistam sravakapitakam veditavyam / bahyakani punah  
sastrani samasatastrini / hetusastram sabdasastram cikitsaka  
sastrañca / tatra laukikani silpakarmasthananyanekevidhani  
bahunanaprakarani /  
suvarnakarayaskaramanikarakarmajñanaprabhrtini / tanyetani  
sarvavidyasthanaparigrhitani pañcavidyasthanani bhavanti /  
adhyatmavidya hetuvidya sabdavidya vyadhicikitsavidya  
silpakarmasthanavidya ca / itimani pañca vidyasthanani yani  
bodhisattvah paryesate / evamanena sarvavidyasthanani paryesitani  
bhavanti /

tatra buddhavacanamadhyatmasastramityucyate / tatpunah katyakaram  
pravartate / evam yavallaukikani silpakarmasthanani katyakarani  
pravartante / buddhavacanam samasato dvyakaram pravartate /  
samyaghetuphalaparidipanakaram krtaviprahana



sukhaduhkhayoh / vipratyanikavirodhah / tadyatha  
ahinakulayormarjaramusikayoranyonyapratyarthikayosca pratyamitrayoh /  
vipaksapratipaksikasca virodhah / tadyatha  
'subhabhavana-kamaragayoh maitribhavana-vyapadayoh  
karunabhavanavihimsayoh  
bodhyangaryastangamargabhavanayah sarvaklesanañca  
traidhatukavacaranam asmimstvarthe utpattivirodha evabhipretah /

punah sarvesamesam hetunam dvabhyam hetubhyam  
samgrahah / janakena ca hetuna (dutt 70) upayahetuna ca /  
yadaksepakam nirvartakāñca bijam tajjanako hetuh / avasista  
hetava upayaheturveditavyah /

catvarah pratyayah hetupratyayah samanantarapratyayah  
alambanapratyayah adhipatipratyayasca / tatra yo janako hetuh sah  
hetupratyayah / yah punarupayahetuh so 'dhipatipratyayo veditavyah /  
samanantarapratyayascalambanapratyayasca cittacaitasikanameva  
dharmanam / tatha hi cittacaitasika dharmah  
pragutpannavakasadanaparigrhita alambanaparigrhitasca  
pradurbhavanti pravartante ca / tasmatsamanantarapratyaya  
alambanapratyayasca parigrahahetuna samgrhatau veditavyau /

tatra kathamebhirdasabhirhetubhih sarvalaukika bhavahpravartante /  
kathāñca samkleso bhavati / kathāñca vyavadanam / yanimani vividhani  
sasyani dhanyasamkhyatani loke yairayam loko jivikam kalpayati  
tesam tavadyadidam nama samjña vyagvyaharo vividhastad yatha  
yavasaligodhumatilamudgamasakulatthadikah /  
ayamesamanuvyavaharahetuh yava aniyantam diyantam  
pisyantam sthapyantamityevamadikasya vyavaharasya yatha yava  
evamavasisthesvapi veditavyam jighatsapipasadaurbalyam  
kayasthityapeksam kavadikaraharasvadapeksañca /  
tesvarthitvam paryesana upanadanamupabhogasca bhavati /  
ayamesamapeksahetuh / yato yatah svabijad yasya [yasya] sasyasya  
pradurbhavo bhavati tadbijam tasyaksepahetuh /  
prthivivrstyadikah pratyayo 'dkurapradurbhavaya  
parigrahahetuh tadbijam tasyankurasyabhinirvrttihetuh / sa  
khalvankurakanda patraparamparasantanastasyah sasyanispatteh  
sasyaparipakagyavahakahetuh / yavabijacca yavankurasya yavasasyasya  
ca pradurbhavo bhavati nanyasya / evam parisistebhyo veditavyam /  
ayamesam pratiniyamahetuh / sarve caite apeksahetumupadaya  
pratiniyamahetvantaheta vah sasyasyabhinispattaye saharihetuh / na  
hi taddhanyamanyatamahetuvaikalyannispadyate / tasmatsarva sa samagri  
sahakariheturityucyate / asani-sasyaroganipatadayo 'ntaraya  
virodhahetuh / tadvaikalyam nanantarayah avirodhahetuh / evamete  
dasa hetavastadanyesvapi laukikesu bhavesu yathayogam veditavyah  
/ tadyatha dhanyaparigrahe /

tatra sarvasya pratityasamutpadasya yadidam  
namasamjña-vagvyaharah tadyatha avidya samskara vijñanam

namarupamvistarena  
yavajjamaranasokaparidevadhadaurmanasyopayasah / ityayantavat  
samklesasyanuvyavaharahetuh / avidyapratyayah samskara  
yavajjatipratyayam jamaranamityevamadikasya anuvyavaharasya  
visayasvadapeksa caisu bhavangesu pravrtih / ayamasya  
samklesasyapeksahetuh / avidyadinam dharmanam drste  
dharne yani bijani jatasya bhutasyeha tanyanyajanmikasya  
jatijamaranasyaksepahetuh / asatpurusasamseva  
'saddharmasravanamayonisomanaskarah  
purvabhyasavedhascavidyadinamutpattaye parigrahahetuh /  
svakasvakam bijamavidyadinam nirvrttihetuh / te punaravidyadayo  
bhavaparyavasana uttarottaravahanaparamparyena tanyanyajanmikasya  
jatijamaranasyavahakahetuh / anye saha svaviryairavidyadayo  
bhavaparyavasana narakopapattaye samvartante / anye  
tiryakpretamanusyadevopapattaye / ityeyam samklesasya pratiniyamahetuh  
/ apeksahetumadim krtva sarva ete hetavah  
pratiniyamahetuparyavasana sahakariheturityucyate / tasya punah  
samklesasya virodhahetuh gotrasampad buddhanamutpadah saddharmasya  
desana satpurusasamseva saddharmasravanam yoniso manaskaro  
dharmanudharmapratipattih sarve ca bodhipaksya dharmah /  
avirodhaheturesameva yathoddistanam dharmanam vaikalyam  
virahitavm / evamebhirdasabhirhetubhih sarvah samklesah  
sarvasattvanam veditavyah / tatra yah sarvesu vyavadanapaksyesu  
dharmamsu nirodhe ca nirvane namasamjnāvagvyaharah / ayam  
vyavadanasyanuvyavaharahetuh / itimani smrtiyupasthanani samyak  
prahanani yavadaryastango margamh / avidyanirodhacca  
samskaranirodho vistarena yavajjatinirodhajjamarananirodha  
ityasyaivambhagiyasyanuvyavaharasya / tatra ya  
samskaradinavapeksa vyavadanaparyesana vyavadanaparigraho  
vyavadanaparinispattih ayamasyapeksahetuh / ya gotrasthasya  
pudgalasya gotrasampad sopadhisesa [nirupadhisesa]  
nirvanadhigamaya purvangamaya / [ayam] vyavadanasyaksepahetuh  
/ satpurusasamseva saddharmasravanam yonisomanaskarah  
purvakrtascendriyaparipakah parigrahahetuh / tani  
gotrasamgrhitanasravabodhipaksyadharmabijani tesam  
bodhipaksyanam dharmanamabhinirvrttihetuh te punah  
svabijannirvrtta bodhipaksya dharmah  
sopadhisesa-nirupadhisesanirvanadhatvoh kramenavahakahetuh /  
(dutt 72) tatra yacchravakagotram sravakayanena parinirvanaya  
samvartate pratyekabuddhagotram pratyekabuddhayanena parinirvanaya  
samvartate mahayanagotram mahayanena parinirvanaya samvartate  
ayam vyavadanasya pratiniyamahetuh /  
yascapeksaheturvyavadanapaksyas yasca yavat pratiniyamaheturayamasya  
sahakariheturityucyate / gotrasampannata buddhanamanutpadah  
aksanepapattirasatpurusasamseva  
'saddharmasravanamayonisomanaskaro mithyapratipattih virodhahetuh /  
asyaiva virodhahetoryadvaikalyavirahitavmayamucyate 'virodhahetuh / tatra

yah samklesapaksyo virodhahetuh sa vyavadanaheturdrastavyah /  
yo vyavadanapaksyo virodhahetuh sa samklesaheturdrastavyah /  
evam ebhirdasabhirhetubhih samkleso dasabhireva vyavadanam  
bhavatyatite 'pyadhvanyabhudanagate 'pyadhvani bhavisyati samklesaya  
va vyavadanaya va na ebhya uttari na ebhyo bhuyananyo heturvidyate /

tatra phalam katamat / samasatah pañca phalani / vipakaphalam  
nisyandaphalam visamyogaphalam purusakaraphalamadhipatiphalañca /

akusalanam dharmanamapayesu vipako vipacyate /  
kusalasaravanam sugatau / tadvipakaphalam /  
yatpunarakusalabhyasadakusalarāmata samtisthate akusalabahulata  
kusalabhyasatkusalarāmata kusalabahulata purvakarmasadrasyena va  
pascathalanuvartanata tannisyandaphalam / aryastangasya  
margasya klesanirodho visamyogaphalam / yah punalaukikena margena  
klesanirodhah sa natyantamanuvartate prthagjananam / tasmattanna  
visamyogaphalam / yatpunarekatyadrste dharme 'nyatamanyatamena  
silpakarmasthanasannisritena purusakarena yadi va krsya yadi va  
vanijyaya yadi va rajapaurustena

lipi-ganana-nyasana-samkhya-mudraya sasyadikam labhadikañca  
phalamabhinirvartayati idamucyate purusakaraphalam /  
caksuvijñānañcuksurindriyasyadhipatiphalam / evam  
yavanmanovijñanam manaindriyasya / tatha pranairaviyogo  
jivitendriyasya / iti sarvesamindriyasya / iti sarvesamindriyanam  
dvavimsatinam svena svenadhipatyena yatphalam nirvartate  
tadadhipatiphalam veditavyam / taccadhipatyam  
dvavimsatinamindriyanam veditavyam / tadyatha vastu  
samgrahanyam / (dutt 73) evam hi bodhisattvo buddhavacanam  
samyaghetuphalaparidipanakaram viditva  
sthanasthanajñānabalagotramasevananvayat kramena visodhayati  
vivardhayati ca /

na cakrtamanyakrtam va kasyacidvipacyate / na ca svayam krtanam  
karmanam kalpasatairapi pranaso bhavati phaladanam prati /  
evamakrtanabhyagamakrtavipranasam buddhavacanam paridipitam  
bodhisattvo yathabhutam jñatva karma-svakata-jñānabalagotram  
kramena visodhayati vivardhayati ca /

tatra katham bodhisattvah srutam paryesate / iha bodhisattvastivram  
gauravamupasthapyā subhasite sulapite dharma paryesate /  
evamrupascasya samasena subhasitagauravam pratyupasthitam bhavati  
/ yadasau bodhisattva ekasubhasitasravanahetorapi taptam  
jvalitamapyayomayim bhumim parena pramodyenadarena  
pravisedyadyanyatha subhasitasravanam na labheta prageva  
prabhutasya subhasitasyarthe / yacca bodhisattvasya sve atmabhava  
samucchrāye premagauravam pragevanyesu sarvakayapariskaresu  
bhojanapanadisū / yacca subhasitasravane purvakam premagauravam  
pascimam premagauravamupanidhaya satatamimapi kalam nopaiti  
sahasratamimapi samkhyamapi kalamapi gananamapyupanisadamapi nopaiti

sa tatha subhasite gauravajatah subhasitam srnvannakhinnasca  
bhavattyatrptasca / sraddhasca bhavati prasadbahalascardrasantana  
rjukadrstih / saguna kamataya dharmakamataya  
dharmabhanakamupasamkramati noparambhabhiprayena sagauravataya na  
manastambhena kimkusalagavesanataya na atmodbhavanartham  
atmanañca paramsca kusalamule samniyojayisyamiti na  
labhasatkarahetoh /

sa evamupasamkramanasampannah asamklistasca dharmā  
srnotyaviksiptasca /

kathamasamklistah srnoti / stambhasamklesavigato  
'vamanyaanasamklesavigatah laya-samklesavigatasca /

tatra sadbhirakaraih stambhasamklesavigato bhavati /  
caturbhirakarairavamanyasamklesavigato bhavati / ekenakarena  
layasamklesavigato bhavati / kalena srnoti satkrtya  
susrusamano nasuyannanuidhiyamano 'nuparambhapreksi / ebhih  
sadbhirakaraih stambhasamklesavigatah /

dharme gauravamupasthapyā dharmabhanake pudgale gauravamupasthapyā  
dharmamaparibhavan dharmabhanakam pudgalamaparibhavan  
ebhiscaturbhirakarairavamanyanasamklesavigatah srnoti /

atmanamaparibhavan srnoti / anenaikenakarena  
layasamklesavigatah srnoti / evam hi bodhisattvah  
asamklisto dharmā srnoti /

tatra katham bodhisattvah aviksipto dharmam srnoti /  
pañcabhirakaraih / ajñacitta ekagracittah avihitasrotrah  
samavarjitamanasah sarvacetasa samanvahrtya dharmam srnoti /  
evam hi bodhisattvah srutam paryesate /

tatra kimartham bodhisattvah srutam paryesate / buddhavacanam tavad  
bodhisattvah paryesate / samyagdharmapratipatti sampadanartham  
paresañca vistarenasamprakasanartham / hetuvidyam bodhisattvah  
paryesate tasyaiva sastrasya durbhasitadurlapitataya yathabhuta  
parijñanartham paravadanigrahartham caprasannanamasmimcchasane  
prasadaya prasannanañca bhuyobhavaya / sabdavidyam bodhisattvah  
paryesate / samskrtalapitadhimuktanatmani  
sampratyayotpadanartham saniruktapadavyañjananirupanataya ekasya  
carthasya nanaprakaraniruttyanuvyavaharanupravesartham /  
cikitsasastram bodhisattvah paryesate sattvanam  
nanaprakaravyadhivyupasanartham mahajanakayasyanugrahartham /  
laukikani silpakarmasthanani bodhisattvah paryesate 'lpakrcchrena  
bhogasamharanartham sattvanamarthaya sattvanañca  
bahumanotpadanartham silpajñanasamvibhagena  
canugrahasamgrahartham / sarvani ca etani pañcavidyasthanani  
bodhisattvah paryesate 'nuttarayah  
samyaksambodhermahajñanasambharaparipunartham / na hi

sarvatraivamasiksamanah kramena sarvajñājanamanavaranam  
pratilabhate / yattadvodhisattvah paryesate yatha ca paryesate  
yadartañca paryesate tannirdistam /

tatra kim bodhisattvah paresam desayati / kathañca desayati /  
kimartañca desayati / tatra yadeva paryesate tadeva desayati /  
yadartañca paryesate tadarthameva paresam desayati / dvabhyam  
punarakarabhyam desayati / anulomam ca katham kathayati  
parisuddham ca / tatra (dutt 75) kathamanulomam katham kathayati /  
anurupeneryapithena sthitaya desayati napratirupena / na uccatarake  
asane nisannayaglanaya nodgunthikakrtaya na purato gacchate  
vistarena yathasutram veditavyam / tatasya hetoh / dharmaguravo hi  
buddhabodhisattvah / dharme hi tatkiyamane paresamadhimatram  
dharmagauravamutpadyate / sravane cadarajata bhavanti navajñajatah  
/ sarvesam ca desayati / nirantaram sarvam ca desayati /  
dharmamatsaryamakurvannacaryamustim dharmesu karoti / yathakramam  
padavyamjanamuddisati / yathakramoddistam ca padavyamjanam  
yathakramamevarthato vibhajati / arthopasamhitam ca dharmamartham  
coddisati nanarthopasamhitam / samdarsayitavyam samdarsayati  
samadapayitavyam samadapayati samuttejayitavyam samuttejayati  
sampraharsayitavyam sampraharsayati /  
pratyaksanumanaptagamayuktam ca katham karoti napramanayuktam  
/ sugatigamananukulamapi avyakulamapi supravesamna gahanam  
caturaryasatyapratismayuktamapi sarvasañca parisadam ya parisad  
ya katha yatharhati tam tathasyai katham karoti /  
ebhistavatpañcadasabhirakarairbodhisattvanam sattvesvanuloma  
sarvapararthesu katha veditavya /

punasca bodhisattvah apakarisu [sattvesu] maitracittatamupasthapyā  
katham karoti / duscaritacarisu sattvesu hitacittatamupasthapyā  
katham kathayati / sukhitaduhkhitesu sattvesu pramattesu dinesu  
hitasukhanukampacittatamupasthapyā katham karoti / na  
cersyaparyavasthanamadhipatim krtva atmanamutkarsayati / na paran  
pamsayati / niramisena ca cittenapratikamsamano  
labhasatkaraslokam paresam dharman desayati /

ebhih pañcabhirakarairbodhisattvah parisuddham katham kathayati /  
ta ete samasato vimsatirakara bhavanti / kalena  
satkrtyanupurvamanusandhyanusahitam harsayata roca[yata] tosayata  
utsahayata anavasadayata yukta sahita 'vyavakirnanudharmiki yatha  
parisat maitracittena hitacittenanukampacittenanisritena  
labhasatkarasloke atmanamanutkarsayata paramscapamsayata /  
evam bodhisattvah paresam dharmam desayati /

[tatra] katama bodhisattvasya dharmanudharmapratipattih / samasatah  
pañcavidha veditavya / tesameva [yatha] paryesitanam  
yathodgrhitanam dharmanam kayena vaca manasa canuvartana  
samyak cintana bhavana ca /

yesam dharmanam bhagavata kayena vaca manasa kriya nisiddha  
yesañcabhyanujñata kayena vaca manasa kriya tasya  
kayavanmanaskarmanastathaiva parivarjanam pratinisevana  
samudanayata ca / kayena vaca manasa canuvartana  
dharmanudharmapratipattirityucyate /

tatra samyak cintana bodhisattvasya katama / iha bodhisattva ekaki rahogato  
yathasrutam dharmamscintayitukamastulayitukama upapariksitukama  
adita evacintyani sthanani vivarjayitva dharmamscintayitumarabhate  
pratatañca cintayati / satasya satkrtya prayogena na slatham / kiñcicca  
bodhisattvascintaprayukto yuktya vicarayatanupravisati /  
kiñcidadhimucyata eva / arthapratissaranasca bhavati cintayanna  
vyañjanapratissaranah / kalanadesamahapadesamsca yathabhutam  
prajanati / adipravesena na cintam pravisati / pravistasca punah  
punarmanasikaratah saratamupanayati / acimntyam varjayan  
bodhisattvah sammoham cimttaviksepam nadhigacchati / pratatam  
satatya-satkrtya-prayuktascintayannavijñatapurvañcartha vijanati  
labhate vijñatañca / pratilabdhamartham na vinasayati na  
sampramosayati / yuktya punah kiñcit pravi[cinvan] pravisayan  
vicarayan na parapratyayo bhavati / tesu yuktipariksitesu dharmesu  
kiñcītpunaradhimucyamano ye 'pyasya dharmesu gambhiresu  
buddhirnavagahate tathagatagocara ete dharmasasmadbuddhigocara  
ityevamapratiksipamstan dharmanatmanamaksatañcanupahatañca  
pariharatanavadyam / artham pratissaran bodhisattvo na vyañjanam  
buddhanam bhagavatam sarvasandhyaya-vacananyanupravisati /  
kalapadesamahapadesakusalo bodhisattvah tattvarthanna vicalayitum  
na vikampayitum kenacit kathamcicchakyate / aditascintamanupravisan  
bodhisattvah apratilabdhapurvam ksantim pratilabhate / tameva  
punah pratilabdham (dutt 77) ksantim saratamupanayan bodhisattvah  
bhavanama nupravisati /  
ebhirastabhirakarairbodhisattvascintasamgrhitam  
dharmanudharmapratipatti pratipanno bhavati /

bhavana katama / samasatascaturvidha veditavya / samatho vipasyana  
samathavipasyanabhyasah samathavipasyanabhiratisca /

tatra samathah katamah / yathapi tadbodhisattvah  
astakarayasvintayah susamaptatvannirabhilapye vastumatre  
'rthamatre alambane cittamupanibadhya sarvaprapañcapagatena  
sarvacittapariplavapagatena samjña-manasikarena  
sarvalambananyadhimucyamanah adhyatmasamadhinirmittesu cittam  
samsthapayati avasthapayati vistarena yavadekotikaroti samadhatte /  
ayamucyate samathah /

vipasyana katama tenaiva punah samathaparibhavitena manaskarena  
yatha cintitanam dharmanam nimittamanasikriya vicayah pravicyo  
dharmapravicyah vistarena yavatpandityam prajñacarah /  
iyamucyate vipasyana /

samathavipasyanabhyasah katamah / yah samathavipasyanayañca  
satatyaprayogah satkrtyaprayogasca /

samathavipasyanabhiratih katama / tesveva  
samathavipasyana-nimittesu yaccittasyacalanam  
svarasenaivabhisamskaravahitasthanam samgraho 'visarana /  
iyamucyate samathavipasyanabhiratih

tatra bodhisattvo yatha yatha samathavipasyanabhyasam karoti tatha  
tatha samathavipasyanabhiratih samtisthate / yatha yatha  
samathavipasyanabhiratih samtisthate tatha tatha samatho  
vipasyana ca parisudhyatah / yatha yatha samatho visudhyati tatha  
tatha kayaprasrabdhiscittaprasrabdhih prthuvrddhivaipulyatam  
gacchati / yatha yatha vipasyana visudhyati tatha tatha  
jñanadarsanam prthuvrddhivaipulyatam gacchati / etavacca  
bhavanayah karaniyam / yadutasrayagatañca  
dausthulyamanapanetavyam sarvatra ca jñeye jñanadarsanam  
visodhayitavyam ca / caitatsarvam bhavanakarmanaya caturakaraya  
bhavanaya bodhisattvasya sampadyate /

avavadah katamah / samasato 'stavidho veditavyah / yathapi  
tadvodhisattvah samadhisannirayena va samvasanvayadva  
yesamavavaditukamo bhavati yo va punaranyo bodhisattvo 'smai avavadati  
tathagato va sa adita eva cittam paryesate janati / cittam  
paryesya indriya paryesate janati / indriyam paryesya asrayam  
paryesate janati / asayam paryesyamusayam paryesate janati /  
anusayam paryesya yathayogam yatharhameva  
vicitresvavataramukhesvavatarayati / yadi va 'subhaya yadi va  
maitrya yadi va idampratyayata-pratityasamutpadena yadi va  
dhatubhedena yadi va anapanasmrtya yathayogam  
yatharhamavarataramukhesvavatarya sasvatantasadgraha  
pratipaksena madhyamam pratipadam desayati / ucchedantasadgraha  
pratipaksena madhyamam pratipadam desayati / akarte ca  
krtabhimanam tyajayati / aprapte asparsite asaksatkrte  
saksatkrtabhimanam tyajayati /

so 'yamastavidho 'vavadah punah samasatastribhah sthanaih  
samgrhito veditavyah / trini sthanani katamani / asthitasya  
cittasyadito 'vasthitaye samyagalambanopanibandhah / sthitacittasya ca  
svarthaprapraye samyagupayamargadesana / anisthitasvakaryasya  
cantaradhisthanaparityagah / tatra cittendriyasayanusayajñanena  
yathayogamavatararamukhavataramataya ca cittasthitaye  
samyagalambanopanibandho veditavyah / tatra  
sasvatocchedantasadgrahapratipaksena madhyamaya pratipada  
sthitacittasya svarthaprapraye samyagupayamargadesana veditavya /  
tatrakarte yavadasaksatkrte saksatkrtabhimanatyajanataya  
anisthitasvakaryasyantaradhisthanaparityago veditavyah /  
evamebhistribhah sthanairastavidho 'vavadah samgrhito  
veditavyah /

eva mevavavadam parato va labhamano bodhisattvah paresam  
vanuprayacchannastanam balanam gotram kramena visodhayati  
vivardhayati  
dhyana vimoksa samadhisamapattijñānabalasyendriyaparaparajñānabalasya  
nanadhimuktijñānabalasya nanadhatujñānabalasya sarvatra gamini  
pratipaj jñānabalasya purvenivasanusmrtijñānabalasya  
cyutyupapattijñānabalasya ca /

tatranusasanam katamat / tatpañcavidham veditavyam /  
savadyasamudacarapratishedhā anavadyasamudacarabhyānujñā  
pratisiddhabhyānujñātesu dharmesu skhalitasamacara-samcodana  
punah punaranadarajatasya skhalatah avasadanaya  
smrtikarananupradanamakalusenaviparinatena snigdhenasayena /  
samyak pratipannasya ca pratisiddhabhyānujñātesu dharmesu  
bhūtagunapriyākhyānataya sampraharsana / itidam samasatah  
pañcakaram bodhisattvanamanusasanam veditavyam / yaduta pratishedho  
'bhyānujñā codana 'vasadana sampraharsana ca /

tatropayasamgrhitam bodhisattvanam kayavanmanaskarma katamat /  
samasato bodhisattvanam catvari samgrahavastunyupaya ityucyante /  
yathoktam bhagavata catuhsamgrahavastusamgrhitenopayena  
samanvagato bodhisattvo bodhisattva ityucyata iti / kena punah karanena  
catvari samgrahavastunyupaya ityucyante / samasatascaturvidha upayah  
sattvanam vinayaya samgrahaya / nastyata uttari nastyato bhuyah /  
tadyatha 'nugrahako grahakah avatarako 'nuvartakasca / tatra danam  
bodhisattvasyanugrahakam upayah / tatha hi  
vicitrenamisadanenanugrhyamanah sattvah srotavyam  
kartavyam vacanam manyate / tadanantaram bodhisattvah priyavaditaya  
tatra tatra sammudhanam tatsammohasesapanayaya yuktim grahayati  
sandarsayati / evamasya priyavadita grahaka upayo bhavati / tatha ca  
yuktya grahitan sandarsitansattvan akusalatsthanad vyutthapya  
kusale sthane samadapayati vinayati nivesayati pratisthapayati /  
sasyarthacarya bhavatyavataraka upayah / evañca bodhisattvah  
tansarvanavatarya tatsabhagavrttasamacarenanuvartate yenasya na  
bhavanti vineya vaktarah / tvam tavadatmana na sraddhasampannah  
silasampannastyagasampannah prajñasampannah kasmadbhavan paranatra  
samadapayati / tena ca codayati smarayatiti tasmatsamanarthata  
bodhisattvasya caturtho 'nuvartaka upayo veditavyah /

ityebhiscaturbhiruparyatparigrhitam samastairvyastairva  
bodhisattvasya kayakarma vakkarma manaskarma /  
tadupayaparigrahanamityucyate sattvanam samyaksamgrahaya vinayaya  
paripacanaya /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhāre yogasthane astamam balagotrāpatalam /

danapatalam (chapter 1.9)

uddanam /

svabhascaiva sarvañca dukkaram sarvatomukham /  
syat satpaurusyayuktañca sarvakaram tathaiva ca //

vighatarthikayuktañca ihamutra sukham tatha /  
visuddhañca navakaram danametatsamasatah //

iha bodhisattvah kramena satparamitam paripuryanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate / danaparamitam  
silaksantiviryadhyanaprajñaparamitañca /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya danaparamita / navakaram danam  
bodhisattvasya danaparamitetyucyate / svabhavadanam sarvadanam  
dukkaradanam sarvatomukham danam satpurusadanam  
sarvakaradanam vighatarthikadanamihamutrasukham danam  
visuddhdanam ca /

kasca danasya svabhavah / ya cetana  
sarvapariskara-svadehanirapeksasya bodhisattvasya  
kevaladhyatmikavastuparityagaya kayavakkarmanavadyasca  
sarvadeyavastuparityagah / samvarasthayinah agamadrsteh  
phaladarsino yo yenartha tasya ca tadvastupratipadana bodhisattvasya  
danasvabhavo veditavyah /

tatra sarvadanam katamat / sarvamucyate samasato dvididham deyavastu /  
adhyatmikam bahyañca / tatra a majjñah svadehparityago  
bodhisattvasya kevaladhyatmikavastuparityaga ityucyate / yatpunarbodhisattvo  
vantasinam sattvanamarthe bhuktva bhuktva 'napanam vamati /  
tatsamsrstamadhyatmikabahyavastudanam bodhisattvasyetyucyate /  
etadyathoktam sthapayitva parisistadeyavastuparityago  
bahyadeyavastuparityagah evocyate / tatra bodhisattvah paresam  
deharthinam samasato dvabhyamakarabhyam svadehamanuprayacchati /  
yathakamakarianyam va paravasyam paravidheyamatmanam  
paresamanuprayacchati / tadyathapi nama kascit paresam (dutt 81)  
bhaktacchadanahetordasabhavamupagacchet / evameva niramisacitto  
bodhisattvah paramabodhikamah parahitasukhakamo danaparamittam  
paripurayitukamo yathakararianyam paresam vasyam  
paravidheyamatmanam paresamanuprayacchati / karacarananayanasiro  
'ngapratyangarthinam mamsarudhirasnayvarthinam  
yavanmajjayinam yavanmajjanamanuprayacchati / dvabhyameva  
karanabhyam bodhisattvo bahyam vastu sattvebhyah parityajati /  
yathasukhaparibhogaya va yacitakamanuprayacchati / tadvastitvaya va  
sarvena sarva nirmuktena cittenanuprayacchati / na ca punarbodhisattvah  
sarvamadhyatmikabahyam vastvavisesenaiva sarvatha ca sattvanam  
dadati / kiñca bodhisattvo dvididhadasmadadhyatmikabahyadvastunah  
sattvanam dadati / katham na dadati /  
yadasmadadhyatmikabahyadvastunah sattvanam danam sukhayaiva  
syanna tu hitaya naiva vasukhaya napi hitaya tadbodhisattvah  
paresam na dadati / yatpunarhitaya syannavasyam sukhaya-sukhaya  
va punarhitaya ca tadvodhisattvah paresam danam dadati / itiyam

tavaddanasya cadanasya ca samasanirdesah /

atah param vistaravibhago veditavyah / iha bodhisattvah  
parotpidanaya [paravadhaya] paravañcanaya cayogavihitena  
copanimantritamatmanam paravasyam paravidheyam na dadati / apyeva  
nama bodhisattvah satakrtvah sahasrakrtvah svajivitaparityagamapi  
paresamantikadabhyupagacchet / natveva rajñaya pararadhanartham  
parotpidanam paravadham paravañcanam va kuryat / yadi ca  
bodhisattvah suddhasayo bhavati danamarabhya so 'pi sattvakarye  
prabhute karaniye pratyupasthite svadehangapratyangayacanake ca  
pratyupasthite na svadehangapratyanganyanuprayacchati / tatkasya hetoh  
/ na hyasya bodhisattvasya danamarabhya suddhasayasya punah  
kenacitpariyenedam datavyamasmai datanyamiti bhavati cetasah  
samkocah / tasmadasau bodhisattvo yadasayasuddhyartham  
pratyupasthitam sattvakaryamadhyupeksya dadyat so 'syasayah suddha  
iti na (dutt 82) pratyupasthitam sattvakaryamadhyupeksya dadati / na ca  
marakayikesu devesu yacanakesu vihethabhiprayesu  
pratyupasthitesu svadehamangavibhagaso dadati / ma haiva  
tesamadhimatra ksatiscopahatisca bhavisyatiti yatha  
marakayikesu devesu / eva tadadistesu sattvesu veditavyam /  
napi conmattaksiptacittesu bodhisattvah svadehamangavibhagaso  
'nuprayacchati / na hi te svacitte 'vasthitah / narthino mrgayante /  
nanyatra vipralapah / sa tesamasvatrantravaccetasah tasmanna dadati  
/ etanakaran sthapayitva etadviparyayat svadeham tavadbodhisattvah  
paravidheyataya va 'ngapratyangavibhagaso varthibhyah parityajati /  
evantavadbodhisattvasyadhyatmikasya vastuno danañcadanañca veditavyam /

bahyatpunarvastuno bodhisattvo yani visagnisastramadyani  
sattvanamupaghataya tani nanuprayacchatyarthibhyah atmopaghataya va  
yacitanyarthinam paropaghataya [va] / yani  
punarvisagnisasramadyanyanugrahaya sattvanam tani bodhisattvo  
dadatyarthibhya atmano va 'nugrahaya yacitanyarthinam paranugrahaya  
va / punarna ca bodhisattvah parakiyam dravinamavisvasyam parebhyo  
'nuprayacchati / na ca bodhisattvah sañcaritrena  
paradaramupasamhrtya paresamanuprayacchati / na ca sapranakam  
panabhojanamanuprayacchati / yadapi  
[rati]kridopasamhitamanarthopasamhitam sattvanam bodhisattvasya  
deyam vastu tadapi bodhisattvo 'rthibhyo na dadati / tatkasya hetoh /  
yadyapi tadvastu tesam cittaprasadamatrakamutpadayed  
bodhisattvasyantike / apitu vipulataramasya taddanamanartham  
kuryadyaddhetorasau madam pramadam duscaritamadhyapadyamanah  
kasya bhedadapayesupapadyate / sa cetpunastadratikridadikam va tu  
napayagamanaya bhavennapi cakusalamulopacayaya kamam  
tadbodhisattvastadsam ratikridadikam vasta  
cittaprasadahetoranupracchedarthibhyastenapi vastuna samgrahaya  
paripakaya / kidrsam puna ratikridavastu bodhisattvo na  
dadatyarthibhyah /

kidsam dadati / tadyatha mrgavadhasiksam bodhisattvo na dadati  
/ ksudrayajñesu ca maharambhesu yesu bahavah praninah  
samghatamapadya jivitadvaparopyante / tadrupan yajñanna svayam  
yajati na parairyajayati / napi ca devakulesu pasuvadhamanuprayacchati /  
na ca prabhutapranyasritan [desan] jalajairva [sthalajairva]  
pranibhiradhyusitamstesam praninamuparodhaya yacito  
'nuprayacchati / (dutt 83) na jalani na yantrani na  
jalayantrasiksam praninamuparodhaya yacito 'nuprayacchati /  
napyakrosaya vadhaya bandhaya dandanaya karanaya satrunam  
satrumanuprayacchati / samasato bodhisattvo yatkiñcit parasattvotpidaya  
parasattvabadhaya sattvanam ratikridavastu tatsarvambodhisattvo na  
dadatyarthibhyah / yani punarimani vicitrani  
hastyasvarathayanavahanani vastralankarani pranitani ca  
panabhajanani nrthagitavaditasiksa nrthagitavaditabhajanani ca  
gandhamalyavilepanam vicitrasca bhandopaskara udyanani ca  
grhani striyasca paricaryayai vividhesu ca silpakarmasthanesu  
siksa ityevamrupam ratikridavastu  
bodhisattvascittaprasadahetorarthibhyo 'nuprayacchati / na ca bodhisattvah  
amatraya 'pathyam va glanayarthine 'pi panabhajanamanuprayacchati / na  
trptesu lolupajatiyesu sattvesu pranitam  
panabhajanamanuprayacchati / napi ca sokartanam  
sattvanamatmodbandhanaya va tadnaya va visabhaksanaya va  
prapatapatanaya va kamakaram dadati / na ca bodhisattvo matapitaram  
sarvena sarvammarthibhyo 'nuprayacchati / tathahi bodhisattvasya  
matapitaram paramaguru-sthaniyamapayakam posakam samvardhakam  
tadbodhisattvena dirgharatram sirasodvahata na khedamapattavyam /  
tayoscadhamanabandhaka sthapanavikraye atma vasyo vidheyo datavyah /  
tatkatham bodhisattvah parebhyo 'nupradatumutsaheta kutah punah  
pradadyat / napi bodhisattvo raja murdhabhisiktah prabhuh sve  
prthivimandale sattvanam saparigrahanam parakiyam  
putradaram paresamantikadacchidya paresamanuprayacchati / nanyatra  
krtsnam gramam va gramapradesam va janapadapradesam va  
bhogamanuprayacchet / yatha mamabhuttatha te bhavatviti / na ca  
bodhisattvah svam putradaram dasidasakarmakarapauruseyaparigraham  
samyagasamjñaptamakamakam vimanaskam paresamarthinamanuprayacchati  
/ samyak samjñaptamapi ca sumanaskam chandajatam namitresu na  
yaksaraksasesu na raudrakarmasu pratipadayati / napi ca dasabhavaya  
pratipadayati putradaram sukumaram kulaputram janam / na ca  
bodhisattvo 'dhimatraparapidapravrttesu raudrakarmasu yacanakesu  
rajyapradanam dadati / rajyadapi ca tamstathavidhan  
pudgalamsyavayati sa cet pratibalo bhavati cyavayitum / na ca  
bodhisattvo matapitrorantikadbhoganacchidya yacanakebhyah prayacchati /  
yatha matapitrorevam putradaradasidasakarmakarapauruseyebhyah /  
napi ca (dutt 84) matapitaram badhitva vistarena  
yavatkarapauruseyam badhitva parebhyo yacanakebhyo deyavastu  
parityajati / dharmana casahasena bodhisattvo bhogan samhrtya danam  
dadati nadharmena sahasena / na paramutpidyopahatya na ca buddhanam

bhagavatam sasane bodhisattvo vyavasthitah siksam vyatikramya  
kathañcit danam dadati / danañca dadad bodhisattvah sarvasattvesu  
samacitto dadati daksiniyabuddhimupasthapyā mitramitrodasinesu  
gunavatsu dosasatsu hinesu tulyesu visistesu sukhitesu  
duhkhitesu ca / na ca bodhisattvo

yathoktadyathapratijñatadyacanakaya nyunam dana dadati / nanyatra  
sama va adhikam va / na ca bodhisattvah pranitam vastu pratijñaya  
luham pratyavaram dadati / nanyatraluham pratyavaram pratijñaya  
pranitam dadati samvidyamane pranite / na ca bodhisattvo vimanasko  
na kruddhah ksubhitamanaso danam dadati / napi ca danam dattva  
nindayati punah punah parikirtanataya evam caivañca tvam maya  
danenanugrhitah savardhito 'bhyuddhrto veti / na ca bodhisattvo  
nihinapurasyapi danam dadadapaviddhamasatkṛyanuprayacchati  
prageva gunavatah /

na ca bodhisattvo

viividhavipratipattisthitānamuddhatanamasamvrtatmanam

yacanakanamakrosakanam rosakanam paribhasakanam  
vipratipattya khinnamanaso danam dadati / nanyatra tesamevantike  
bodhisattvo bhuyasya matraya  
klesavesaprakṛtitamavagamyanukampacittamupasthapyā danam dadati /  
na casaddrstya paramrstam [danam] dadati / tadyatha  
maharaudrayajñesu na himsadanena dharmam pratyeti / napi  
kautakamangalapratīsamuktam danam dadati / napi suvisuddhenapi  
sarvakarena danamatrakena laukikalokottaram vairagyavisuddhim  
pratyeti nanyatra / sambharamatratataya visuddherdanam dharayati /  
na ca phaladarsi dadati / sarvañca danamanuttarayam samyak sambodhau  
parinamayati / sarvaprakarasya danasya sarvam prakaram  
yathabhutam phalam vipake 'bhisampratyayajato bodhisattvo  
'parapratyayo 'nanyaneyo danam dadati tadyatha 'nnado balavan bhavati /  
vastrado varnavan yanadah sukhitaḥ caksusman pradipada  
ityevamadi vistarena veditavyam / na ca bodhisattvo daridryabhayabhito  
danam dadati / nanyatra karunyabhipraya eva / na ca bodhisattvo  
yacanakanamapratirupam danam dadati / tadyatha  
yatinamucchistam va  
panabhojanamuccaraprasravakhetasimghanakavantaviriktapuyarudhim  
asamsrstam (dutt 85) va abhidusitam va /  
anakhayatamapratīsamveditamodanakulmasamutsarjanadharmi / tatha

apalandubhaksanam palandusammisram

palandusamsrstam / evamamamsabhaksanam / amadyapanam  
madyamisram madyasamsrstam va / tatha 'pratirupe karmani  
viniyojya bodhisattvo na paresam danam dadati /  
ityevambhagiyamapratirupam danam na dadati / na ca punarbodhisattvo  
yacanakam punah punaryacanataya gatapratyagatikataya  
sevavrttasamvidhanena pariklisya danam dadati / nanyatra  
yacitamatra eva / na ca bodhisattvah kirtisabdaslokamisritam danam

dadati / na [ca] paratah pratikarasannisritam na  
sokratvamaratvacakravartitvaisvaryasannisritam [dadati] / na ca  
paresam kuhanartham danam dadati / kaccinmam pare rajano va  
rajamahamatya va naigamajanapada brahmanagrhapatayo dhaninah  
sresthinah sarthavaha dataram danapatim veditva  
satkuryurgurukuryurmanayeyuh pujayeyuriti / na ca karpanyadanam  
dadati / alpadapi visadam dadati prageva prabhutat / na ca  
paresam vipralambhaya danam dadati /

anena danena vilobhya visrambhayitva pascadenam vipravadayisyamiti  
/ na ca vibhedaya paratah paresam danam dadati / tadyatha danena  
gramam va gramapradesam va janapadam va janapadapradesam va  
vibhedya svaminamantikadacchetsyamyakramisyamiti / daksasca  
bodhisattvo bhavatyanalasasca utthanasampannah svayam ca sannaddhah  
parikare purvangamo deyavastu parityage svayañca dadati paraisca  
dapayati na svayam kausidyam praviskrtya paranajñapayati  
danaya / mahantamapi ganasannipatamarthinam  
silavadduhsilanam sannisannam samnipatitam veditva  
vrddhantamupadaya yavannavakantam tatsarvam deyavastu  
gatapratyagatikataya punah punaranukramena pratipadayati na ca  
bodhisattvah prabhutesu vipulesu vistirnesu bhogesu  
samvidyamanesu mitam danam dadati / na ca paravihethanaya  
paresam danam dadati / akrosanaya va  
rosanatanatarjanakutsanakabandhanacchedanarodhanaprasavanaya va  
danam dadati / purvameva ca danad bodhisattvah sumana bhavati  
dadaccittam prasadayati / dattva cavipratisari bhavati / na ca  
sathyaddanam dadati  
manimuktasankhasilavaiduryapavadadipratirupakani  
tadasavatam sattvanam / na ca bodhisattvena kiñcidalpam [va  
prabhutam va] deyavastu yanna prageva cetasa sarvasattvanam (dutt 86)  
nirmuktam bhavati / pascadyacakah svakamiva dhanam  
yacitakanupradattam bodhisattvadyacate / kalena ca bodhisattvo danam  
dadati nakalena / kalpikamatmanah parasya ca nakalpikam / acarena  
nanacarena / aviksiptena ca cetasa na viksiptena / na ca bodhisattvo  
yacanakamavahasati navaspandayati / ma mankubhavamasypasamharati /  
na bhrkutikrto bhavati / uttanamukhavarnah smitapurvamngamah  
purvabhibhasi bhavati / na ca vilambitam tvaritam tvaritam danam  
dadati / ayacito 'pi bodhisattvah svayam pravarayitva paran yo  
yenarhi bhavati tasya taddadati / svayam grhitam  
caisamabhyyanujanati / na ca bodhisattvo dausprajñadanam dadati /  
dadat prajñadanameva dadati /

prajñadanam bodhisattvasya katamat / iha bodhisattvah satsu  
samvidyamanesu deyadharmesu purvameva yacanakabhyagamanadevam  
cittamabhisamskaroti / sa cenme dvau yacanakavagacchetam  
sukhitascakrpano 'varakah sanathah sapratisaranah  
dukhitasca krpno varakah anathah apratisaranah / tena maya  
sacenme bhoganam dvayorapi santarpanayecchaparipuraye tada sambhavo

'sti ubhau santarpayitavyau / dvayorapiccha paripurih karaniya / sa  
cenna tavadbhogasambhavah syadaham dvayoh santarpayeyam  
yadicchaparipuriṅca kuryam sukhitamapahaya duhkhitaya danam deyam  
/ akrpanamavarakam sanatham sapratisaranamapahaya krpanaya  
varakaya anathayapratisaranaya danam deyamiti / sa evam  
cittamabhisamskrtya yathabhisamskameva karmana sampadayati / sa  
cetpunah sukhitasya yacanakasyeccham na saknoti paripurayitum sa  
tameva purvakam svacittabhisamskarakalpamupadaya tam yacakamevam  
samjñāpya presayati / asya maya duhkhitasya purvanisrstam  
purvapratijñātametaddeyavastu ato maya 'syaiva pratipaditam / na ca me  
tvayyadatukamamana asti / ato na bhadramukhenasmakamantike  
pranayavimukhata karaniyeti / punaraparam bodhisattvah satsu  
samvidyamanesu deyadharmesu yani tani matsarikulani bhavanti  
paramamatsarikulanyagrhitapariskarani kutakuñcakani yesu na  
jatu sramanabrahmanesu deyadharme prajayate tani bodhisattvah  
kulanyupasamkramya pratisammodya pranayaṅca samvidhayaivamaha /  
anga tavatte bhavantah akosaksayena mahata upakarena  
pratyavasthita bhavantu / mama grhe vipula bhoga vipula deyadharmah  
(dutt 87) samvidyante / so 'ham danaparamitaparipuraye  
yacanakenarhi / sa cedyuyam yacanakamaragayatha ma nirakrtya  
visarjayisyatha madiyam dhanam deyadharmamadaya tebhyo va visrjata  
yathasukhameva / athava tam yacanakamasmakamupasamharatha  
diyamaṅca maya danamanumodatha / te ca tasya  
pratisrutyakosaksayena priyenayam kulaputro 'smakamaradhitacitto  
bhavatiti tatha kurvanti / evam hi tena bodhisattvena yesamayatyam  
matsaryamalavinayaya bijamavaropitam bhavati / kramena ca tenabhyasena  
tena prajñāpurvakenopayakausalyena svakamapi parittam parebhyo  
dhanamanuprayacchanti / mrdukamalobham nisritya madhyam pratilabhante /  
madhyam nisrityadhimatram pratilabhante / punaraparam bodhisattvo ye  
'sya bhavantyacaryopadhyayah sardhaviharyantevasinah  
sabrahmacarinasca lobhaprakrtayo lubdhajatiya ye ca na lubdhajatiya  
api tu deyadharmavaikalyadicchavighatavantastatra bodhisattvo  
buddhavaropitam va dharma[varopitam va] samghavaropitam va  
danamayam punyakriyavastu kartukamastesamevotsrjati / tan deya  
dharmamstaih karayati na svayam karoti / evam tena bodhisattvena  
svayaṅca bahutaram punyam prasutam bhavati / tadekatyanaṅca  
sabrahmacarinam klesavinayah krto bhavati / tadekatyanam  
dharmecchaparipurih krta bhavati / sattvasamgrahah  
sattvaparipakasca krto bhavati / punaraparam bodhisattvah satsu  
samvidyamanesu deyadharmesu yacanakamakutananimittamatrakenaiva  
jñātvā yathakamam deyadharmaih pratipadayati / yo 'pi  
cainamupasamkranto bhavati kutavanijyanaivam vyamsayisyamiti /  
tasyapi bhavamajñāya tadduscaritamanyesamapi tavacchadayati prageva  
tasyaiva / icchāṅcasya paripurayati yenasavamankurudagro visaradah  
saumanasyajato viprakramati / yenapi ca bodhisattvah kuta-kapatena  
vañcito bhavati na canena sa vañcana purvam pratividha bhavati  
pascacca pratividhyati / pratividhya na ca tena vastuna punastam

vyamsakam pudgalañcodayati smarayati / sarvañca tacchalakṛta  
madattadanamasmai bhavenabhyanumodate / ityevambhagiyam  
tavadbodhisattvasya satsu samvidyamanesu prajñadanam veditavyam /  
punaraparam bodhisattvah asatsu asamvidyamanesu deyadharmesu  
kṛtavi bodhisattvastesu tesu silpakarmasthanesu sa tadrupam  
silpakarmasthanamamukhikaroti / (dutt 88) yenalpakrcchrena mahantam  
dhanaskandhamabhinirjityadhyavasati / paresañcitrakatho madhurakathah  
kalyanapratibhano bodhisattvastatha dharmadesanam pravartayati yatha  
daridranamapi sattvanam datukamata santisthate  
pragevadhyanam / matsarinamapi prageva tyagasilanam / yani va  
punastani sraddhakulani yesvaharahah pravṛta eva deyadharmā  
vistirñabhogātaya tesu kulesu agatagatan yacanakanupasamharati /  
svayameva va gatva danesu diyamanesu punyesu kriyamanesu  
dakso 'nalasa utthanasampannascittamabhiprasadya kayena vaca  
yathasaktya yathabalam vyaparam gacchati / supratipaditañca  
taddanam yacanakesu karoti / evam hi taddanam /  
yadupasthapaka-vaigunyah duspratipaditam syat paksapatitam va  
anadarato va smrtisampamosato va tanna bhavati / evam hi  
bodhisattvah asatsvasamvidyamanesu bhogesu prajñadanasya data  
bhavati yavadasayasuddhi nadhigacchati / suddhasayastu bodhisattvo  
yathai vapasamatikramam pratilabhate tathai vaksayabhogātam janmani  
pratilabhate / punaraparam bodhisattvo na tirthikaya randhrapreksine  
dharmam mukhoddesato va pustakagatam va dadati / nāpi lobhaprakṛtaye  
pustakam vikretukamāya sannidhim va kartukamāya / na tu tena  
jñānenanarthine [jñānenarthine va] / punah sa cetkṛtarthah  
pustakena bhavati svayam dadatyasmāi yathasukhameva / sa cedakṛtartho  
bhavati yasyarthe tena tatpustakamanvavartitam / evamasau bodhisattvah  
adarsamanyam drstva lekhayitva vanyaddadati / sa  
cennaivadarsam pasyati nāpi lekhayitum saknoti tenadita evam  
svacittam pratyaveksitavyam / ma haiva me  
dharmamatsaryamalaparyavasthitam cittam / ma haivahamasayata eva na  
datukamo 'bhilikhitam dharmam / sa cetsa evam pratyaveksamano  
janiyadasti me dharmamatsaryamalasamudacaro 'pi tena bodhisattvenaivam  
cittamabhisamskrtya datavyam / evam dharmadanam syat / yadyahamanena  
dharmadanena muka evam syam drste dharme tathapi maya  
'nadhivasya klesam datavyameva syaddharmadanam / prageva  
jñānasambharavikalah / sa cetpunah pratyaveksamano  
janiyannasti me [dharmā] matsaryamalasamudacaro 'pi tena  
bodhisattvenaivam pratisamsiksitavyam / aham [atmanah]  
klesanirghatanartham va etaddharmadanam dadyam  
jñānasambharaparipurānartham va sattva (dutt 89) priyatayaiva va  
/ so 'ham klesam tavanna pasyami / jñānasambharamāpi  
drstadharmasamparāyikam prabhutataramānanupradānat pasyami / na  
padānat / samparāyikameva pratanukam dharmalabhaprācuratayai /  
ananuprayacchamscaham sarvasattvanam hitasukhaya jñānam  
samudanaya tasya ca sattvasya tadanyesañca sarvasattvanam priyakari  
bhavami / anupracchannasyaivaikasya sattvasya priyakari iti veditva

yathabhutam sa cedbodhisattvo na dadatyanavadyo bhavatyavipratisari /  
asamatikrantasca bhavati bodhisattvavrttam /

kathañca punarna dadati / na khalu punarbodhisattvah utsahate yacanakam  
nisthuraya vaca pratikseptum / na te dasyamityapi  
upayakausalayanainam samjñāpyanupresayati / tatredamupayakausalayam /  
prageva bodhisattvena sarvapariskarah sarvadeyadharma dasasu diksu  
visaddhenasayena buddhabodhisattvanam visrsta bhavanti  
vikalpitastadyathapi nama bhiksuracaryaya va upadhyayaya va  
civaram vikalpayet / sa evam vikalpahetoh  
sarvavitrodarapariskaradeyadharmanidhiprapto 'pyaryavamsavihari  
bodhisattva ityucyate / aprameyapunyaprasota ca bhavati / tañca  
punyamasya nityakalam tadbahulamanaskarasya  
sarvakalanugatamabhivardhate / sa tan deyadharman  
buddhabodhisattvaniksiptaniva dharayati / yadi yacanakam pasyati  
yuktarupascasmin yathepsitam deyadharmapratipadanam pasyati / sa  
nasti tat kiñcid buddhabodhisattvanam yatsattvesu aparityaktamiti  
viditva yacanakasyeccham paripurayati / no cedyuktarupam  
samanupasyati sa tameva kalpamupadaya parakiyametad bhadramukha na  
caitadyusmakamanujñatam datumiti slaksnena vacasa  
samjñāpyainam presayati / anyadva tad dvigunam trigunam  
danamanasatkaram krtvanupresayati / yenasau janite nayam  
bodhisattvo lobhatmakataya 'smakam na datukamah / api tu  
nunamasvatantra evam tasmin pustakadharmadane yena na dadatiti / idamapi  
bodhisattvasya dharmadanamarabhya prajñadanam veditavyam / punaraparam  
bodhisattvah sarvadanani dharmamisabhaya[dana]ni praryayato 'pi  
laksanato 'pi nirvacanato 'pi hetuphalaprabhedato 'pi yathabhutam  
prajanannanuprayacchati / idamapi bodhisattvasya prajñadanam veditavyam /  
punaraparam bodhisattvah apakarisu sattvesu maitryasayo danam  
dadati / duhkhitestu karunasayah / gunavatsu muditasayah /  
(dutt 90) upakarisu mitresu suhrtsupeksasayah / idamapi  
bodhisattvasya prajñadanam veditavyam /

punaraparam bodhisattvo danavibandhanamapi danavibandhapratipaksamapi  
yathabhutam prajanati / tatra catvaro danavibandhah / purvako  
'nabhyasah / deyadharmaparittatavaikalyam / agre manorame ca vastuni  
grddhih ayatyañca bhogasampatti phaladarsanabhinandanata / yatasca  
bodhisattvasya deyadharmesu samvidyamanesu yacanake ca samyagupasthite  
dane cittam na kramati / so 'nabhyasakrto me 'yam dosa iti laghu  
ladhveva prajñaya pratisidhyati / evañca punah pratividhyati / nunam  
maya purvam danam na dattam yena me etarhi samyak samvidyamanesu  
bhogesu samyak pratyupasthite ca yacanake dane cittam na kramati / sa  
cedetarhina pratisamkhyaya dasyami punarapi me ayatyam danavidveso  
bhavisyati / sa eva pratibidhya danapratibandhapratipaksa nisrtya  
pratisamkhyaya dadati / nabhyasakrtadosanusari bhavati na  
tadvasagah / punaraparam bodhisattvasya sa cedyad yacanake samyak  
pratyupasthite paritabhogataya dane cittam na kramati sa ta  
vighatakrta danavipratibandhahetum laghu-laghveva prajñaya pratividhya

tadvighatakrta dukkhamadhiwasayan pratisamkhyaya  
karunyaddanam dadati / tasyaivam bhavati / purvakarmadosena va  
paravineyataya va maya bahuni pragadhani ksut pipasadikani  
dukkhayanubhutani bhava vina paranugraham / yadi ca me maranaya  
kalakriyayai savarteta etaddanakrta paranugrahahetuka drste dharme  
dukhha tathapi me danameva sreya na tu yacanakanirakaranam / prageva  
yah kascidyena kenacicchakapatrena jivati ityevam  
bodhisattvastadvighatakrta dukkhamadhiwasaya dana dadati / panarapara  
bodhisattvasya samyag yacake pratyupasthite sa  
cedadhimatramanapatvadagryatvaddeyavastuno dane citta na kramati ta  
bodhisattvo gardhakrt dosa laghu-laghveva pratijñaya pratividhya dukkhe  
me esa sukhasamjñaviparyasah ayatyam dukkhajanaka iti  
viparyasaparijñanattañca prahaya prati samkhyaya tadvastu dadati /  
punaraparam bodhisattvasya sa ceddanam dattva danaphale (dutt 91)  
mahabhogatayamanusamsadarsanamutpadyate nanuttarayam  
samyaksambodhau tam bodhisattvo mithyaphaladrstikrtam dosam  
laghu-laghveva prajñaya pratividhya sarvasamskaranamasaratam  
yathabhutam pratyaveksate / sarvasamskarah ksanabhanguarah  
phalopabhogapariksayabhangura viprayogabhangurasca / sa evam  
pratyaveksamanah phaladarsanam prahaya yatkiñciddanam dadati  
sarvam tanmahabodhi-parinamitameva dadati /

tadidam bodhisattvasya caturvidhasya danavibandhasya caturvidham  
danaprativandhapratipaksajñanam veditavyam / prativedho  
dukkhadivasana viparyasaparijñanam samskarasaratvadarsanañca /  
tatra trividhena bodhisattvah pratipaksajñanena purvakena niyatam  
samyak ca danam dadati / ekena pascimena pratipaksajñanena samyak  
punyaphalaparigraham karoti / idamapi bodhisattvasya prajñadanam  
veditavyam /

punaraparam bodhisattvah adhyatmyam rahogatah suddhenasayena  
ghanarasena prasadena samkalpairvicitranudaranaprameyan  
deyadharmanadhimucya sattvesu danaya pratipaditayabhilasati yena  
bodhisattvah alpakrechenaprameyam punyam prasuyate / idamapi  
bodhisattvasya prajñadanam veditavyam / tadidam bodhisattvasya  
prajñasya [maha]prajñadanam / evam samasatah  
samvidyamanesvasamvimadesu camisadanasamgrhitesu  
deyadharmesu tatha dharmadanamupadaya  
pratisamvidamupadayadhyasayadanamupadaya  
danavipratibandhapratipaksajñanamupadayasayadhimuktidanañcopadaya  
bodhisattvasyaivavenikam veditavyam / evam hi  
bodhisattvasyadhyatmika-bahyasarvavastudanaprabhedo vistarena  
veditavyah /

ata urdhvamasmadeva sarvadanaprabhedattadanyah sarvo  
duskaradidanaprabhedo veditavyah /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya duskaradanam / yadbodhisattvah parittam  
deyavastu samvidyamanamatmanam badhitva dukkhamadhiwasaya

paresamanuprayacchati / idam bodhisattvasya prathamam duskaradanam /  
yadbodhisattvah istaṅca vastu prakṛtisnehadva dirghakala  
samstavadva 'dhitropakaradva 'gryaṅca pravaram deyavastugardham  
prativinodya parebhyo 'nuprayacchati / (dutt 92) idam bodhisattvasya  
dvitiyam duskaradanam yadbodhisattvah kṛccharjitan deyadharman  
parebhyo 'nuprayacchati / idam trtīyam bodhisattvasya duskaradanam /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya sarvatomukham danam / yadbodhisattvah svakam  
va param va samadapya deyavastu svabhrtyesu va  
matapitrputradaradasakarmakarapauruseyamitramatyajñatisalohi  
tesvanuprayacchati / paresu va 'rthisu / etatsarvatomukham  
danamityucyate /

samasato bodhisattvasya caturakaram satpurusasya satpurusadanam /  
tava katamad bodhisattvasya satpurusasya satpurusadanam /  
yadbodhisattvah sraddhaya danam dadati satkṛtya svahastena kalena  
parananupahatya idam bodhisattvasya satpurusasya  
satpurusadanamityucyate /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya sarvakaram danam / aniscitadanata /  
visadadanata / pramuditadanata / abhiksnadanata / patradanata /  
apatradanata sarvadanata / sarvatradanata / sarvakaladanata /  
anavadyadanata sarvavastudanata / desavastudanata /  
dhanadhanyavastudanata / itida trayodasakaram danam bodhisattvasya  
sarvakaramityucyate /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya vighatarthika danam / iha bodhisattvo bhojanena  
panena vighatisvarthikesu bhojanapanam dadati / yanarthikesu  
yanam vastrarthikesu vastramalankarthikesu alamkaram  
vicitrabhandopaskarthikesu vicitrabhandopaskaram dadati /  
gandhamalyavilepanarthikesu gandhamalyavilepanam / pratisrayarthikesu  
pratisrayam / alokavighatarthikesvalokam dadati / idamastakara  
bodhisattvasya vighatarthikadanam veditavyam /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasyehamutrasukham danam / amisadanam  
dharmadanamabhayadanaṅca samasatah ihamutrasukham bodhisattvanam  
danam veditavyam / tatpunaramisadanam pranitam sucikalpikam /  
viniya matsaryamalam sannidhimalaṅca dadati / tatra  
matsaryamalavinayascittagrahaparityagat sannidhimalavinayo  
bhogagrahaparityagadveditavyah / abhayadanam  
simhavyadhragraharajacaurodakadibhayaparitranataya veditavyam /  
dharmadanamaviparitadharmadesana nyayopadesah  
siksapadasamadapana (dutt 93) ca / tadetatsarvamabhisamasya  
navakaram bodhisattvasya danam sattvanabhihamutrasukham bhavati /  
tatramisabhayadanam saprabhedabhihasukham dharmadanam punah  
saprabhedamamutrasukham /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya visuddham danam / taddasakaram veditavyam /  
asaktamaparamrstamasambhrtamanunnatamanisritamalinamadinamavimukh

am pratikaranapeksam vipakanapeksañca /

tatrasaktam danam katamat / iha bodhisattvo yacanake samyak  
pratyupasthite tvaritamavilambitam dadati / na yacanakasya tatha  
labhamaramya tvara bhavati yatha bodhisattvasya danamarabhya /

aparamrstam danam katamat / na hi bodhisattvo drstya evam  
danam paramrsati / nasti va 'sya danasya phalam / himsadanena va  
punardharma bhavati / susampanna va punardanamatrakena  
laukikalokottara visuddhirbhavati /

asambhrtam danam katamat / na khalu bodhisattvah sambhrtya  
dirghakalikam deyadharmasannicarya krtva pascad sakrddanam  
dadati / tatkasya hetoh / na hi bodhisattvah samvidyamanesu  
deyadharmesu samyak pratyupasthitasya yacanakasya nirakaranamutsahate  
napi pratirupam pasyati yena tannirakaroti / kutah punah sannicayam  
karisyati / na ca sambhrtadanena bodhisattvah  
punyasyayadvaramadhikam pasyati / samam deyavastu tulyesu  
vyastasamastesu yacanakesu kramena va sakrdva diyamanam kena  
karanena punyavisesatam parigrhniyadi sampasyannapi ca  
bodhisattvah savadyameva sambhrtadanam pasyati / niravadyam  
pasyati yathotpannam bhogadanam / tatkasya hetoh / tathahi  
sambhrtadata 'rthito yacanakairyacanakasatani purvam nirakrtya  
tesamaghatamakamapratyayam janayitva pascadanarthito 'pi  
tadekatyanam sambhrtadanam dadati / tasmadbodhisattvah  
sambhrtadanam na dadati /

anunnatadanam katamat / yacanakaya nicacitto bodhisattvo danam dadati  
/ na ca paraspardhaya dadati / na ca danam dattva tena danena manyate  
ahamasmi data danapatiranye ca na tatheti /

aniscitadanam katamat / na hi bodhisattvah kirtisabdaghosaslokam  
nisritya danam dadati / vikalpaksarasambhutam  
ghosamatrapratibaddham vrsamatropamam kirtim manyamanah /

alinam danam katamat / iha bodhisattvah purvameva danat sumana  
bhavati / dadaccittam prasadayati / dattva cavipratisari bhavati /  
vipulani ca paramodarani bodhisattvanam danani srutva natmanam  
paribhavan samkocamapadyate /

adinam danam katamat / vicintya vicintya bodhisattvo yatnena  
deyadharmebhyo yanyagrani pravaranani bhojanapanayanavastradini  
tanyanuprayacchati /

avimukham danam katamat / samacitto bodhisattvah apaksapatito  
mitramitrodasinesu samakarunyo danam dadati /

pratikaranapeksam danam katamat / karunyacitto 'nukampacitto  
bodhisattvo danam dadanna paratah pratyupakaram pratyasamsate /  
sukhakamam trsnadahena dahyamanamapratibalam  
prakrtiduhkhitam janatam sampasyan /

vipakanapeksam danam katamat / na bodhisattvo danam dattva  
danasyayatyam bhogasampadam va atmabhavasampadam va  
phalavipakam pratyasamsate / sarvasamskaresu phalgudarsi  
paramabodhavanusamsadarsi /

ebhirdasabhirakarairbodhisattvanam visuddham suvisuddham danam  
bhavati /

evam hi bodhisattva etannavakaram danam nisritya danaparamitam  
paripurayitva 'nuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane navamam danapatalam /

silapatalam (chapter 1.10)

uddanam /

svabhavascaiva sarvañca dukkaram sarvatomukham /  
syat [sat]paurusyayuktañca sarvakaram tathaiva ca //

vighatarthikayuktañca ihamutrasukham tatha /  
visuddhañca navakaram silametatsamasatah //

tatra silam bodhisattvanam katamat / tadapi navavidham veditavyam /  
svabhava silam sarvasilam dukkarasilam sarvatomukham silam  
satpurusasilam sarvakarasilam vighatarthikasilam  
ihamutrasukham silam visuddhasilañca /

tatra svabhavasilam katamat / caturbhīrgunairyuktam samasato  
bodhisattvanam svabhavasilam veditavyam / katamaiscaturbhīh /  
paratah samyaksamadanatah suvisuddhasayataya vyatikrantaih  
pratyapattya 'vyatikramaya cadarajatasypasthitasmrtitaya / tatra  
paratah silasamadanadbodhisattvasya paramupanidhaya siksavyatikrame  
vyapatrapyamutpadyate / suvisuddhasayataya silesu  
bodhisattvasyatmanamupanidhaya siksavyatikrame hirutpadyate /  
siksapadanam vyatikrama-pratyapattya adarajatasya cadita  
evavyatikramadbodhisattvo dvabhyamakarabhyam niskaukrtyo bhavati  
/ evamayam bodhisattvah samadanamasayavisuddhiñca nisritya  
hrivyapatrapyamutpadayati / hrivyapatrapyat silam samattam  
raksati / raksamano niskaukrtyo bhavati / tatra yacca paratah  
samadanam yasca visuddho 'dhyasayah itimau dvau dhamaum ya ca  
vyatikramapratyapattiryascadarah avyatikrame  
'nayordvayordharmayoravahakau / tatra yacca paratah samadanam yasca  
suvisuddho 'dhyasayah yascavyatikramayadarajata  
ityebhistribhirdharmairavipattirbodhisattvasilasya veditavya /  
vyatikramapratyapattya punaschidritasya pratyayanavyutthanam  
veditavyam / tatpunaretaccaturbhīgunairyuktam svabhavasilam  
bodhisattvanam (dutt 96) kalyanam veditavyamatmahitaya parahitaya  
bahujanahitaya bahujanasukhaya lokanukampayai carthaya hitaya sukhaya  
devamanusyanam samadanato 'nusiksanatasca / aprameyam  
veditavyamaprameyabodhisattvasiksaparigrhitataya / sattvanugrahakam

veditavyam sarvasattvahitasukhapratyupasthanataya /  
mahaphalanusamsam veditavyam anuttarasamyak  
sambodhiphalaparigrahanupradanataya /

tatra katamad bodhisattvasya sarvasilam / samasato bodhisattvasya  
grhipaksagatam pravrajitapaksgatañca silam sarvasilamityucyate  
/

tatpunargrhipaksasritam pravrajitapaksgatañca silam  
samasatastrividham / samvarasilam kusaladharmasamgrahakasilam  
sattvarthakriyasilañca /

tatra samvarasilam bodhisattvasya katamat / yatsaptanairnayikam  
pratimoksasamvarasamadanam  
bhiksubhiksuni-siksamana-sramanera-sramaneryyupasakopasi  
kasilam / tadetad grhipravrajitapakse yathayogam veditavyam /

tatra kusaladharmasamgrahakam silam yatkiñcidbodhisattvah  
silasamvarasamadanadurdhvam mahabodhaya kusalamacinoti kayena  
vaca manasa sarvam tatsamasatah kusaladharmasamgrahakam  
silamityucyate / tatpunah katamat / iha bodhisattvah silam nisritya  
silam pratisthaya srute yogam karoti cintayam  
samathavipasyanabhavanayamekaramatayam / tatha  
gurunamabhivadana-vandana pratyutthanañjalikarmanah kalena  
kalam karta bhavati / tatha kalena kalam tesameva gurunam  
gauravenopasthanasya karta bhavati / glananam satkrtya karunyena  
glanopasthanasya karta bhavati tatha subhasite sadhukasasya data  
bhavati / gunavatam pudgalanam bhutasya varnasyaharta bhavati /  
tatha sarvasattvanam dasasu diksu sarvapunyasyasayena  
prasannacittamutpadya vacam bhasamano 'numodita bhavati / tatha  
sarvam vyatikramam pratisamkhyaya paresam ksamita bhavati /  
tatha sarvam kayena vaca manasa krtam kusalamanuttarayam  
samyaksambodhau parinamayita bhavati / kalena ca kalam  
vicitranam samyak pranidhananam triratnapujayasca  
sarvakaraya udarayah karta (dutt 97) bhavati / abhiyuktasca  
bhavatyarabdhaviryah satatasamitam kusalapakse / apramadavihari  
kayena vaca / siksapadanam smrtisamprajanyacarikaya  
caraksakah / indriyaisca guptadvaro bhojane matrajñah  
purvaratrapararatram jagarikanuyuktah satpurusasevi  
kalyanamitrasannisritah atmaskhalitanañca parijñata bhavati  
dosadarsi / parijñaya ca dosam drstva pratisamharta bhavati  
/ skhalitasca buddhabodhisattvanam sahadharmikanam cantike  
'tyayadesako bhavati / evambhagiyanam kusalanam  
dharmanamarjanaraksanavivardhanaya yacchilam [tad] bodhisattvasya  
kusaladharmasamgrahakam silamityucyate /

tatra katamad bodhisattvasya sattvanugrahakam silam / tatsamasata  
ekadasakaram veditavyam / ekadasakarah katame /  
sattvakrtyesvarthopasamhitesu [vicitresu] sahayibhavah /

sattvanamutpannotpannesu vyadhyadiduhkhesu glanopasthanadikah  
sahayibhavah / tatha laukikalokottaresvarthesu dharmadesanapurvaka  
upayopadesapurvakasca nyayopadesah / upakarisu ca sattvesu  
krtajñatamanuraksato 'nurupa[pratyupakara-]pratyupasthanam /  
vivighebhyaasca simhavyaghrarajacaurodakagnyadikebhyo vicitrebhyo  
bhayasthanebhyah sattvanamaraksa / bhogajñativyasanesu  
sokavinodana / upakaranavighatisu sattvesu  
sarvopakaranopasamharah / nyayapatitah samyannisrayadanato  
dharmaena ganaparikarsana / alapanasamlapanapratisammodanaih  
kalenopasamkramanataya parato bhojanapanadi [prati]grahato  
laukikarthanuvyavaharatah ahutasyagamanagamanatah samasatah  
sarvanarthopasamhitamanapasamudacaraparivarjanaiscittanuvartanata /  
bhutaisca gunaih sampraharsanata / rahah prakasam  
vodbhavanatamupadaya / snigdhenā hitadhyasayanugatenantargatamanasena  
nigrahakriya avasadana va dandakarmanupradanam va pravāsana va  
yavadevakusalasthanat vyutthapya kusale sthane sanniyojanartham /  
rddhibalena ca narakadigatipratyaksam sandarsanataya  
'kusaladudvejana buddhasananavataraya cavarjana toṣana  
vismāpana /

kathāṅca bodhisattvah samvarasile sthitah kusaladharmasamgrahake  
sile sthitah sattvarthakriyasile ca sthitah susamvrtasile ca  
bhavati susamgrhitakusalasile ca (dutt 98)  
sarvakarasattvarthakriyasile ca / iha bodhisattvah  
pratimokṣasamvaravyavasthitah sa ceccakravartirajyamapyutsrjya  
pravrajito bhavati sa tasmimscakravartirajye evam nirapekṣo bhavati  
tadyatha trne va 'medhye va / nihinapurūṣasya jivikabhiprayasya  
pravrajitasya pratyavaran kamanāpahaya na tatha tesu pratyavāresu  
kamesu nirapekṣata bhavati yatha  
bodhisattvasyasyavisuddhatamupadaya pravrajitasya  
sarvamanuṣyakamapravāresu cakravartikamesu / anagatesvapi  
marabhavanāparyāpannesvapi kamesu bodhisattvo nabhinandi bhavati nāpi  
ca tesamārhaya pranidhaya brahmacāryam carati  
mahavicitrāpratibhāyaganāpravesamiva tan kaman yathabhutam  
sāpasyan prageva tadanyesu divyesu / vartamane 'pyadhvani pravrajito  
bodhisattva udarebhyah sattvebhyā udaramāpi labhasatkaram  
vāntasānamiva samyak prajñaya pāsyān nāsvadāyati prageva  
pratyavārebhyah [sattvebhyah] pratyavaram / pravivekabhiratasca bhavati  
ekaki samvāmadhye va sarvakalam cittavyāpakrstavīhari / sa na  
silasāmvarāmātrakena tustho bhavati / āpi tu silam nisritya  
silam pratisthaya ye te 'prameya  
bodhisattvasamādhayastesāmbhinirharaya vāsītaprapṭaye vyāyācchate /  
sah sāmsārgato 'pyānukam āpyāsātsāmkathā māśadvacān  
nādhivasāyati pravivekagatāscānukamāpyāsādvitarkam / pramūṣitaya ca  
smṛtya tatsāmudācarāhetoh kalena kalam tivrām  
vipratīśāramādināvadarsānamutpādayati / yāmbhiksnakam  
vipratīśāramādināvadarsānamāgāmyotpannamātrayāmāsātsāmkathayāmāśadv

itarke ca tvaritatvaritam sa smrtirupatisthate / akaranacittañca  
pratilabhate / yena pratisamharati / pratisamharanabhyasatasca  
kramena tadyatha purvam tatsamudacara-ratirabhut tatha  
etaharyasamudacara-ratih santisthate samudacarapratikulyañca /  
sarvabodhisattvasiksapadani casya mahabhumipravistanam  
bodhisattvanam srutva udaranyaprameyanyacintyani  
dirghakalikani paramaduskarani na bhavati cetasa uttaso va layah  
samkoco va nanyatrasyaivam bhavati / te 'pi manusyabhutah  
kramena siksamanah  
bodhisattvasiksasvaprameyacintyakayavaksamvarasamanvagatah  
samvrttah / vayamapi manusyabhutah kramena ca  
siksamanah asamsayamanuprapsyamastam  
kayavaksamvarasampattimiti / atmadasantaraskhalitagavesi ca  
bodhisattvo bhavati silasamvare vyavasthito na  
paradosantaraskhalitagavesi / sarvaraudraduhsilanañca (dutt 99)  
sattvanamantike naghatacitto bhavati na pratighacittah /  
dharmamahakarunatamupadayadhimatrameva tesamantike  
bodhisattvanamanukampacittañca kartukamatacittañca pratyupasthitam  
bhavati / samvarasilavyasthitasca bodhisattvah  
panilostadandasastrasamsparsairapi paresamantike cittamapi na  
pradusayati / kutah punah papikam vacam niscarayisyati  
pratihanisyati va prageva punah  
akrosarosaparibhasanaistanukaduhkhasparsajairapakaraih /  
samvarasilavyavasthitasca bodhisattvah  
pañcangaparigrhitenapramadena samanvagato bhavati  
purvantasahagatenaparantasahagatena madhyantasahagatena  
purvakalakaraniyena sahanucarena ca / bodhisattvasiksasu  
siksamano bodhisattvah atitamadhvanamupadaya yamapattimapannah  
sa 'nena yathadharmam pratikrta bhavati / ayamasya purvantasahagato  
'pramadah / anagate 'pyadhvani yamapattimapatsyate tamapi  
yathadharmam pratikarisyati / ayamasyaparantasahagato 'pramadah /  
pratyutpanne 'pyadhvani yamapattimapadyate tamapi yathadharmam  
pratikaroti / ayamasya madhyantasahagato 'pramadah / purvameva  
capatterbodhisattvastivramautsukyamapadyate / kaccidham tatha tatha  
careyam yatha yatha caran yatha yatha viharan apattim napadyeyam /  
ayam bodhisattvasya purvakalakaraniyo 'pramadah / sa  
purvakalakaraniyamevapramadam nisritya tatha tatha carati tatha  
tatha viharati yatha yathasya carato viharato va apattirnottisthate /  
ayamasya sahanucaro 'pramadah / samvarasila-vyavasthito bodhisattvah  
praticchannakalyano bhavati vivrtapapah alpecchah santustah  
duhkhasahisnuraparitanajatiyah anuddhatasca acapalasca  
prasanteryapathah kuhanadisarvamithyajivakarakadharmavivarjitah /  
ebhirdasabhirangaih samanvagato bodhisattvah  
samvarasilavyavasthitah susamvrtasili bhavati / yadutatitesu  
kamesu nirapeksataya anagatesvanabhinandanataya  
pratyutpa-nnesvanadhyavasananataya pravivekavasabhiratyaya  
vagvitarkaparisosodhanataya atmano 'paribhavanataya sauratyena ksantya

'pramadena acarajivavisuddhya ceti /

punarbodhisattvah kusala[dharma]samgrahakasile vyavasthitah  
uttpannam kayabhogapeksam svalpamapi nadhivasayati prageva  
prabhutam / sarvadauhsilyanidanabhutamsca (dutt 100)  
klesopaklesan krodhohanadinutpannan nadhivasayati / utpannam  
paresamantike aghatapratihavairacittatam nadhivasayati /  
utpannamalasyakausidyam nadhivasayati / utpannam samapatyasvadam  
samapattiklesam nadhivasayati / pañca ca sthanani yathabhutam  
prajanati / kusalaphalanusamsam yathabhutam prajanati /  
kusalahetum kusalahetuphale viparyasamaviparyasañca kusalasangrahaya  
cantarayam yathabhutam prajanati / kusalaphale bodhisattvah  
anusamsadarsi kusalahetum paryesate / kusalasangrahaya  
viparyasañcaviparyasañca yathabhutam prajanan bodhisattvah prapya  
kusalaphalam nanitye nityadarsi bhavati / na dukkhe sukhadarsi /  
nasucau sacidarsi / nanatmanyatmadarsi / antarayañca prajanan  
kusalasangrahaya parivarjayati / tasyaibhirdasabhirakaraih  
kusaladharmasangrahakasilavyavasthitasya ksiprameva kusalasangraho  
bhavati sarvakara[sangraha]sca yaduta danopanisadasilopanisada  
ksantiyupanisada viryopanisada dhyanopanisada pañcakaraya ca  
[pra]jñaya /

punarbodhisattvah ekadasabhirakaraih sarvakare  
sattvarthakriyasile vyavasthitah / ekaikena sarvakarenakarena  
samanvagato bhavati / iha bodhisattvah sattvanam tesu tesu  
krtyesu sahayibhavam gacchan krtyacintayam krtyasamarthane  
sahayibhavam gacchati adhvagamanagamane samyakkarmantaprayoge  
bhoganamaraksane vibhinnanyo 'nyapratibandhane utsave  
punyakriyayañca dukkhesu va / punarbodhisattvah sahayibhavam  
gacchan vyadhitan sattvan paricarati / andhan pranayati panthanam  
vyapadisati / badhira hastasavacikayartham grahayati  
samjñanimittavyapadesena / vyangan sirasa va yanena va vahati /  
kamacchandaparyavasthanaduhkhitanam sattvanam  
kamacchandaparyavasthanaduhkham prativinodayati /  
vy•p•dasty•namiddhaudhatyakauká'•tyavicikits•paryavasth•naduá,¥khit•n•á  
sattvanam yadvavicikitsaparyavasthanaduhkham prativinodayati /  
kamavitarkaparyavasthanena duhkhitam sattvanam kamavitarkam  
prativinodayati / yathakamavitarkam evam  
vyapadahimsajñatijanapadapara vitarkavamanyanapratismyuktah  
kulodaya pratismyuktasca vitarko veditavyah  
pariparibhavaparajayaduhkhena duhkhitam sattvanam  
paraparibhavaparajayaduhkham (dutt 101) prativinodayati /  
adhvaparisantanam sthanasanadanenangaprapidanena  
sramaklamaduhkham prativinodayati / punarbodhisattvah sattvanam  
nyayam vyapadisan ducaritacarinam sattvanam  
ducaritaprahanaya dharmam desayati yuktaih padavyañjanaih  
sahitairanulomikairanucchavikairaupayikaih pratirupaih  
pradaksinaih nipakasyangasambharaih / upayakausalyam va

punarvyapadisati yatha duscaritacaritam sattvanam  
 duscaritaprahanaya evam matsarinam [sattvanam]  
 matsaryaprahanaya drste va dharme samyagalpakrachrena  
 bhoganamarjanaya raksanaya ca sasane 'smin pratihatnam  
 sraddhapratilambhaya darsanapratilambhaya / darsanavisuddhya  
 'payasamatikramaya sarvasamyogaparyadanat sarvaduhhkasamatikramaya  
 punarbodhisattva upakaranam sattvanam krtajñatam  
 praviskurvan drstva satkrtyalapati [samlapati]  
 pratisammodayati-ehi svagataavaditaya / asanasthananupradanena ca  
 sampraticchati / tulyadhikena casya pratilabhasatkarena pratyupasthito  
 bhavati na nyunena / sa krtyesvasyayacito 'pi sahayibhavam gacchati  
 prageva yacitah / yatha krtyesu evam dukhesu nayopadese  
 bhayaparitrane vyasanasthasokaprativinodane upakaranopasamhare  
 sannisrayadane cittanuvartane bhutairgunaih sampraharsane  
 snigdhenā cantarbhavena vinigrahe rddhya cottasanavarjaneneti / peyalam  
 / punarbodhisattvo bhitanam sattvanam bhayesvaraksakah /  
 ksudramrgabhayadapi sattvan raksati avartagrahabhayadapi  
 rajabhayadapi corabhayadapi pratyarthikabhayadapi svamyadhipatibhayadapi  
 anajivikabhayadapyaslokabhayatparisaccharadyabhayadapi  
 amanusyavetadabhayadapi / punarbodhisattvo vyasanasthanam  
 sattvanam sokaprativinodanam jñativyasanamarabhya  
 matapitmarane 'pi sokam [prati]vinodayati / putradamarane 'pi  
 dasidasakarmakarapauruseyamarane 'pi  
 mitramatyajñatisalohitamaranepyacaryopadhyayagurusthaniyamarane  
 'pi sokam prativinodayati / bhoga vyasanam va punararabhya sa cedbhoga  
 rajña va paresamapahrta bhavanti / tatra sokam prativinodayati /  
 caurairva 'pahrta bhavanti / agnina va dagdha udakena va apahrtah  
 kunihita va nidhayah pranasta bhavanti / kuprayukta va karmantah  
 pralugna bhavanti / apriyairva dayadairadhigata bhavanti / kule va  
 kulamgara (dutt 102) utpanno bhavati / yena te bhoga anayena  
 vyasanamapadita bhavanti / tannidanamapi sokamutpannam  
 mrdumadhyadhimatram sattvanam bodhisattvah samyak prativinodayati /  
 punarupakaranarthinam upakaranopasamharam kurvan bodhisattvo  
 bhojanam bhojanarthibhyo dadati / panam panarthibhyah / yanam  
 yanarthibhyah / vastram vastrarthibhyah /  
 alankaramalankarthibhyah / bhandopaskaram  
 bhandopaskarthibhyah / gandhamalyavilepanam  
 gandhamalyavilepanarthibhyah / pratisrayam pratisrayarthibhyah /  
 alokamalokarthibhyo dadati / punah parigrahasilena bodhisattvah  
 sattvanam ganaparikarsanayogena parigraham kurvan purvantavat  
 nisrayam dadati niramisena cittenanukampacittenanukampacittameva  
 [sam]puraskrtya / tato dharmena  
 civarapindapasayanasanaglanapratyayabhaisajyapariskaranesam  
 arthe sraddhanam brahmanagrhapatinamantikarparyesate /  
 dharmikaisca dharmalabdhaih svaiscivarapindapasayanasanaglana  
 pratyayabhaisajyapariskaraih sadharanaparibhogi ca  
 bhavatyapratiguptabhoji / astakarañcanulomikamavavadam kalena

kalamanuprayacchati / pañcakaraya canusasanya samyaksamanusasti /  
tadyathokte 'nusasani-balagotrapatale tathehapi veditavya /  
punarbodhisattvascittanuvartanasilena sattvanam cittamanuvartamanah  
adita evam sattvanam bhavam ca janati prakrtiñca / bhavañca  
jñatva prakrtiñca yatha yaih sattvaih sardham samvastavyam  
bhavati tatha [taih] samvasati / yatha yesu sattvesu pratipattavyam  
bhavati tatha tesu pratipadyate / yasya ca sattvasya  
bodhisattvascittamanuvartitukamo bhavati tasya ca  
cetpasyatyevamrupenasya vastusamudacarena kayikavacikena  
dukhkhadaurmanasyamutpatsyete / taccaduhkhadaurmanasyamasya nakusalat  
sthanad vyutthanaya kusale ca sthane pratisthapanaya  
samvartisyate / pratisamkhyaya bodhisattvastam kayikavacikam  
vastasamudacaram yatnatah pariharati na samudacarati / sa cetpunastad  
dukhkhadaurmanasyamasyakusalat sthanad vyutthapya (dutt 103) kusale  
sthane pratisthapanaya pasyati nanuvartate / pratisamkhyaya  
bodhisattvah paracittam yaduta paranukampamevopadaya yena ca  
paresam vastusamudacarena kayikavacikenanyesamutpadyate  
dukhkhadaurmanasyam tacca paresam tadanyesamakusalat sthanad  
vyutthanaya kusale sthane pratistha[pa]naya [na] samvartate  
pratisamkhyaya pratisamharati bodhisattvastatkayavak  
[karma]samudacaram tadanyesam cittanuraksaya / sa cetpunah  
pasyati paresam tadanyesam va tadubhayorva akusalat sthanad  
vyutthapya kusale sthane pratisthapanaya pratisamkhyaya  
samudacarati bodhisattvastam kayavaksamudacaram / nanuvartate  
tesam sattvanam cittamanukampacittamevopasthapyā / yena ca  
bodhisattva atmano vastusamudacarena kayikavacikena paresam  
dukhkhadaurmanasyamutpadyamanam samanupasyati sa ca kayavaksamudacaro  
na siksapadaparigrhito bhavati na punyajñanasambharanugatah  
tacca dukhkhadaurmanasyam paresam nakusalat sthanaditi  
purvavadveditavyam / pratisamharati bodhisattvastam  
kayavaksamudacaram paracittanuraksaya / [tad]  
viparyayatsamudacarah purvavadveditavyah / yatha  
dukhkhadaurmanasyamevam sukhasaumanasyam yathayogam vistarena  
veditavyam / na ca paracittanuvarti bodhisattvah parasya  
krodhaparyavasthanena paryavasthitasya sammukhamavigate krodhaparyavasthane  
varnamapi bhasate pragevavarnam / napi samjñaptimanuprayacchati /  
punah paracittanuvarti bodhisattvah paramanalapantamapyalapati  
[prati]sammodayati pragevalapantam pratisammodayantam / [na ca]  
paracittanuvarti bodhisattvah paresam ksubhyati  
nanyatravasadayitukamah / tesamevanukampaya  
prasantairindriyairavasadayati / na ca paricittanuvarti bodhisattvah  
paramavahasati navaspandayati na madkubhavamasyopasamharati  
napyasparsaviharaya kaukrtyamupasamharati / nigrhitasyapi  
parajitasya na nigrasthanena samcodayati / nicaih prapannasya na  
cocchritamatmanam vikhyapayati / na ca paracittanuvarti bodhisattvah  
paresamasevi bhavati napyatisevi napyakalasevi napi tesam  
purastatpriyavigarhako bhavati napyapriyaprasamsakah /

napyasamstutavisvasi bhavati / nabhiksnayacakah / pratigrahe 'pi  
 ca matram janati / pratigrahena ca bhojanapanadikenopanimantrito na  
 nirakaroti / dharmiko va nyayasamjñaptimanuprayacchati / (dutt 104)  
 punarbodhisattvo bhutagunasamharsanasilena sattvan  
 sampraharsayan sraddhagunasampannan sraddhagunasamkathaya  
 sampraharsayati silagunasampannan silagunasamkathaya  
 srutagunasampannan srutagunasankathaya  
 tyagagunasampannamstyagagunasankathaya prajñagunasampannan  
 prajñagunasamkathaya sampraharsayati / punarbodhisattvah  
 nigrahasilena sattvannigrhnan mrdvaparadham mrduvyatikramam  
 snigdhenantarbhavenavipannena mrdvya 'vasadanikaya avasadayati /  
 madhyaparadham madhyavyatikramam madhyaya ['vasadanikaya]  
 adhimatraparadhamadhimatrabyatikramamadhimatraya 'vasadanikaya  
 'vasadayati / yatha cavasadanika tatha dandakarma veditavyam /  
 mrdumadhyaparadham mrdumadhyavyatikramam  
 bodhisattvastavatkalikayogena punaradanaya pravasyati tesameva  
 canyesañca samanusanarthamanukampacittataya adhimatraparadham  
 [adhimatravyatikramam] punarasamvasayasambhogaya  
 yavajjivenapyapunahpratigrahanaya pravasyati tesameva  
 canukampaya / ma te bahutaramasmin sasane 'punyaparigraham  
 karisyantiti / paresañca hitakamataya samanusanartham /  
 punarbodhisattvah rddhibalena sattvanuttrasayitukamah  
 avarjayitukamo va duscaritacarinam sattvanam  
 duscaritavipakaphalamapayannarakanmahanarakan sitalanarakan  
 pratyekarakanupaniyopaniya darsayati / pasyantu bhavanto duscaritasya  
 [krtopacitasya] manusyabhutairidamidrsam raudram  
 paramakatukamanistam phalavipakam pratyannubhuyamanamiti / te ca  
 tam drstva uttrasyanti samvegamapadyante duscaritatprativiramanti  
 / tadekatyamsca sattvan bodhisattvasya mahatyam parisadi  
 sannisannasya prasnasampadenanadeyam vacanam kartukaman bodhisattvo  
 vajrapanim va 'nyatamam va udaravarnamahakayam [mahabalam]  
 yaksamabhinirmimiya bhisayatyuttrasayati / tannidanam  
 sampratyayajatasya bahumanajatasya samyageva  
 prasnoprativyakaranartham / tasya ca mahajanakayasya tena  
 prasnavyakaranena vinayanartham / vicitrena va punah  
 rdvyabhisamskarena tadyatha eko bhutva bahudha bhavan bahudha  
 bhutva eko bhavan tirah kudayam tirah sailam tirah  
 prakaramasajjamanena kayena gacchanvistarena yavadbrahmalokam kayena  
 vase vartayan yamakanyapi pratiharyani vidarsayastejodhatumapi  
 samapadyamanah sravakasadharanam va  
 punarrddhimupadarsayannavarjayan tosaitva sampraharsya asraddham  
 (dutt 105) sraddhasampadi nivesayati / duhsilam silasampadi  
 alpasrutam srutasampadi matsarinam tyagasampadi dusprajñam  
 prajñasampadi nivesayati / evam hi bodhisattvah sarvakarena  
 sattvarthakriyasilena samanvagato bhavati /  
 ta ete bhavanti trayo bodhisattvasya silaskandhah aprameyah

punyaskandhah / samvarasilasamgrhitah kusala  
dharmasamgrahaka[sila]samgrhitah  
sattvarthakriyasilasamgrahitasca silaskandhah /

tatra bodhisattvenasmin trividhe 'pi silaskandhe bodhisattvasiksasayam  
siksitikamena grhina va pravrajitena va 'nuttarayam  
samyaksambodhau krtapranidhanena sahadharmikasya bodhisattvasya  
krtapranidhanasya vijñasya pratibalasya  
vagvijñaptarthagrahanavabodhaya ityevamrupasya bodhisattvasya  
purvam padayornipatyadhyesanam krtva yatha tavaham  
kulaputrā•ntikā•dbodhisattvaĀ>Ā«lasāá¹fvarasamĀ•dĀ•namĀ•kĀ•á¹fká¹Ā•myĀ•dĀ•tuá¹  
tadarhasyanuparodhena muhurtamasmakamanukampaya datum srotuñca /  
ityevam samyagadhyesyaikamsamuttarasangam krtva buddhanam  
bhagavatamatitanagatapratyutpannam dasamu diksu  
mahabhumipravistanañca mahajñanaprabhavapraptanam  
bodhisattvanam samicim krtva gunamsca  
tesammamukhikrtya ghanarasam prasadam cetasañ sañjanayya  
parittam va yasya [va] yacati saktirhetubalañca / sa vijño bodhisattvo  
nicairjanu-mandalanipatitena va utkutu[ka]sthitena va  
tathagatapatimam puratañ sthapayitva sampuraskrtyaivam  
syadvacaniyah / anuprayaccha me kulaputrayusman bhadanteti va  
bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanam / ityuktva ekagram  
smrtimupasthapyā cittaprasadamevanupabrmhayata na cirasyedanīm  
me 'ksayasyaprameyasya niruttarasya mahapunyanidhanasya  
praptirbhavisyatiti etamevarthamanucintayata tusnim bhavitavyam /  
tena punarvijñena bodhisattvena sa tatha pratipanno bodhisattvah  
aviksiptena cetasa sthitena va nisannena va asane idam  
syadvacaniyah / srunu evamnaman kulaputra dharmabhratariti va  
bodhisattvo 'si bodhau ca krtapranidhanah / tena omi  
[prati]jñatavyam / sa punaruttari idam syadvacaniyah / praticchasi  
tvamevamnaman (dutt 106) kulaputra mamantikar sarvani  
bodhisattvasiksapadani sarvañca bodhisattvasilam samvarasilam  
kusaladharmasamgrahakasilam sattvarthakriyasilañca / yani  
siksapadani yacchilamatitanam sarvabodhisattvanamabhut / yani  
siksapadani yacchilamanagatanam sarvabodhisattvanam bhavisyati  
/ yani siksapadani yacchilametarhi dasasu diksu pratyutpannam  
sarvabodhisattvanam bhavati / yesu siksapadesu yacchile 'titah  
sarvabodhisattvah siksitavantah / anagatañ sarvabodhisattvah  
siksisyante / pratyutpannah sarvabodhisattvah siksante / tena  
pratigrhnamiti pratijñatavyam / evam dvirapi trirapi tena ca vijñena  
bodhisattvena vaktavyam / tena ca mamadayakena bodhisattvena yavat trirapi  
pratijñatavyam prstena / evam hi tena vijñena bodhisattvena tasya  
pratigrahakasya bodhisattvasya yavat trirapi  
bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadana dattva pratijñañca  
pratigrhyavyutthita eva tasmin pratigrahake bodhisattve tasya eva  
tathagatapatimayah purato dasasu diksu sarvabuddhabodhisattvanam  
tisthatam dhriyatam yapayatam padayornipatyā samicim

krtva evamarocayitavyam / pratigrhitamanena evanamna bodhisattvena  
 mama evamnamno bodhisattvasyantikadyavat trirapi  
 bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanam / so 'hamevanamatmanam  
 saksibhutamasyaitannamno bodhisattvasya paramaryanam  
 viparoksanamapi sarvatra sarvasattvaviparoksabuddhinam dasasu  
 diksvanantaparyantesu lokadhatusvarocayamyasmin  
 bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanam / eva dvirapyevam trirapi vaktavyam /  
 evañca punah silasamvarasamadanakarmaparismaptyanantaram dharmata  
 khalvesa yadva dasasu diksvanantaparnyatesu lokadhatusu  
 tathagatanam mahabhumipravistanañca bodhisattvanañca  
 tisthatam dhriyatam tadrupam nimittam pradurbhavati / yena  
 tesamevam bhavati / bodhisattvena bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanam  
 samaptamiti / tesañcanantaram samanvahasastasya bodhisattvasyantike  
 bhavati / samanvahasatañca jñanadarsanam pravartate / te tena  
 jñanadarsanena yathabhutamevam pratisamvedayanti / yatha  
 evamnanma bodhisattvena amusmin lokadhatavevamnamno  
 bodhisattvasyantikat samyagbodhisattvasila sambarasamadanam  
 grhitamiti / te casya sarve putrasyaiva bhraturivakalyanairmanobhih  
 pratyankampante / evam kalyanamanahpratyankampitasya [tasya]  
 bodhisattvasya (dutt 107) bhuyasya matraya vrddhih  
 pratikamsitavya kusalanam dharmanam na hanih /  
 pratigrhitañca tacchilasamvarasamadanarocanam tairveditavyam /  
 parisamapta ca tasmin  
 bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanakarmanyubhabhyam tabhyam  
 bodhisattvabhyam dasasu diksu  
 tesamanantaparyantalokadhatusugatanam buddhabodhisattvanam  
 samicim krtva padayornipatyotthatavyam / idam tasya bodhisattvasya  
 silasamvarasamadanam  
 sarvasila-samvarasamadanaprativisistam bhavati  
 niruttaramaprameyapunyaskandhasamanvagatam  
 paramakalyanacittasayasamutthapitam sarvasattvesu  
 sarvakaraduscaritapratipaksabhutam / yasya silasamvarasamadanasya  
 sarvapatimoksasamvarasamadanani satatamimapi kalam nopayanti  
 sahasratamimapi samkhyamapi kalamapi  
 gananamapyupamamapyupanisadamapi nopayanti yaduta  
 punyaparigrahamupadaya / tena punarbodhisattvenaivam  
 bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanavyavasthitena svayam  
 cabhyuhyabhyuhyedam bodhisattvasya praturupam kartum idampraturupam  
 kartumiti tathaiva tata urdhvam karmana sampadayitavyam siksa  
 karaniya / bodhisattvasutrapitakadva yatnatah srutva  
 'smabodhisattvasutrapitakamatrkanibandhat srutva tathaiva siksa  
 karaniya / na ca punah sarvesam  
 bodhisattvanamantikadvijñanamapyetacchilasamvarasamadanamadatavyam  
 / bodhisattvena nasraddhasyantikat pragrahitavyam / yastatprathamata  
 etadevamvidham silasamvarasamadanam nadhimucyeta  
 navatarennavakalpayennalubdhasya na lobhabhibhutasya  
 mahecchasyasantustasya na silavipannasya siksasvanadarakarinah

saithilikasya na krodhanasyopanahinah aksantibahulasya parato  
vyatikramasahisnoh nalasasya kusidasya yadbhuyasa ratrindivam  
nidrasukham parsvasukham sayanasukhañca svikurvatah  
sanganikaya catinamayatah / na viksiptacittasyantato  
godohanamatramapi kusalacittaikagratabhavana 'samarthasya / na mandasya  
na momuhajatiyasyatyartham samlinacittasya bodhisattvasutrapitakam  
bodhisattvapitakamatrkamapavadamanasya / na ca punaretat  
samvarasamadanavidhanam bodhisattvenodgrhya paryavapyapi  
bodhisattvapitaka pratihatanaamasraddhanam sattvanam  
sahasavarocayitavya pravedayitavyam / tatkasya hetoh / tathahi srutva  
'[na]dhimucyamana mahatajñānavaranenavrta (dutt 108) apavaderan /  
yascainamapavadate sa yavadapramanena punyaskandhena samanvagatah  
samvarasthayi bodhisattvo bhavati tavadapramanenaiva so  
'punyaskandhenanusakto bhavati yavattam papikam vacam  
papikam drstim papakan sakalpan sarvena sarva notsrjati /

silasamvarasamadanañca kartukamasya bodhisattvasya purato 'syam  
bodhisattvasutrapitakamatrkayam yani bodhisattvasya  
siksapadanyapattisthanani cakhyatani tanyanusravayitavyani / ca  
cedasayato vicarayitva prajñaya pratisamkhyayotsahate / na  
parasamadapanikaya napi paraspardhaya [sa]dhiro bodhisattvo veditavyah  
/ tena ca pratigrhitavyam tasya ca datavyametena vidhina  
etacchilasamvarasamadanam /

evañca silasamvaravyavasthitasya bodhisattvasya catvarah  
parajayikasthaniyadharmā bhavanti / katame catvarah /  
labhasatkaradhyavasitasyatmotkarsana parapamsana bodhisattvasya  
parajayikasthaniyo dharmah / satsu samvidyamanesu bhogesu  
lobhapraktitvat dukkhitesu  
krpanesvanathesvapratissaranesvasamyagayacakesu  
pratyupasthitesu nairvrnyadamisavisargah  
dharmamatsaryaccarthinam samyakpratyupasthitanam  
dharmanamasamvibhagakriya bodhisattvasya parajayikasthaniyo  
dharmah / yadapi bodhisattvastadрупam  
krodhaparyavasthanamanuvrmhayati yena tato na  
vakparusyaniscaranamatrakena nivartate / krodhabhibhutah  
panina va lostena va dandena va sastrena  
sattvamstadayati vihimsayati vihethayati / krodhasayameva ca  
tivramantaraktva paresamantikadvyatikramasajñapti na  
pratigrhanati na ksamate nasayam vimuñcati / ayamapi bodhisattvasya  
parajayikasthaniyo dharmah / bodhisattvapitakapavadah  
saddharmapratirupakanañca rocana dipana vyavasthapana / svayam va  
saddharmapratirupakadhimuktasya paresam ca 'nuvrttya bodhisattvasya  
parajayikasthaniyo dharmah / itime catvarah parajayikasthaniya  
dharmah / yesam bodhisattvo 'nyatamanyatamam dharmamadyapadya  
pageva sarvanabhavyo bhavati drste dharme vipulasya  
bodhisattvasambharasyopacayaya parigrahaya / abhavyo bhavati ca  
drste (dutt 109) dharme asayavisuddheh / [sa]

bodhisattvapratirupakasca bhavati / no tu bhuto bodhisattvah /

mrdumadhyaparyavasthana[ta]sca bodhisattvah ebhiscaturbhih  
pā•rā•jayikasthā•nā«yadharmasamudā•cā•rā•dbodhisattvaā•ā«lasāā<sup>1</sup>fvarasamā•dā•naā  
[na] vijahati / adhimatraparyavasthanatastu vijahati / yatasca

bodhisattvah esam ceturnam parajayikasthaniyanam

dharmanamabhiksna-samudacarat parittamapi hribyapatrapyam

notpadayati / tena ca priyate / tena ca ramate / tatraiva gunadarsi

bhavati / iyamadhimatratā paryavasthanasya veditavya / na tu bodhisattvah

sakrdeva parajayikasthaniyadharmasamudacarat

bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanam vijahati / tadyatha

parajayirkaidharmairbhiksuhpratimoksasamvaram / parityaktasamadano

'pi ca bodhisattvo drste dharṃe bhavyah punaradanaya

bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanasya bhavati nabhavya eva tadyatha

parajayikadhyapannah pratimoksasamvarastho bhiksuh /

samasatasca dvabhyameva karanabhyam

bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanasya tyago bhavati / anuttarayam

samyaksambodhau pranidhanaparityagatasca

parajayikasthaniyadharmadhimatraparyavasthanasamucaratasca / na ca

parivrttajanmapi bodhisattvah bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanam

vijahati / adha urdhvam tiryaksarvatropapadyamano yena bodhisattvena

pranidhanam na tyaktam bhavati / napi ca parajayikasthaniyanam

dharmanamadhimatram paryavasthanam samudacaritam bhavati /

musitasmrtistu parivrttajanma bodhisattvah

kalyanamitrasamparkamagamya smrtiyudbodhanartham punah

punaradanam karoti / na tvabhinavasamadanam /

evam bodhisattvasilasamvarasthitasya bodhisattvasyapattirapi veditavya

/ anapattirapi klistapyaklistapi mrdvi madhya 'dhimatra api /

evam bodhisattvasilasamvarasthito bodhisattvah pratidivasam

tathagatasya va tathagatamuddisya caitye dharmasya va dharmamuddisya

pustakagate 'pi bodhisattvasutrapitake (dutt 110)

[bodhisattvasutrapitaka]matrkayam va samghasya va yo 'sau dasasu

diksu mahabhumipravistanam bodhisattvanam samghah

kiñcidevalpam va prabhutam va pujadhikarikamakrtva 'ntata

ekapranamamapi kayena antato gunanarabhya

buddhadharmasamghanamekacatuspadaya api gathayah pravayaharam

vaca antata ekaprasadamapi

buddhadharmasamghagunanusmaranapurvakañcetasā

rātrimdivamatinamayati sapattiko bhavati satisarah / sa

cedagauravadalasyakausidyadapadyate klistamapattimapanno bhavati /

sa cet smrtisampramosadapadyate aklistamapattimapanno bhavati /

anapattih kṣiptacetasaḥ / anapattih

suddhasayabhumipravistasya / tathahi suddhasayo bodhisattvah

tadyatha avetyaprasadalabhi bhiksarnityakalameva dharmataya

sastaram paricarati paramaya ca pujaya pujayati dharmasamghañca /

bodhisattvo mahecchatamasantustim

labhasatkaragardhamutpannamadhivasayati sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / anapattistatprahanaya cchandajatasya  
viryamrabhata statpratipaksaparigrahena tatpratibandhavasthitasya  
prakrtya tivraklesatayabhikhuya punah punah samudacaranat /

bodhisattvo vrddhatarakam gunavantam satkararham sahadharmikam  
drstva manabhinigrahita aghatacittah pratighacitto va  
utthayasanam nanuprayacchati / paraiscalapyamanah  
pratisammodyamanah pariprstasca na yuktarupena vak  
pratyudaharena pratyupatisthate manabhinigrhita eva  
aghatacittah pratighacitto va sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / no cenmanabhinigrhito naghatacittah  
pratighacitto va api tvalasyakausidyadavyakrtacitto va  
smrtisampramosad [va] sapattika eva bhavati satisaro no tu  
klistamapattimapadyate / anapattirvadhaglanah syat ksiptacitto  
va / anapattih [suptah] syadayañca prativibuddhasamjñi  
upalsiyed alapet samlapet pratisammodayet pariprcchet / anapattih  
paresam dharmadesanayam prayuktasya samkathyaviniscaye va /  
anapattistadanyesam pratisammodayatah / anapattih paresam  
dharmam desayatamavahitasrotrasya srnvatah  
samkathyamviniscayam va / anapattirdharmasamkathavirasatam  
dharmakathikacittañcanuraksatah / (dutt 111) anapattistenopayena  
tesam sattvanam damayato vinayatah akusalatsthanadvuyutthapya  
kusale sthanepratisthapayatah / [anapattih]  
samdhikakriyakaramanuraksatah anapattih paresam  
prabhutataranam cittamanuraksatah /

bodhisattvah parairupanimantryamano grhe va viharantare va  
grhantare va bhojanapanavastradibhih pariskaraih  
manabhinigrhitah aghatacittah pratighacitto va na gacchati / na  
nimantranam svikaroti / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / alasyakausidyanna gacchati  
aklistamapattimapadyate / anapattirglanah syadapratibalah  
ksiptacitto va / anapattirviprkrsto desah syat margasca  
sapatibhayah / anapattistenopayenasya damayitukamah syat vinetukamo  
'kusalatsthanad vyutthapya kusale sthane pratisthapayitukamah /  
anapattiranyasya purvataram pratijñanam bhavet /  
anapattirnirantarakusalapaksa-[prayuktasya  
kusalapaksa-]cchidrikaranuraksarthamagacchatah  
anapattirapurvasarthopasamhitasya dharmarthasravanasya  
parihanihetoh / yatha dharmarthasravanasya evam  
samkathyaviniscayasyapi veditavyam / anapattirvihethanabhiprayena  
nimantritah syat / anapattih paresam  
prabhutatarakanamaghatacittamanuraksatah / anapattih  
samdhikam kriyakaramanuraksatah /

bodhisattvah paresamantikajajatarupajatamanimuktavaiduryadikani  
ca dhanajatani vicitrani prabhutani pravarani labhamano

'nudadhyamanah aghatacittah pratighacitto na pratigrhñati  
pratiksipati / sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate  
sattvopeksaya / alasyakausidyanna pratigrhñati / sapattiko bhavati  
satisaro no tu klistamapattimapadyate / anapattih ksiptacittasya  
/ anapattistasmin pratigrahe ratim cetasaḥ pasyataḥ /  
[anapattirvipratissaramasya pascāt sambhavayavah /]  
anapattirdanavibhramasya sambhavayataḥ / anapattirvinirmuktagrahasya  
danapaterdaridrayam vighatam tannidanam sambhavayataḥ /  
anapattih samdhikam staupikam sambhavayataḥ / anapattih  
parahrtamanena sambhavayataḥ yato nidanamasyotpadyeta vadho va bandho  
va danda va jya-nirgarhana va /

bodhisattvah paresam dharmarthinamaghatacittah pratighacittah  
irsyaviprakṛto va dharmam nanuprayacchati / sapattiko bhavati  
satisarah klistamapattimapadyate / alasyakausidyanna dadati  
sapattiko bhavati satisaro na klistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattistirthikah syat randhrapreksi / anapattirbadhaglanah  
syat ksiptacitto va / anapattistenopayena damayitukamah  
syadvinetukamah akusalat sthanad vyutthapya kusale sthane  
pratisthapayitukamah / anapattirdharme na pravṛttah syat /  
anapattiryadyagauravo 'pratiso duriryapathah pratigrhñiyat /  
anapattirmrdvindriyasyodaraya dharmadesanaya dharmaparyaptya  
uttrasam mithyadarsanam mithyabhinivesam ksatiṅcopahatiṅca  
sambhavayet / anapattistaddhastagatasya parebhyah abhajanabhutebhyo  
visaram dharmasya sambhavayet /

bodhisattvo raudresu duhsilesu ca sattvesvaghatacittah  
pratighacittah upeksate vicestate va raudratam duhsilatameva  
ca pratyayam kṛtvā / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / alasyakausidyadupeksate  
smṛtisampramosacca vicestate / sapattiko bhavati satisaro no tu  
klistamapattimapadyate / tatkāsyā hetoh / na hi bodhisattvasya  
silavataḥ santeh kayavanmanaskarmapracare tathanukampacittaṅca  
kartukamata ca pratyupasthita bhavati yatha raudresu duhsilesu  
sattvesu dukkhaḥetau vartamanesu / anapattih ksiptacittasya /  
anapattistenopayenasya damayitukamah syadvistarena purvavat /  
anapattih paresam prabhutanaṅcittanuraksinah / anapattih  
samghakriyakaranuraksinah /

bodhisattvo yadbhagavata pratimokse vinaye pratiksepana-savadyam  
vyavasthapitam paracittanuraksamupadayaprasannanam sattvanam  
prasadaya prasannanaṅca bhuyobhavaya / tatra tulyam sravakāih  
siksam karoti nimirakaranam / tatkāsyā hetoh /  
sravakastavadatmarthaparamah / te tavanna paraniranuraksa  
aprasannanam prasadaya prasannanaṅca bhuyobhavaya siksasu  
siksante / prageva bodhisattvah pararthaparamah /

yatpunah

pratiksepanasavadyamalparthatamalpakṛtyatamalpotsukaviharatamarabh

ya sravakanam bhagavata vyavasthapitam tatra bodhisattvo na  
tulyam siksam sravakaih karoti / tatkasya hetoh / sobhate  
sravakah svarthaparamah pararthanirapeksah  
pararthamarabhyalparthah alpakrtyascalpotsukavihari ca / na tu  
bodhisattvah pararthaparamah sobhate pararthamarabhyalpartho  
'lpakrtyascalpotsukavihari ca tathahi bodhisattvena paresamarthe  
civarasatani sahastranyajñatikanam  
brahmanagrhapatnamantikaparyesitavyani pravaritena / tesam  
ca sattvanam balabalam samlaksya yavadartha pratigrhitavyani /  
yatha civarakanyevam patrani / yatha paryesitavyanyevam  
svayam yacitena sutrenajñatibhistantuvayairvaryayitavyani /  
paresañcarthaya kauseyasamstaranasatani  
nisadanamstaranasatanyupasthapayitavyani /  
jataruparajatasatasahasrakodhyagranyapi svikartavyani / evamadike  
'lparthatamalpakrtyatamalpotsukaviharatarabhyasravakanam  
pratiksepanasavadyena samanaskso bhavati / bodhisattvo  
bodhisattvasilasamvarasthah sattvarthamarabhyasaghatacittah  
pratighacittah alpartho bhavati alpakrtyah alpotsukavihari /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /  
alasyakausidyadalpartho bhavatyalpakrtyah alpotsukavihari /  
sapattiko bhavati satisaro 'klistamapattimapadyate /

asti kiñcitprakrtisavadyamapi [yad]  
bodhisattvastadrupenopayakausalyena samudacarati yenanapattikasca  
bhavati bahu ca punyam prasuyate / yathapi tadbodhisattvascauram  
taskaram prabhutanam pranisanam mahatmanam  
sravakapratyeka buddhabodhisattvanam  
vadhayodyatamamisiñcitkahetoh prabhutanantaryakarmakriyaprayuktam  
pasyati / drstva ca punarevam cetasa cittamabhisamskaroti /  
yadyapyahamenam praninam jivitadvaparopya narakesupapadyeyam  
kamam bhavatu me narakopattih / esa ca sattva anantaryakarma krtva  
ma bhunnarakaparayana iti / evamasayo bodhisattvastam praninam  
kusalacitto 'vyakrtacitto va viditva rtiyamanah (dutt 114)  
anukampacittamevayatyamupadaya jivitadvaparopayati / anapattiko  
bhavati bahu ca punyam prasuyate /

yathapi tad bodhisattvo ye sattva rajano va bhavanti rajamahamatra va  
adhimatraraudrah sattvesu nirdaya ekantaparapidapravrttah /  
tam satyam saktau tasmadrajyaisvaryadhipatyaccyavayati yatra  
sthitaste tannidanam bahvapunyam prasavanti nukampacitto  
hitasukhasayah /

ye ca paradrvyapaharinascaurastaskarah samdhikam staupikañca  
prabhutam dravyam hrtva svikrtyopabhoktukamastesamantikattad  
dravyam bodhisattva acchinatti / ma haiva tesam sa dravyaparibhogo  
dirgharatmanarthayahitaya bhavisyati iti / evameva pratyayam  
krtva acchidya sadhikam samdhe niryatayati staipikam stupe / ye ca  
vaiyavrttyakara va aramika va samdhikam staupikañca prabhutam

dravyam vipratipadayantyanayena / svayam [ca] paudgalikam paribhuñjate  
/ tan bodhisattvah pratisamkhyaya ma haiva tatkarma / sa ca  
mithyaparibhogastesam bhavisyati dirgharatramanartayahitayaiti /  
tasmadadhipatyaccyavayati / tadanena paryayena bodhisattvah  
adattamadadano 'pyanapattiko bhavati / bahu ca punyam prasuyate /

yathapi tadgrhi bodhisattvah abrahmacaryesanartam  
tatpratibaddhacittamaparaparigrhitam matrgramam maithunena  
dharmena nisevate / ma haivaghatacittatam pratilabhya bahvapunyam  
prasosyati / yathepsitakusalamulasanniyoge ca vasya  
bhavisyatyakusala[mula]parityage cetyanukampacittamevopasthapy  
abrahmacaryam maithunam [dharmam] pratisevamaro 'pyanapattiko bhavati  
/ bahu ca punyam prasuyate / pravrajitasya punarbodhisattvasya  
sravakasasanabhedamanuraksamanasya sarvatha na kalpate  
'brahmacaryanisevanam /

yathapi tad bodhisattvo bahunam sattvanam jivita-vipramoksartham  
bandhanavipramoksartham  
hastapadanacakarnaccheda-caksurvikalibhava-paritrnanartham yam  
bodhisattva (dutt 115) svajivitahetorapi samprajanan mrsavacam na  
bhaseta / tam tesam sattvanamarthaya pratisamkhyaya bhasate  
/ iti samasato yena yena bodhisattvah sattvanamarthameva pasyati /  
nanartham pasyati / svayam ca niramisacitto bhavati /  
kevala-sattvahitakamatanidanam ca vinidhaya samjñam samprajanan  
anyatha-vacam bhasate / bhasamanah anapattiko bhavati / bahu ca  
punyam prasuyate /

yathapi tad bodhisattvo ye sattva akalyanamitra parigrhita bhavanti  
tesam tebhya akalyanamitrebhyo yathasakti yathabalam  
byagrakaranim vacam bhasate / vyagraramasca bhavati tena  
priyamanah / anukampacittamevopadaya ma bhudesam sattvanam  
papamitrasamsargo dirgharatramanarthayahitayeti / anena paryayena  
mitrabhedamapi kurvan bodhisattvo 'napattiko bhavati / bahu ca punyam  
prasuyate /

yathapi tad bodhisattvah utpathacarino 'nyayacarinah sattvan  
parusaya vaca tiksnavayasadayati yavadeva tenopayenakusalat  
sthanad vyutthapya kusale sthane pratisthapanartham / evam  
parusiko bodhisattvo 'napattiko bhavati / bahu ca punyam prasuyate /

yathapi tad bodhisattvo nrttagitavaditadhimuktanam sattvanam  
rajacaurannapana-vesya-vithi-kathadyadhimuktanam ca sattvanam  
nrttagitavaditena vicitrabhisca sambhinnapralapa-pratisamyuktabhiih  
samkathabhiranukampasayena tosaitvavarjya vasyatam vidheyatam  
copaniyakusalat sthanad vyutthapya krsale sthane  
pratisthapyati / evam sambhinnapralapi api bodhisattvo 'napattiko  
bhavati / bahu ca punyam prasuyate /

bodhisattvah utpannam kuhanam lapanam naimittikatam  
naispesikatam labhena labham niscikirsutam

mithyajivakaram dharmanadhivasayati / na tai rityate / na vinodayati /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattistatprativinodanaya cchandajatasya yatnamarabhamanasya  
klesapracurataya cittamabhibhuya samudacaranat /

bodhisattvah auddhatyabhinigrhitena cetasa 'vyupasantah  
avyayupasamaramah uccaih samñcagdhati samkridate  
samkilikilayate auddhatyam dravam praviskaroti (dutt 116)  
paresam hasayitukamo ramayitukamah / evameva ca pratyayam krtva  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate  
smrtisampramosadaklistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattistadvinodanaya cchandajatasya purvavat / anapattih  
paresamutpannamaghatam tenopayena prativinodayitukamah syat /  
anapattih paresamutpannam sokamapahapayitukamah syat /  
anapattih paresam tatpraktikanamtadaramanam  
samgrahaya va pranayanusamraksanaya va tadanuvartanartham /  
anapattih paresam bodhisattve  
manyusambhavanajatanamaghatavaimukhyasambhavanajatanam  
saumukhyantarbhavasuddhyupadarsanartham /

[yah] punarbodhisattva evamdrstih syadevamvadi na  
bodhisattvena nirvanaramena vihartavyam / api tu nirvanavimukhena  
vihartavyam / na ca klesopaklesebhya bhetyam na caikantena  
tebhyscittam vivecayitavyam / tatha hi bodhisattvena trini  
kalpasamkhyeyani samsare samsarata bodhih samudanetavyeti /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate / tatstasya  
hetoh / yatha khalu sravakena nirvanabhiratirasevitavya  
klesopaklesebhyasca cittamudvejyitavyam tatah  
satasahasrakotigunena bodhisattvena nirvanabhiratirasevitavya  
klesopaklesebhyasca cetasa udvego bhavayitavyah / tatha hi sravako  
'syatmano 'rthaya prayukto bodhisattvah sarvasattvanamarthaya  
prayuktah / tena tatha cittasamklesabhyasah samudanetavyo  
yathayamanarhannapi tatprativisitenasamklesena samanvagatah  
sastrave vastuni anuvicaret /

bodhisattvo 'nadeyavacanakaramapasabdamatmanah ayaso 'kirti na raksati  
na pariharati bhutavastukam / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / abhutavastukam na pariharati / sapattiko  
bhavati satisarah aklistamapattimapadyate / anapattistirthikah  
parah syat / iti yo va punaranyo 'pyabhinivistah / anapattih  
pravrajya-bhiksacarya-kusalacarya-nidano 'pasabdo niscaret /  
anapattih krodhabhibhuto viparyastacitto niscarayet /

bodhisattvo yena katukaprayogena tiksnaprayogena sattvanamartham  
pasyati tam prayogam daurmanasyaraksaya na samudacarati / sapattiko  
bhavati [satisarah] (dutt 117) aklistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattiryat parittamartham drstadharmikam pasyet prabhutasca  
tannidanam daurmanasyam /

bodhisattvah parairakrustah pratyakrosati / rositah  
pratirosayati / taditah pratitadayati / bhanditah  
pratibhandayati / sapattiko bhavati satisaram  
klistamapattibhapyate /

bodhisattvah paresam vyatikramam krtva vyatikramena va  
sambhavitah aghatacitto manabhinigrhitah samjñaptimanurupam  
nanuprayacchatyupeksate / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / alasyakausidyat pramadadva na  
samjñaptimanuprayacchati / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
aklistamapattimapadyate / anapattistenopayena damayitukamah  
syadvinetukamah akusalat sthanadvyutthapya kusale sthane  
pratisthapayitukamah / anapattistirthikah syat /  
anapattirakalpikena savadyasamudacarena  
samjñaptipratigrahanamakamkset / anapattih sa cet prakrtya  
kalahakarakah syadadhikaranikah / samjñapyamanasva bhuyasya  
matraya kupyet adhyarohet / anapattih param  
ksamanasilamana-ghatasilam ca sambhavayet parato  
vyatikramamarabhya samjñaptilabhenatyartham ritiyamanam /

bodhisattvah paresam kasmimscidadhikarane nisrtanam  
dharmena samena samjñaptimanuprayacchatamaghatacittah  
paravihethanabhiprayah samjñaptim na pratigrhnati / sapattiko  
bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate / no cedaghatacittah api  
tvaksamanasilataya na pratigrhnati / klistamapatti mapadyate  
/ anapattistenopayena param damayitukamah syat purvavat sarvam  
veditavyam / anapattiradharmenasamena samjñaptimanuprayacchet /

bodhisattvah paresam krodhasayam vahati  
dharatyutpannamadhiwasayati / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / anapattistatprahanaya cchandajatasya  
purvavat /

bodhisattva upasthanaparicaryaparigardhamadhipatim krtva samisena  
cittena ganam parikarsati / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattirniramisacittasyopasthanaparicaryam svikurvatah /

bodhisattva utpannamalasyakausidyam nidrasukham sayanasukham  
parsvasukhañcakale amatraya svikaroti / sapattiko bhavati  
satisarah klistamapattimapadyate / anapatti[rvadha]glanah  
syadapratibalah / anapattiradhvaparisanantasya /  
anapattistatprahanaya cchandajatasya purvavadveditavyam /

bodhisattvah samraktacittah samganikaya kalamatinamayati /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate / musitaya  
ssrtya 'tinamayati / aklistamapattimapadyate / anapattih para  
udaharet / sa ca paranuvrttya muhurtamupasthitasmrtih srnyat /  
anapattih kautukajatasya pariprasnamatre prstasya ca  
pratyudaharamatre /

bodhisattvascittasthitimarabhyam citam samadhatukama aghatacitto  
manabhinigrhito nopasamkramyavavadam yacate / sapattiko bhavati  
satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /  
alasyakausidyaklistamapattimapadyate / anapattiglanah  
syadapratibalah / anapattih viparitamavavadam sambhasayet /  
anapattih svayam bahasrutah syatpratibalascittam samadhatum /  
krtam canenavavadakaraniyam syat /

bodhisattva utpannam kamacchandanivaranamadhiwasayati na vinodayati /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattistatprahanaya cchandajatasya vyayacchata stivraklesataya  
cittamabhibhuya samudacaranat / yatha kamacchanda evam vyapadah  
styanamidhdhamauddhatyam kaukrtyam vicikitsa ca veditavya /

bodhisattvo dhyanasvadayati / dhyanasvade ca gunadarsi bhavati /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimadte /  
anapattistatprahanaya cchandajatasya purvavat /

yah punarbodhisattvah evamdrsti syadevamvadi na bodhisattvena  
sravakayanapratismyukto dharmah srotavyo nodgrahitavyo na tatra  
siksa karaniya / kim bodhisattvasya sravakapratismyuktena  
dharmaena srutenodgrhitena / kim tatra siksaya prayojanamiti /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate / tatha hi  
bodhisattvena tirthikasastresvapi tavadyogah karaniyah prageva  
buddhavacane / anapattih aikantikasya tatparasya vicchandananartham /

bodhisattvo bodhisattvapitake sati bodhisattvapitake akrtayogyah  
sarvena sarvam bodhisattvapitakamadhyupeksya sravakapitake  
yogyam karoti / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / bodhisattvo buddhavacane sati buddhavacane  
akrtayogyastirthikasastresu bahihsastresu yogyam karoti /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattiradhimatramedhasah asudgrahana-samarthasya  
cirenapyavismarana-samarthasya arthacintanapratedhasamarthasya  
buddhavacane yuktyupapariksasahagataya 'vicalaya buddhya samanvagatasya  
taddvignena pratyaham buddhavacane yogyam kurvatah /

evamapi ca bodhisattvo vidhimanatikramya tirthikasastresu  
bahihsastresu kausalam kurvannabhiratarupastatra karauti tena ca  
ramate na tu katubhaisajyamiva nisevamanahkaroti / sapattiko  
bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /

bodhisattvo bodhisattvapitake gambhirani sthanani srutva  
paramagambhirani tattvartham varabhya buddhabodhisattvaprabhavam  
va 'nadhimucyamano 'pavadate / naite arthopasamhita na dharmopasamhita  
na tathagatabhasita na hitasukhaya sattvanamiti / sapattiko bhavati  
satisarah klistamapattimapadyate / svena va 'yonisomanaskarena  
paranuvrtya va 'pavadamanah /

bhavati khalu bodhisattvasya gambhirani paramagambhirani sthanani

srutva cetaso 'nadhimoksah / tatra sraddhenasathena  
bodhisattvenedam pratisamsiksityam / na me pratirupam  
syadandhasyacaksumatastathagatacaksusaivanuvyavaharatastathagatas  
andhaya bhasitam pratikseptum / iti [evam] sa bodhisattva  
atmanañcaññam vyavasthapayati (dutt 120) tathagatameva ca tesu  
buddhadharmesvaparoksatayam samanupasyati / evam samyak pratipanno  
bhavati / anapattiranadhimucyamanasyapratiksipatah /

bodhisattvah samisacittah pratighacittah paresamantike  
atmanamutkarsayati paran pamsayati / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / anapattistirthikanabhibhavitukamasya  
sasanasthikamasya / anapattistenopayena tameva pudgalam  
damayitukamasya vistarena purvavat / anapattiraprasannanam prasadaya  
prasannanañca bhuyobhavaya /

bodhisattvo dharmasravana-dharmasamkathyaviniscayam va  
manabhinigrhitah aghatacittah pratighacitto nopasamkramati /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /  
alasyakausidyannopasamkramati / aklistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattirapratismvedayat / anapattirglanah syadapratibalah  
anapattirviparitam desanam sambhavayet /  
anapattirdharmakathikacittatanuraksinah anapattih punah punah  
[anu]srutamavadhrtam vijñatartham katham samjanatah /  
anapattirbahusrutah syacchrutadharah srutasannicayah /  
anapattirnirantaramalamba nacittasthiteh  
bodhisattvasamadhyabhinirharabhiyuktasya /  
anapattiradhimatradhandhaprajñasya dhandham dharmamudgrhnatah  
dhandham dharayatah dhandhamalambane cittam samadadhatah /

bodhisattvo dharmabhanakam pudgalam  
samcintyavamanayatyasatkarotyavahasatyavaspannyati  
vyañjanapratisanasca bhavati narthapratisanah / sapattiko bhavati  
satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /

samvarastho bodhisattvah sattvakutyevaghatacittah pratighacittah  
sahayibhavam na gacchati yacca tatkutyasamarthe va advagamanagamane va  
samyakkarmanta prayoge va bhogaraksane va bhinnapratibandhane va  
utsave va punyakriyayam va / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / alasyakausidyanna (dutt 121)  
sahayibhavam gacchati / aklistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattirglanah syadapratibalah / anapattih svayam  
kartumasamarthah syat sapratisanasca yacakah /  
anapattiranarthopasamhitamadharmopasamhitam krtyam syat /  
anapattistenopayena damayitukamah syadvistarena purvavat /  
anapattiranyasya purvataramabhyupagatam syat /  
anapattiranyamadhyesatah pratibalam / anapattih kusalapakse  
nairantaryena samyak prayuktah syat / anapattih prakrtya dhandhah  
sthaddhandhamuddisetpurvavat /  
anapattirbahutarakanamanyesañcittamanuraksitukamasya / anapattih

samdhikam kriyakaramanuraksitukamasya /

bodhisattvo glanam vyadhitam sattvamasadya nopasthanaparcaryam  
karoti aghatacittah pratighacittah / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / alasyakausidyanna karoti /  
aklistamapattimapadyate / anapattih svayameva glanah  
syadapratibalah / anapattih param pratibalamadhyesato 'nukulam /  
anapattirglanah sanathah syatsapratisanah / anapattiryapyena  
dirgharogena sprstah syat /  
anapattirudaranirantarakusalapaksabhiyuktasya  
kusalapaksacchidranuraksanartham /  
anapattiradhimatradhandhaprajñasya dhandham dharmamuddisato dhandham  
dharayato dhandhamalambane cittam samadadhatah / anapattiranyasya  
purvataramabhyupagamam syad / yatha glanasyopasthanam / evam  
dukhkhitasya dukhapanayaya sahayyam veditavyam /

bodhisattvo drstadharmike samparayike carthe anayaprayuktan  
[sattvan] drstva aghatacittah pratighacitto nyayam nayam na  
vyapadisati / sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /  
alasyakausidyanna vyapadisati / aklistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattih svayamajñah syadapratibalah / anapattih param  
pratibalamadhyeseta / anapattih sa eva svayam pratibalah syat /  
anapattiranyena kalyanamitrena parigrhitah syat /  
anapattistenopayena damayitukamah syadvistarena purvavat /  
anapattiryasya nyayopadesah karaniyah sa aghatacittahsyaddurvaco  
viparitagrahi vigatapremagauravah khatunkajatiyah /

bodhisattva upakaritam sattvanamakrtajño bhavatyakrtavedi  
aghatacitto na pratyupakarenanurupena pratyupatisthate /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate /  
alasyakausidyanna pratyupatisthate / aklistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattiryatnavatah asaktasyapratibalasya / anapattistenopayena  
damayitukamah syat purvavat / anapattih sa eva na  
sampraticchetpratyupakaram /

bodhisattvo jñatibhogavyasanasthanam sattvanamaghatacittah  
utpannamsokam na vinodayati / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / alasyakausidyanna prativinodayati /  
aklistamapattimapadyate / purvavadanapattirveditavya tadyatha  
krtyesvasahayibhavamarabhya /

bodhisattvo bhojanapanadinyupakaranajatani bhojanapanadikarthibhyah  
samyagyacito na prayacchatyaghatacittah pratighacittah / sapattiko  
bhavati satisarah klistamattimapadyate /  
alasyakausidyatpramadannanuprayacchati / aklistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattirasatsvasamvidyamanesu bhogesu / anapattirakalpikamapathyam  
vastu yacitah / anapattistenopayena damayitukamah syadvinetukamah  
purvavat / anapatti rajapathyamanuraksatah anapattih samdhikam  
kriyakaramanuraksatah /

bodhisattvah parisadamupasthapyā na kalena kalam sabhyagavavadati  
samyaksamanusasti / na ca tesamarthavighatinam sraddhanam  
brahmanagrhapatinamantikaddharmena  
civarapindapatāsayanāsana[glāna]pratyayamaisajyapariskaran  
paryesate aghatacittah / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
klistamapattimapadyate / [alasyakausidyat pramadadva navavadati  
na samanustasi na paryesate aklistamapattimapadyate /]  
anapattistenopayena damayitukamah syadvinetukamah purvavat /  
anapattih samdhikam kriyakāmanuraksatah / anapattirglānah  
syat aprayogaksamah / anapattiranyam pratibalamadhyesate /  
anapattih parisajjātamahapunya syat / svayam pratibalo va  
civaradinam paryesanaya / krtam caisa syat  
avavadanusāsanyam avavadanusāsānikarānyam /  
anapattistirthikapurvi dharmasteyena pravistah syat / sa ca  
syadabhavyarupo vinayaya /

bodhisattvah aghatacittah paresam cittam nanuvartate / sapattiko  
bhavati satisarah klistamapattimapadyate / alasyakausidyat  
pramadannanuvartante aklistamapattimapadyate / anapattih  
paresam yadabhipretam tadapathyam syat / anapattirglānah  
syadaprayogaksamah / anapattih samdhikam  
kriyakāmanuraksatah / anapattistasyabhipretam pathyañca syat  
paresam prabhutatarakanamanabhipretamapathyāñca syat /  
anapattistirthiko nirgrāhyah syat / anapattistenopayena  
damayitukamah syadvinetukamah purvavat /

bodhisattvah aghatacittah paresam bhutan gunan nodbhavayati  
bhutam varnam na bhasate subhasite sadhukaram na dadati /  
sapattiko bhavati satisarah / klistamapattimapadyate / alasyat  
kausidyat pramadadva na bhasate aklistamapattimapadyate /  
anapattih prakṛtya 'lpeccatam sambhavayatastadanuraksayaiva /  
anapattirglānah syadapratibalah / anapattistenopayena damayitukamah  
syadvinetukamah purvavat / anapattih samghikam  
kriyakāmanuraksatah / anapattistato nidanam samklesam  
madamunnatimanarthaya sambhavayatah tasya ca pariharartham /  
anapattirgunampratirupaka gunah syurna bhutah /  
subhasitapratirupakañca subhasitam syanna bhutam /  
anapattistirthikah syannirgrāhyah / anapattih  
kathaparyavasānakalamagamayatah /

bodhisattvo 'vasādanarhan sattvan dandakarmarhan [pravāsanarhan]  
klistacitto navasadayati / avasadayati va na ca dandakarmana  
samanustasi / samanustasi va na pravāsayati / sapattiko bhavati  
satisarah / klistamapattimapadyate / alasyakausidyat  
pramadadva navasadayati yavanna pravāsayati  
aklistamattimapadyate / anapattirasadhyaṛupamakathyam  
durvacasamaghatabahulamadhyupeksatah / anapattih kalapeksinah  
/ anapattistato nidanam kalahabhandanavigrahavivadapreksinah /

anapattih samvaranavibhedapreksinah / anapattiste sattva  
asatha bhaveyustrivrena hrivyapatrapyena samanvagata laghu laghveva  
pratyapadyeran /

bodhisattvo vicitrarddhi vikurvitaprabhavasamanvagatah  
uttrasanarhanam sattvanamuttrasanaya avarjanarhanañca  
sattvanamavarjanaya sraddhadeyapariharaya [rddhya] (dutt 124)  
nottrasayati navarjayati / sapattiko bhavati satisarah  
aklistamapattimapadyate / anapattiryatra sattva yadbhuyasa  
pratinivista bhaveyustirthika aryapavadikaya mithyadrst  
samanvagatah / sarvatra canapattiradhikacittaksepato  
dukhavedanabhinna syasamattasamvarasya veditavya /

itimanyutpannavastukani bodhisattvanam siksapadani tesu tesu  
sutrantesu vyagrani bhagavata akhyatani samvarasilam  
kusalasamgrahakam silam sattvarthakriyasilañcarabhya /  
tanyasyam bodhisattvapitakamatrkayam samagranyakhyatani  
yesu bodhisattvenaradajatena paramagauravamupasthapyasiksa  
karaniya / paratah samvarasamadanam krtva suvisuddhena  
siksitukamasayena bodhyasayena sattvarthasayena adita eva  
cavyatikramayadarajatena bhavitavyam / vyatikrantena ca  
yathadharmapratikaranataya pratyapattih karaniya / sarva  
ceyamapattirbodhisattvasya duskryatah samgrhita veditavya /  
yasya kasyacicchravakayaniyasya va mahayaniyasya va 'ntike  
desayitavya yastam vagvijñaptim pratibalah syadavabodddham  
pratigrahitum / sa cedbodhisattvah parajayikasthaniyam  
dharmamadhyapanno bhavatyadhimatrena paryavasthanena tena tyaktah  
samvarah / dvirapi punaradatavyah / sa cenmadhyena  
paryavasthanenapanno bhavati tena trayanam pudgalanamantike tato va  
uttari duskrtadesayitavya / purva vastu parikirtayitva parato  
nisadyedam syadvacaniyam / samanvaharatvayupmannahamevamnama  
bodhisattva-vinayatisarinim yatha parikirtite vastuni  
drskrtamapattimapannah / sistam yatha bhiksorduskrtan  
desayatastathaiva vaktavyam / parajayikasthaniyasya ca dharmasya mrduna  
paryavasthanena tadanyasañcapattinamekasyaiva purato desana veditavya  
/ asati canukule pudgale yasya purato desyetasayato bodhisattvena  
punaranadhyacaraya cittamutpadayitavyam / ayatyañca samvarah  
karaniyah / evamasau vyutthito vaktavyastasyah apatteh /

etadapi bodhisattvasamvarasamadanam / yadi taigunairyumktah  
pungalo na sannihitahsyattato bodhisattvena tathagatapratimayah  
puratah svayameva bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanam karaniyam /  
evañca punah karaniyam / ekamsamuttarasamgam krtva (dutt 125)  
daksinam janumandalam prthiviyam pratisthapyas purato va  
utkutukasthitena idam syadvacaniyam / ahamevamnama dasasu diksu  
sarvastathagatan mahabhumipravistamsca bodhisattvan  
vijñapayami / tesañca puratah sarvani bodhisattvasiksapadani  
sarvam bodhisattvasilam samadade samvarasilam

kusaladharmamsamgrahakam sattvarthakriyasilañca yatratah  
sarvabodhisattvah siksitavantah anagatah sarvabodhisattvah  
siksisyante pratyutpanna dasasu diksu sarvabodhisattva etarhi  
siksante / dvirapi trirapyevam vaktavyam / uktva utthatavyam /  
sistam tu sarvam purvavadveditavyam /

nasti ca bodhisattvasyapattimarge niravasesa apattih / yadapi  
coktam bhagavata yadbhuyasa bodhisattvasya dvesasamutthita  
apattirjñatavya na ragasamutthiteti tatrāyamabhiprayo drastavyah /  
bodhisattvah sattvanunayam sattvapremadhipatim krtva  
yatkiñciccestate sarvam tadbodhisattvakrtyam / nakrtyam na ca  
krtyam kurvatah apattiryujyate / sattvesu tu dvisto bodhisattvo  
natmano na paresam hitamacarati / na caitadbodhisattvakrtyam /  
evamakrtyam kurvatah apattiryujyate /

mrdumadhyadhimatrata ca bodhisattvasyapattinam veditavya / tadyatha  
vastusamgrahanyam /

evañca punah svavinaye siksaprayukto bodhisattvastisrbhīh  
sampattibhīh samanvagatah sukham sparsam viharati prayogasampattya  
asayasampattya purvahetusampattya ca /

tatra prayogasampat katama / yathapi tadbodhisattvah  
silesvakhandacari bhavati parisuddhakayavanmanahsamudacaro  
nabhiksnapattiko vivrtapapasca bhavati / iyamucyate prayogasampat /

asayasampat katama / dharmabhiprayah pravrajito bhavati na  
jivikabhiprayah / arthi bhavati mahabodhya nanarthe / arthi  
sramanyena nirvanena nanarthe / sa evamarthe na kusido viharati [na]  
hinaviryo [naviryo] na vyavakirna papakairakusalairdharmaih  
samklesikaih paunarbhavikaih sajvarairdukhavipakairatyam  
jatiaramaranyaih / itiyamucyate asayasampat /

purvahetusampat katama / yathapi tadbodhisattvah purvamanyasu  
jatisu krtapunya bhavati krtakusalamulo yenaitarhi svayañca na  
vihanyate  
covarapindapasayanasanaglanapratyayabhaisajyapariskaraih /  
anyesamapi pratibalo bhavati samvibhagakriyayaih / itiyam  
bodhisattvasya purvahetusampadveditavya /

abhistisrbhīh sampattibhīh samanvagato vinaye siksaprayukto  
bodhisattvah sukham sparsam viharati /  
etadviparyayattisrbhirvipattibhīh samanvagato dukham samsparsam  
viharatiti veditavyam /

idam tavadbodhisattvasya samasavyasatah sarvasilamityucyate  
grhipaksagatam pravrajitapaksgatañca / asyaiva ca sarvasilasya  
pravibhagastadanyanyapi duskarasiladini veditavyani /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya duskarasilam / tat trividham drastavyam /  
mahabhogasya bodhisattvasya mahatyaisvaryadhipatyē vartamanasya prahaya

bhogan prahaya mahadaisvaryadhipatyam silasamvarasamadanam  
bodhisattvasya duskarasilamityucyate /

krccrapanno 'pi ca bodhisattvah samattasilah  
apranairvipadyamanastacchilasamvarasamadanam na chidrikaroti /  
kutah punarvipadayisyati / idam bodhisattvasya dvitiya  
duskarasilamityucyate /

tatha tatha bodhisattvah  
sarvacaraviharamanasikareshupasthitasmrtirapramatto bhavati / yatha  
yavajjivena [api] pratanukamapyapatim napadyate na sile ca skhalati  
kutah punargurvim / idam bodhisattvasya trtiyam  
duskarasilamityucyate /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya sarvatomukha silam / taccaturvidham  
drastavyam / samattam praktisilamabhyastamupayayuktañca /

tatra samattam silam yena trividhamapi  
bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanam krtam bhavati samvarasilasya  
kusalasamgrahaka[silasya] sattvarthakriyasilasya ca /

tatra praktisilam yadgotrasthasyaiva bodhisattvasya  
praktibhadratayaiva santanasya parisuddham kayavakkarma pravartate /

tatrabhyastam silam yena bodhisattvena purvamanyasu jatisu  
trividhamapi yathanirdistam silamabhyastam bhavati / sa tena  
purvahetubaladhanena [na] sarvena sarvam papasamacarena ramate /  
papadudvijate / kusalasamacare ramate / kusalasamacaramevabhilasati  
/

tatredamupayayuktam silam yacatvari samgrahavastuni nisritya  
bodhisattvasya sattvesu kusalam kayavakkarma pravartate /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya satpurusasilam / tatpañcavidham veditavyam /  
iha bodhisattvah svayañca silavan bhavati / paramasca sile  
samadapayati / silasya / ca varnam bhasate / sahadharmikañca  
drstva sumana bhavati / apattim capanno yathadharma pratikaroti /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya sarvakaram silam / tat sadvidham  
saptavidham caikadhyamabhisamskipya trayodasavidham veditavyam /  
mahabodhau parinamitam / vistirnasiksapadaparigrhitattvad  
visadam /

kamasukhallikatmaklamathantadvayavivarjitattvadanavadyapramodasthaniyam /  
yavajjivenapi siksapratyakhyanat satatyam /  
sarvalabhasatkaraparapradiklesopaklesairanabhibhavanivyatvadaharyatva  
d drdham / silalankarasamyuktam ca / silalankaro  
veditavyastadyatha sravakabhumau pranatipatadiviratya /  
nivrttisilam / kusalasamgrahat sattvarthakaranacca  
pravrttisilam / pravrttinivrttisilanuraksanadaraksakam  
silam / mahapurusalaksanavaipakyam silam / adhicitavaipakyam /  
ista gativaipakyam / sattvarthakriya vaipakyam ceti /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya vighatarthikasilam / tadastavidham  
veditavyam / iha bodhisattvah svayamevaivamanucintayati / yathahamarthi  
[jivitena] na me kascijjivatad vyaparopayet / adattamadadyat kamesu  
mithyacaret mrsavacam bhaseta paisunyam parusyam  
sabhinnapralapam kuryat panilostatadana  
samsparsaiscanistairvihimsasamsparsaih samudacarediti / tasya  
me evamarthinah sa cet pare viparyayena samudacareyuh tena me  
syadvidhatastanme syadamanapam / paro 'pyarthino yatha 'smakam pare na  
jivitadvyaparopayeyurvistarena yavanna vihimsasasparsai  
samudacareyuriti / (dutt 128) tesamapyevamarthinam sa cedaham  
viparyayena samudacareyam tena te syurvighatinastatesam  
syadamanapam / iti yanmama paresañcamanapam so 'ham kim tena  
paran samudacarisyami / iti pratisamkhyaya bodhisattvo jivitahetorapi  
paranastavidhenamanapena na samudacarati / idam  
bodhisattvasyastakaram vighatarthikasilamityucyate /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasyehamutra sukham silam / tannavavidham  
drastavyam / iha bodhisattvah sattvanam pratiseddhavyani sthanani  
pratisedhayati / abhyanujñeyani sthananyabhyanujanati /  
samgrahitavyan sattvan samgrhnati / nigrhitavyan sattvan  
nigrhnati / tatra bodhisattva ya yat kayavakkarmaparisuddham  
pravartate / idam tavaccaturvidham silam / punaranyaddanasahagatam  
silam ksantisahagatam [viryasahagatam] dhyanasahagatam  
prajñasahagatañca pañcavidham / tadetadaikadhyamabhisamksipya  
navakaram silam bhavati / tasya ca bodhisattvasya paresañca  
drstadharmasamparayasukhaya samvartate / tasmadihamutra  
sukhamityucyate /

tatra visuddham silam bodhisattvasya katamat / taddasavidham  
veditavyam / adita eva sugrhitā bhavati sramanyasabodhikamataya na  
jivikanimittam / natilinam bhavati vyatikrame mandakaukrtyapagatatvat  
/ natisrtam bhavatyasthanakaukrtyapagatatvat / kausidyapagatam  
bhavati nidrasukhparvasukhasayanasukhasvikaranataya ratrimdivam  
kusalapaksabhiyogacca / apramadapariग्रhitam bhavati / purvavat  
pañcangapramadapratinisevanataya / samyakpranīhitam bhavati  
labhasatkaragardhavigamat devatvaya pranidhaya  
brahmacaryavasanaabhyupagamacca / acarasapattya  
parigrhitamiryapathetikaranyakusalapaksaprayogesu  
susampannapratirupakayavak samudacarataya / ajivasampattya  
parigrhitam kuhanadisarvamithyajivakarakadosavivarjitataya /  
antadvayavivarjita kamasukhallikatmakaklamathanuyogavivarjitatvat /  
nairyanika sarvatirthikadrstivivarjitataya /  
samadanaparibhrastam silam  
bodhisattvanamachidrikanavipadanataya / ityetaddasakara silam  
bodhisattvanam visuddhamityucyate /

ityesa bodhisattvasya mahan silaskandho mahabodhiphalodayo yamasritya  
(dutt 129) bodhisattvah silaparamitam paripurayitva anuttaram

samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate / yavacca nabhisabudhyate  
tavadayamasminnaprameye bodhisattvasilaskandhe siksamanah  
pañcanusamsan pratilabhate / buddhaih samanvahriyate /  
mahapramodyasthitah kalam karoti / kayasya ca bhedattatropapadyate  
yatrasya samanadhikasila bodhisattvah sabhagah sahadharmikah  
kalyanamitrabhuta bhavanti / aparimanena punyaskandhena  
silaparamitaparipurakena samanvagato bhavati / drste dharme  
samparaye 'pi prakrtisilatam silatanmayatam pratilabhate /

sarvañcaitacchilam yathanirdistam svabhavasiladikam  
navakaram trividhena silena samgrhitam veditavyam /  
samvarasilena kusalaharmamamgrahakena sattvarthakriyasilena ca /  
tatpunastrividham silam samasato bodhisattvasya trini karyani  
karoti / samvarasilam cittasthitaye samvartate /  
kusalaharmasamgrahakamatmano buddhadharmamparipakaya samvartate /  
sattvarthakriyasilam sattvaparipakaya samvartate / etavacca  
bodhisattvasya sarvam karaniyam bhavati / yaduta  
drstadharmasukhaviharaya cittasthitih / aklantakayacittasya ca  
buddhadharmaparipakah sattvaparipakasca / etavadbodhisattvasilam /  
etavan bodhisattvasilanusamsah / etavat bodhisattvasilakaryam  
nata uttari nato bhuyah / yatrata bodhisattva mahabodhikamah  
siksitavantah / anagata api siksisyante / vartamana api dasasu  
diksvanantaparyantesu / lokadhatusu siksante

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane dasamam silapatalam /  
ksantipatalam (chapter 1.11)

uddanam purvadveditavyam tadyatha silapatale /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya svabhavaksantih / ya  
pratisamkhyanabalasannirayena va prakrtya va parapakarasya  
marsana sarvesañca marsana sarvasya ca marsana  
niramisena ca cittena kevalaya karunaya [marsana] / ayam  
samasato bodhisattvasya ksantisvabhavo veditavyah /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya sarva ksantih / ya dvividha drastavya  
/ grhipaksasrita pravrajitapakasasrita ca / sa  
punarubhayapakasritapi trividha veditavya /  
parapakaramarpana-ksantih / dukkhadhivasana-ksantih /  
dharmanidhyanadhimoksa ksantiñca /

tatra katham bodhisattvah parapakaram marsayati ksamate / iha  
bodhisattvastivre nirantare citre dirghakalikea 'pi parapakaraje dukkhe  
sammukhibhute idam pratisamsiksate / svakarmaparadha esa me /  
yenaham svayamkrtasyasubhasya karmano dukkhamidrsam phalam  
pratyanubhavami / dukkhena cahamanarthe / iyañcaksantirayatyam  
puranapi me dukkhahetusthaniya / so 'hametadukkhahetubhutam  
dharmam samadaya varteyam / yaddha yanmamaivanistam  
tenahamatmanaivatmanam sayojayeyam / ata atmana eva me 'pakrtam

syat / na tatha paresam / svabhavatasca dukkhapraktika eveme  
sarvasamskarah svaparasantanikah / tatpare tavadajñah ye  
asmakam prakrtidukkhitanam bhuyo dukkhamupasamharanti /  
asmakam tu vijñanam satam na pratirupam syadyadvayamapi  
paresam prakrtidukkhitanam bhuyo dukkhamupasamharemah /  
bhuyo 'pi catmarthe tavatprayuktanam sravakanamaksantirna  
yuktarupa syat svaparesam dukkhajanika / pragevasmakam tu  
pararthaprayuktanam / idam pratisamkhyaya sa (dutt 131) bodhisattvah  
pañcakaram samjñam bhavayan mitramitrodasinebhyah  
hinatulyavisistebhyah sukhitadukkhitebhyo gunadosayuktebhyasca  
sattvebhyah sarvapakaramstitiksate /

pañca samjñah katamah / purvajanmasuhrtsamjña /  
dharmamatranusarinisamjña [anityasamjña] dukkhasamjña /  
parigrahasamjña ceti /

kathañca bodhisattvo 'pakarisu sattvesu suhrtsamjñam bhavayati /  
iha bodhisattva idam pratisamsiksate / nasau sattvah sulabharupo yo  
me na dirghasyadhvano 'tyayat purvamanyasu jatisu mata vabhut pita  
va bhrata va bhagini va acaryo va upadhyayo va gururva  
gurusthaniyo va / tasyaivam yoniso manasikurvatah  
pratyarthikasamjña apakarisu sattvesu antardhiyate suhrtsamjña  
ca samtisthate / sa tam suhrtsamjñam nisrityapakaran  
marsayati ksamate /

kathañca bodhisattvah apakarisu sattvesu dharmamatranusarinim  
samjñam bhavayati / iha bodhisattva idam pratisamsiksate /  
pratyayadhinamidam samskaramatram dharmamatram / nastyatra  
kascidatma va sattvo va jivo va janturvaya akrosedrosayettadayed  
bhandayet paribhaseta va yo va punarakrusyeta va rosyeta va  
tadayeta va bhandayeta va paribhasyeta va / tasyaivam yoniso  
manasikurvatah sattvasamjña cantardhiyate / dharmamatrasamjña ca  
samtisthate / sa tam dharmamatrasamjñaniscitya pratisthapyā  
paratah sarvapakaran marsayati ksamate /

kathañca bodhisattvo 'pakarisu sattvesu anityasamjñam bhavayati /  
iha bodhisattva idam pratisamsiksate / ye kecit sattva jata  
bhutah sarve te anitya maranadharmanah / esa ca paramah  
pratyatakarō yaduta jivitadvayaparopanam / evañca prakrttya  
maranadharmakesvanityesu sattvesu na pratirupam  
syadvijñāpurusasya kalusamapi tavaccittamutpadayitum prageva  
panina va prahartum lostena va dandena va prageva sarvena  
sarvam jivitadvayaparopayitum / tasyaivam yoniso manasi kurvatah  
nityasarasajña ca prahiyate / anityasarasamjña ca samtisthate /  
sa tamapi anityasarasamjñam nisritya sarvapakaran marsayati  
ksamate /

kathañca bodhisattvah apakarisu sattvesu dukkhasamjñam  
bhavayati / iha bodhisattvo ye tavat sattva mahatyamapi sampadi vartante

tanapi tisrbhiih (dutt 132) dukkhatabhiraanusaktan pasyati-  
samskaradukkhataya viparinamadukkhataya dukkhadukkhataya ca  
prageva vipattisthitan / sa evam pasyannidam pratisamsiksate /  
evam sada dukkhanugatanam sattvanam  
dukkhapakarsanayasmabhirvyayacchitavyam na dukkhopasamharaya  
/ tasyaivam yoniso manasi kurvatah sukhasamjña prahiyate  
dukkhasamjña cotpadyate / sa tam dukkhasamjñam nisritya  
paresam sarvapakaran marsayati ksamate /

kathañca bodhisattvo 'pakarisu sattvesu parigrahasamjñam bhavayati  
/ iha bodhisattva idam pratisamsiksate / maya khalu sarvasattva  
bodhaya cittamutpadayata kadatrabhavena parigrhitah /  
sarvasattvanam mayarthah karaniya iti / tanna me pratirupam  
syadyadahamevam sarvasattvanupadayaisamartham  
karisyamityanarthameva kuryamapakaramamarsayan / tasyaiva yoniso  
manasi kurvatah apakarisu sattvesu parasamjña prahiyate /  
parigrahasamjña ca samtisthate / sa tam parigrahasajñam  
nisritya paresam sarvapakaran marsayati ksamate /

ksantih katama / yanna kupyati na pratyapakaram karoti /  
napyanusayam vahati / iyamucyate ksantih /

tatra bodhisattvasya dukkhadhivasanaksantih katama / iha bodhisattva  
idam pratisamsiksate / maya khalu purva kamacaryasu vartamanena  
kamanparyesata pratisamkhyaya dukkhahetutaya dukkhatmakanam  
kamanamarthe prabhutani tivrani dukkhani abhyupagatani  
adhivasitanyanubhutani krsivanijya rajapaurusyaprayuktena /  
evam tadvayartham dukkhasyaivarthe maya mahad dukkhamabhyupagatam  
pratisamkhyayajñanadosena / sampratam tu mama sukhaharake  
kusale prayuktasya [pratisamkhyaya] tatah kotisatasahasragunasya  
dukkhasyadhivasanabhyupagamah pratirupah syat / prageva tato  
nyunasya / evam yoniso manasi kurvan bodhaya prayukto bodhisattvah  
sarvavastukam dukkhamadhipasayati /

sarvavastukam dukkham katamat / tatsamasatah astakaram  
veditavyam / sannisrayadhisthanam lokadharmadhisthanam  
iryapathadhisthanam dharmaparigrahadhisthana  
bhiksakavrttadhisthanam abhiyogaklamadhisthanam  
sattvarthakriyadhisthanam itikaraniyadhisthanañceti /

catvarah sannisrayah / yanasritya svakhyate dharmavinaye  
pravrajya-upasampadbhiksubhavah / tadyatha civaram pindapatah  
sayanasanam glanapratyayabhaisajyapariskarasca / tairbodhisattvo  
luhah stokairasatkrya dhandhañca labdhairnotkanthyate na  
paritrasyati napi tato nidanam viryam sramsayati / evam  
sannisrityadhisthanam dukkhamadhipasayati /

nava lokadharmah / alabhah ayaso ninda dukkhamnasadharmakasya  
nasah ksayadharmakasya ksayah jaradharmakasya jara  
vyadhidharmakasya vyadhih maranadharmakasya maranam / esam

lokadharmanam samastavyastanam apatanat sammukhibhavat  
yaddukhamutpadyate tallokadharmadhisthanamityucyate / tenapi  
sprsto bodhisattvo na tannidanam viryam sramsayati  
pratisamkhyayodvahate adhivasayati /

catvara iryapathah / camkramah sthanam nisadya sayya ca /  
tatra bodhisattvah camkramanisadyabhyam divaratrau va  
avaraniyebhyo dharmebhyascittam parisodhayamstana nidanam  
parisramajam dukkhamadhivasayati / na tvakale parsvamanuprayacchati  
mañce va pithe va trnasamstare va parnasamstare va /

saptavidho dharmaparigraha / ratnatrayapujopasthanam  
gurupujopasthanam dharmanamudgrahanamudgrhitanam paresam  
vistarena desana vistarena svarena svadhyayakriya ekakino  
rahogatasya samyak cintana tulana upapariksana  
yogamanasikarasamgraha samathavipasyana bhavana ca / asmin  
saptakare dharmaparigrahe bodhisattvasya vyayacchamanasya yad  
dukkhamutpadyate tadapyasavadhivasayati / na ca tannidanam viryam  
stramsayati /

bhiksakavrttamapi saptakaram veditavyam / vairupyabhyupagamah  
sirastundamundanadibhirapahrtagrhivyañjanataya /  
vaivarnyabhyupagamo vikrtavivarnavastradharanataya /  
akalpantarakriya sarvalaukikapracaresu tantritaviharataya /  
parapratibaddhaji vika krsyadikarmantavivarjitasya paralabdhenā  
yatrakalpanataya / yavajjivam paratascivaradiparyesana  
labdhanam sannidhikaraparibhogataya / yavajjivam (dutt 134)  
manusyakebhyah kamebhya avaranakriya  
abrahmacaryamaithunadharmaprativivaranataya / yavajjivam  
manusyakebhyo ratikridabhya avaranakiya  
natanartanakahasakalasadarsanaprativiramanataya /  
mitrasuhrdvayasyaisca saha  
hasitakriditarmitaparicarita-prativiramanataya / ityevam rupam  
krcchrasambadham bhiksakavrttamagamya yaddukhamutpadyate tadapi  
bodhisattvo 'dhivasayati / na ca tannidanam viyu sramsayati /

kusalapaksabhiyuktasyapi ca bodhisattvasya [ye] parisramanidana  
utpadyante kayikah klamah caitasikah apyupayasa na  
bodhisattvastannidanam viryam samstrayati /

sattvarthakarma tvekadasaprakaram purvavadveditavyamu / tannidanamapi  
bodhisattvo dukkhasamutpannamadhivasayati / na ca tannidanam viryam  
stramsayati /

itikaniam pravrajitasya civarapatrakarmadi / grhinah punah  
samyakksivaniya-rajapaurusyadi / tannidanamapi bodhisattvo  
dukkhamadhivasayati / no tu tannidanam viryam sramsayati /  
yatpunarbodhisattvah sprstah sannanyatamena dukkhena prayujyata  
evanuttarayai samyaksambodhaye / na [na] prayujyate / prayuktasca na  
vivartante / avimanaskascasamklistacittah prayujyate /

iyamasyocyate dukkhadhivasanaksantih /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya dharmanidhyanadhimuktiksantih / iha  
bodhisattvasya samyagdharmapravicayasuvicaritaya buddhya astavidhe  
adhimuktyadhisthane adhimuktih susannivista bhavati ratnagunesu  
tattvarthe buddhabodhisattvanam mahaprabhave hetau phale praptavye  
'rthe atmanastatpraptyupaye jñeyagocare ca / sa  
punaradhimuktirdvabhyam karanabhyam susannivista bhavati /  
dirghakalabhyasatasca suvisuddhajñanasamudagamatasca / itiyam  
bodhisattvanam sarvaksantih paksadvayamasrita / yamasritya  
duskaraksantyadvistaravibhago bodhisattvanam veditavyah /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya duskaraksantih / sa trividha  
drastavya / iha bodhisattvo durbalanam sattvanamantikadapakaram  
ksamate / iyam prathama duskaraksantih / prabhurbhutva svayam  
ksamate / iyam dvitiya duskaraksantih /  
jatigotranticataranañca  
sattvanamantikadutrstamadhimatramapakaram ksamate / iyam  
tritiya duskaraksantih /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya sarvatomukhi ksantih / sa caturvidha  
drastavya / iha bodhisattvo mitradapyapakaram ksamate  
'mitradapyudasnadapi / tebhyasca tribhyo hinatulyadhikebhyah  
ksamate /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya satpurusaksantih / sa pañcavidha  
drastavya / iha bodhisattvah adita eva ksantavanusamsadarsi  
bhavati / ksamah pudgalah ayattiyamavairabahulo bhavati / abhedabahulo  
bhavati / sukhasaumanasyabahulo bhavati / avipratisari kalam karoti /  
kayasya ca bhedatsugatau svargaloke devepapadyate / iti sa  
evamanusamsadarsi / svayañca ksamo bhavati / parañca ksantau  
samadapayati / ksamayasca varnam bhasate / ksaminañca  
pudgalam drstva sumanasko bhavatyandijatah /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya sarvakaraksantih / sa sadvidha  
saptavidha caikadhyamabhisamskipya trayodasavidha veditavya / iha  
bodhisattvo 'nistavipakamaksantim viditva bhayadapi ksamate /  
sattvesu ca dayacittah karunyacitta [snigdha]cittah snehadapi  
ksamate / anuttarayam samyaksambodhau tivracchandah  
ksantiparamitam paripurayitukamah karanahetorapi ksamate /  
ksantibalasca pravrajita ukta bhagavata / tadanenapi paryayena na  
yuktarupa samattasilasya pravrajitasyaksantiriti dharmasamadanato  
'pi ksamate / gotrasampadi purvake ca ksantyabhyase vartamano  
'vasthitah prakrtyapi ksamate / [nih]sattvamsca sarvadarman  
viditva nirabhilapyadharmamatradarsi dharmanidhyanato 'pi ksamate /  
sarvañcapakaram ksamate / sarvatasca ksamate / sarvatra ca dese  
ksamate / rahasi va mahajanasamaksam va sarvakalañca ksamate /  
purvahne 'pi madhyahne 'pi sayahne 'pi ratrau ca diva va 'ti  
tamapyanagatamapi pratyutpannamapi glano 'pi svastho 'pi patito 'pyutthito

'pi / kayenapi ksamate 'praharanataya / vacapi ksamate  
'manapavacananiscaranataya / manasapi ksamate 'kopyataya  
kalusasayadharanataya ca /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya vighatarthikaksantih / sa 'stavidha  
drastavya / duhkhitānam  
yacakanamantikadyañcoparodhanaksantih /  
raudresvadhimatrapapakarmasu sattvesu dharmamahakarunam  
nisrityaghatakarana-ksantih / duhsilesu pravrajitesu (dutt  
136) dharmamahakarunam nisrityaghatakarana-ksantih /  
pañcakara ca vyavasayasahisnutaksantih / duhkhitānam  
sattvanam duhkhapānyānaya vyayacchatah dharman paryesatah  
dharmasyānudharṃe pratipadyabhanasya taneva dharman paresam  
vistarena samprakasayatah sattvakṛtyesu [sattvakarānīyēsu] ca  
samyaksahayibhavam gacchato ya vyavasayasahisnuta /  
itīyamastakara vighatarthikaksantirītyucyate / yena ca sattva  
vidhatināh syuh tasya ca ksantya parivarjanat / yena  
carthinastasyopasamharat /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya ihamutrasukha ksantih / sa navavidha  
drstavya / iha bodhisattvah apramatto viharan kusalesu dharmesu  
ksamo bhavati / sitasyosnasya jighatsapipasayoh  
damsasamsparśanam [masakasamsparśanam vatatapayoh  
sarīsrpasamsparśanam] ksamo bhavati /  
parīramajanyakayacittaklamopayasasya ksamo bhavati /  
samsarapatitajaravyadhīmaranadīkanam duhkhanam  
sattvanukampameva puraskṛta ityevam ksamo bodhisattva atmana ca  
drste ca dharme sukhasamsparśam viharatyavyavakīrnāh  
papakairakusalairdharmāih / samparāyikañca sukhahetum samadaya  
vartate / [paresamāpi ca sukhahetum samadaya vartate /] paresamāpi ca  
drste dharme samparāya sukhaya pratipanno bhavati /  
tasmādīyamīhamutrasukha ksantirītyucyate /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya visuddha ksantih / sa dasavidha  
drstavya / iha bodhisattvah paresamantikadapakaram vighatam  
vyatikramam labhamāno nāpi pratyapakaram karoti / nāpi manasa kupyati  
/ nāpi pratyarthikasayam vahati / upakāraya cabhīmukho bhavati yatha  
pūrvam tatha pascannopakarakriyāya 'pakaramupeksate apakarīsu ca  
svayameva samjñāptīmanuprayacchati na ca khedayitva paresamantikā  
samjñāptīm pratigrhanati khedito bhavativīti / etameva pratyayam  
kṛtvā aksantīmarābhya tivrena [hrīvyapatrapyaena] samanvagato  
bhavati / ksantīmarābhya tivrena sastarī premagauravēna samanvagato  
bhavati / sattvavīhethanāmarābhya tivrena sattvesu karūnasayēna  
sanvagato bhavati / sarvēna va sarvāmāksantīdharmasahayam prahaya  
kamāvitārago bhavati / sarvēna ebhīrdasābhīrakarairbodhisattvasya  
ksantīvisuddha veditavya nirmala /

itīyetam svabhava-[ksantīyādīkam visuddha-]ksantīparyavasānam  
ksantīm vipulamāpramanam mahābodhīphalo[dayam] nisrītya

bodhisattvo 'nuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhāre yogasthāne ekadasamam ksantipāṭalam  
samaptam /

vīryampāṭalam (chapter 1.12)

uddanam purvavadveditavyama /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya svabhāvavīryam / yo bodhisattvasya  
cittabhūtsaḥo 'prameyakusaladharmasamgrahaya sattvarthakriyayai /  
uttaptasca nischidrascaviparyastasca tatsamutthitasca kayavanmanah  
parispandah / ayam bodhisattvasya vīryasvabhāvo veditavyah /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya sarvavīryam / tatsamasato dvividham  
veditavyam / grhipaksasritam pravrajitapakasritaṇca /  
tatpunarubhayapakasritamapi trividham veditavyam / sannahavīryam  
kusaladharmasamgrahakam sattvarthakriyayai ca /

tatredam bodhisattvasya sannahavīryam / iha bodhisattvah purvameva  
vīryarambhaprayogadevam cetaso 'bhūtsahapurvakam sannaham  
sannahyate / sa cedahamekasattvasyapi  
dukhavimokṣahetormahakalpasahasratulyai  
ratrindivasairnamrakavasenaiva nanyagativasena yavata kalena  
bodhisattva anuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyante tenaiva  
kotiniyutasatasahasragunitena kalenahamanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimasadayeyam / tathapi cotsaheyam / na nanuttarayah  
samyaksambodherarthena prayujyeyam / na ca prayukta-vīryam samsrayeyam /  
prageva nyunatarena kalena tanutarena ca dukkhena / idamevamrupam  
bodhisattvasya sannahavīryam / yo bodhisattvah evarupe bodhisattvanam  
sannahavīrye 'dhimuktimatrakam prasadamatrakamapyutpadayet so 'pi  
tavadbodhisattvo dhiro 'pramanasya bodhaya vīryarambhasya dhatum  
pariposayet / prageva yo bodhisattvah idrsenaiva sannahavīryena  
samanvagataḥ syat na ca punastasya bodhisattvasya bodherarthe  
sattvanamarthaya kiñcidasti dukkaram karaniyam karma yatrasya  
bodhisattvasya samkoco va syat cetaso dukkaram va kartum /

tatra katamadbodhisattvanam kusalaharmasamgrahakam vīryam /  
yadvīryam danaparamitaprayogikam danaparamitasamudagamaya  
yadvīryam silaksantivīryadhyānaprajñāparamitaprayogikam (dutt  
139) yavatprajñāparamitasamudagamaya / tatpunah samasataḥ  
saptakaram veditavyam / acalam  
sarvakalpavikalpaklesopaklesaparapradidukhasamsparsairavicalyatvat  
/ gadham satkrtya prayogitvat / aprameyam  
sarvavidyasthanasamudagamapratyupasthanatvat / upayaprayuktam  
praptavyasyarthasyaviparitāmarga nugatatvat samataprati vedhacca /  
samyagvīryamarthopasamhitasya praptavyasyarthasya praptaye  
pranihitatvat / pratatam satatyaprayogitvat / vigatamanam tena  
vīryarambhenanunnamanāt / ityebhiḥ saptabhirakaraiḥ  
kusalaharmasamgrahaya vīryarambhaprayogo bodhisattvanam kṣipram

paramitaparipuraye 'nuttarasamyaksambodhyadhigamaya samvartate /  
yatasca sarvesam bodhikarakanam kusalanam dharmanamevam  
samudagamaya viryameva pradhanam srestham karanam na  
tathanyat / tasmadviryamanuttarayai samyaksambodhaye iti nirdisanti  
tathagatah /

sattvarthakriyaviryam punarbodhisattvanam veditavyamekadasaprakaram  
/ tadyatha silapatale / yattatra silayuktam tadiha viryam vaktavyam  
/ ayam visesah /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya duskaraviryam / tat trividham drastavyam /  
yadbodhisattvo nairantaryena civarasamjñam pindapatasaṃjñam  
sayanasanasamjñamapi atmasamjñamakurvan kusalesu dharmesu  
bhavanasatatyena prayukto bhavati / idam bodhisattvasya prathamam  
duskaraviryam / punarbodhisattvastena tatharupena viryarambhena  
a-nikayasabhaganiksepat sarvakalam prayukto bhavati / idam  
dvitiyam bodhisattvasya duskaraviryam / punarbodhisattvah  
samataprativedhagunayuktena natilinena  
natyarabdhenaviparitenarthopasamhitena viryena samanvagato bhavati /  
idam bodhisattvasya tritiam duskaraviryam veditavyam / asya khalu  
bodhisattvanam duskaraviryasya balam sattvesu karuna prajña ca  
samgrahaheturveditavyah /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya sarvatomukham viryam / taccaturvidha  
drastavyam / klistadharmavivarjakam sukladharmavarjakam  
karmaparisodhakam jñanavivardhakañca / tatra klistadharmavivarjakam  
bodhisattvasya viryamanutpannanañca  
samyojanabandhananusayopaklesaparyavasthananamanutpadayotpannanañc  
a prahanaya / tatra sukladharmavarjakam bodhisattvasya (dutt 140)  
viryam yadanutpannanañca kusalanam dharmananutpattaye viryam /  
utpannanañca sthitaye asammosayai vrddhivipulatayai yadviryam /  
tatra karmaparisodhakam bodhisattvasya viryam yat trayanam  
karmanam visuddhaye samgrahaya kusalasya kayakarmano vakkarmano  
manaskarmanasca / tatra jñanavivardhake bodhisattvasya viryam / yacchru  
tacintabhavanamayyah prajñayah samudagamaya parivrdhaye  
samvartate /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya satpurusaviryam / tatpañcavidham  
drastavyam / anirakrtam sarvena sarvam  
chandaprayoganirakaranataya / anyunam  
yathopattatulyadhikaviryanyubrmhanataya /  
alinamuttaptadirghakalika-nirantaraviryarambhayasamkucitavisann  
acittataya / aviparitamarthopasamhitopayaparigrhitataya /  
uttaptaprayogañca bodhisattvanam viryamanuttarayam samyak  
sambodhavabhikaranataya /

tatra katamadbodhisattvanam sarvakaram viryam / tatsadakaram  
saptakarañca aikadhyamabhisamskipya trayodasakaram veditavyam /  
satatyaviryam nityakalaprayogitaya / satkrtyaviryam

nipunaprayogitaya / naisyandikam viryam  
 purvaviryahetubaladhanataya / prayogikam viryam pratisamkhyaya  
 kusalapaksaprayogitaya / akopyaviryam  
 sarvaduHKhasamsparsairavikopyataya 'nanyathabhavopagamanataya  
 asamtustiviryamalpavaramatravisesadhigamasantustataya /  
 idam tavat sadvidham sarvakaram viryam yena samanvagato  
 bodhisattvah arabdhaviryah sthamavan viryavanutsahi  
 drdhaparakramah aniksiptadhurah kusalesu dharmesvityucyate /  
 saptavidham punah chandasahagatam bodhisattvasya viryam punah  
 punaranuttarayam samyaksambodhau tivracchanda  
 pranidhananuvrmhanataya samyayuktam bodhisattvasya viryam  
 yadanyatamena klesopaklesenasamklistacetaso 'paryavasthitasya yena  
 viryena bodhisattvah kusalesu dharmesu tulyocittavihari  
 sambhavati / vaisesikam viryam  
 bodhisattvasyanyatamenopaklesenopaklistacetasaH [paryavasitacetasaH]  
 tasyopaklesasya prahanaya yadadiptasiro nirvanopamam viryam /  
 esakam viryam bodhisattvasya sarvavidyasthanaparyesanaataya /  
 siksaviryam bodhisattvasya tesveva paryesitesu dharmesu  
 yathayogyam yatharham dharmanudharmapratipattisampadanataya /  
 pararthakriyaviryam bodhisattvasya purvavadekadasavidham veditavyam /  
 atmanah samyakprayogaraksayai (dutt 141) skhalitasya ca  
 yathadharmapratikarantayai viryam saptamam bodhisattvasya / itidam  
 trayodasakaram bodhisattvasya virya sarvakaramityucyate /  
  
 vighatarthikaviryam cehamutrasukhañca bodhisattvanam viryam  
 ksantivad drastavyam / tatrayam visesah / ya tatra ksantih  
 seha viryamabhyutsaho vaktavyah /  
  
 tatra katamadbodhisattvasya visuddham viryam / tatsamasato dasavidham  
 veditavyam / anurupamabhyastamaslatham sugrhitam  
 kalabhyasa-prayuktam nimittaprativedhayuktamalinamavidhuraM samam  
 mahabodhiparinamitañceti /  
  
 iha bodhisattvo yena yenopaklesenatyaartham badhyate / tasya  
 tasyopaklesasya prahanayanurupam pratipaksam bhajate /  
 kamaragasya pratipaksenasubham bhavayati /  
 vyapadapratipaksena maitrim /  
 mohapratipaksenedampratyayata-pratityasamutpadam bhavayati /  
 vitarkapratipaksenanapanasmrtim / manapratipaksena  
 dhatuprabhedam bhavayati / idamevambhagiyam bodhisattvasya  
 anurupam [virya]mityucyate /  
  
 iha bodhisattvo na adikarmika-tatprathamakarmikaviryena samanvagato  
 bhavati / yaduta cittasthitaye 'vavadanusasanyam /  
 nanyatrabhyastaprayogo bhavati paricitaprayogah / itidam  
 bodhisattvasyabhyastam viryamityucyate /  
  
 na capi bodhisattvah abhyastaprayogo bhavati avavadanusasanyam  
 cittasthitimarabhya / api tvadikarmika eva sa bodhisattvastasmin prayoge

'slathaprayogo bhavati satatyasatkṛtyaprayogitaya / itidam  
bodhisattvasyaslatham viryamityucyate /

punarbodhisattvo gurunamantikata svayameva va bahusrutyabaladhanataya  
'viparitagrahitaya cittasthitaye viryamarabhate / itidam bodhisattvasya  
sugrhitam viryamityucyate /

punarbodhisattvah evamaviparitagrahi samathakale samatham bhavayati  
/ pragrahakale cittam pratigrhanati / upeksakale upeksam  
bhavayati / idamasya kalaprayuktam viryamityucyate /

punarbodhisattvah samathapragrahopeksanimittanam  
samadhisthitivyutthananimittanam  
copalaksanasampramosa-prativedhaya satatyakari bhavati  
satkṛtyakari / itidam bodhisattvasya nimittaprativedham  
viryamityucyate /

punarbodhisattvah paramodaran paramagambhiranacintyaprameyan  
bodhisattvanam viryarambhanirdesan srutva natmanam paribhavati na  
salinacitto bhavati / napi calpamatrakenavaramatrakena  
visesadhigamena santusto bhavati / nottari na vyayacchate / itidam  
bodhisattvasyalinam viryamityucyate /

punarbodhisattvah kalena kalamindriyairguptadvaratam bhojane  
matrajñatam purvaratrapararatram jagarikanuyuktatam saprajanan  
viharitamityevambhagiyan samadhisambharan samadaya vartate /  
tesu codyukto bhavati / aviparitañcarthopasamhitam sarvatra  
yatnamarabhate / itidam bodhisattvasyavidhuram viryamityucyate /  
punarbodhisattvo natilinam natyarabdhām viryamarabhate / sama  
yogavahi sarvesu carambhakaraniyesu samam satkṛtyakari bhavati /  
iyam bodhisattvasya samam viryamityucyate /

punarbodhisattvah sarvaviryarambhanabhisamskrtananuttarayam  
samyaksambodhau parinamayatidam bodhisattvasya samyak parinamitam  
viryamityucyate /

ityetatsvabhavaviryadikam visuddhaviryavasanañca bodhisattvanam  
virya mahabodhiphalam yadasritya bodhisattva viryaparamitam  
paripurya anuttaram samyak sambodhimabhisambuddha abhisambhotsyante  
'bhisambudhyante ca /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane dvadasamam viryapatalam  
samaptam /

dhyānapatalama (chapter 1.13)

uddanam purvamvadveditavyam /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam dhyānasvabhavah /  
bodhisattvapitakasravanacintapurvakam yallaukikam lokottaram  
bodhisattvanam kusalam cittaikagryañcittasthitih samathapakṣya  
va vipāsyānapakṣya va yuganaddhavaḥimārgam tadubhayapakṣya va /

ayam bodhisattvanam dhyanasvabhavo veditavyah /

tatra katamadbodhisattvanam sarvamdhyanam / tad dvididham  
drastavyam / laukikam lokottarañca / tatpunaryathayogam trividham  
veditavyam / drstadharmasukhaviharaya dhyanam  
bodhisattva-samadhigunanirharaya dhyana sattvarthakriyayai dhyanam /

tatra yadbodhisattvanam sarvavikalpapagatam  
kayikacaittasikaprasrabdhijanakam paramaprasantam  
manyapagatamanasvaditam sarvanimittapagatam dhyanam / idamesam  
drstadharmasukhaviharaya veditavyam /

tatra yadbodhisattvanam dhyanam  
vicitracintyapramanadasabalagotra-samgrhitasamadhinirharaya  
samvartate / yesam samadhinam sarvasravakapratyekabuddha api  
namapi na prajananti kutah punah samapatsyante / yacca  
bodhisattvavimoksabhibhvayatanakrtsnayatananam  
pratisamvid-arana-pranidhijñanadinam [gunanam]  
sravakasadharananamabhinirharaya samvartate / idam bodhisattvasya  
dhyanam samadhigunabhinirharaya veditavyam / sattvarthakarmani  
dhyanam bodhisattvasyaikadasakaram purvavadveditavyam / yaddhyanam  
nisritya bodhisattvah sattvanam krtyesvarthopasamhitesu  
sahayibhavam gacchati / duhkhamanapanayati / dukhitanam  
nyayamupadisati / krtajñah krtavedi upakaristu pratyupakaram  
karoti / bhayebhyo raksati / vyasanasthanam sokam prativinodayati /  
upakaranavikalanamupakaranopasamharam karoti / samyak parisadam  
parikarsati / cittamanuvartate / bhutairgunairharsayati / samyak ca  
nigrhñati / (dutt 144) rddhya cotrasayatyavarjayati ceti /  
tadaitatsarvamekadhyamabhisamskipya bodhisattvanam  
sarvadhyanamityucyate / nata uttari nato bhuyah /

tatra katamadbodhisattvanam duskaradhyanam / tat trividham  
drastavyam / yadbodhisattva udairvicitrah  
suparicitairdhyanaiviharairabhinirhrtairvihrtiya svecchaya tatparamam  
dhyanasukham vyavartya pratisamkhyaya sattvanukampa prabhutam  
sattvarthakriyam sattvarthaparipakam samanupasyantah  
kamadhata vapapadyante / idam bodhisattvanam prathama  
duskaradhyanam veditavyam / punaryadbodhisattvo dhyanam  
nisrityaprameyasamkhyeyacintyansarvasravakapratyekabuddhavisayasamat  
ikrantan bodhisattvasamadhinabhinirharati / idam bodhisattvasya  
dvitiyam duskaradhyanam veditavyam / punaryadbodhisattvo dhyanam  
nisrityanuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate / itidam  
bodhisattvasya trtiya duskaradhyanam veditavyam /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya sarvatomukham dhyanam / taccaturvidham  
drastavyam / savitarkam-savicaram [vivekajam samadhijam]  
pritisahagatam sata-sukhasahagatamupeksasahagata ca /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya satpurusadhyanam / tatpañcavidham  
drastavyam / anakhaditam maitrisahagatam karunasahagatam

muditasahagatamupeksasahagatañca /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya sarvakara-dhyanam / tatsadvidham  
[saptavidham] caikadhyamabhisamskipya trayodasavidham veditavyam /  
kusalam dhyanamavyakrtam ca nirmitanirmanaya dhyanam  
samathapaksyam vipasyanapaksyam svapararthasamyagupanidhyanaya  
dhyanam abhijñaprabhavagunarnirharaya dhyanam  
namalambanammarthalambanam samathanimittalambanam  
pragrahanimittalambanamupeksanimittalambanam  
[drstadharmasukha]viharaya pararthakriyayai ca dhyanam / itidam  
trayodasakaram bodhisattvanam dhyanam sarvakaramityucyate /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya vighatarthikadhyanam / tadastavidham  
drastavyam / visasani  
visamajvarabhutagrahadyupadravasamsamakanam siddhaye  
mantranamadhisthayakam dhyanam / dhatubhaisamyajatanañca  
vyadhinam vividhanam vyupasamaya dhyanam / durbhiksesu  
maharauravesu pratyupasthitesu vrstinirharakam dhyanam /  
vividhebhyo bhayebhyo (dutt 145) manusyamanusyaktebhyo  
jalasthalagatebhyah samyak paritrana dhyayanam / tatha  
bhojanapanahinanamatavikantaragatanam bhojanapanopasamharaya  
dhyanam / bhogavihinanam vineyanam bhogopasaharaya dhyanam /  
dasasu diksu pramattanam sattvanam samyaksambodhanaya dhyanam /  
utpannotpannanañca sattvakrtyanam samyak kriyayai dhyanam /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasyehamutrasukham dhyanam / tannavavidham  
drastavyam / rddhipratiharyena sattvanam vinayaya dhyanam /  
adesanapratiharyenanusastipratiharyena sattvanam vinayaya  
dhyanam / papasarinamapayabhumividarsanam dhyanam /  
nastapratibhananam sattvanam pratibhanopasamharaya dhyanam /  
musitasmrtinam sattvanam smrtiyupasamharaya dhyanam /  
aviparitasarakavyamatrkanibandhavyavasthanaya  
saddharmacirasthitikatayai dhyanam / laukikanam  
silpakarmasthananamarthopasamhitanam sattvanugrahanam  
lipiganananyasanasamkhyamudradinam  
mañcapithacchatropanahadinañca vicitrnam vividhanam  
bhandopaskaranamanupravartakam dhyanam /  
apayabhummyupapannanañca sattvanam tat  
kalapayikaduhkhapratiprasrambhanatayai rasmipramocakam dhyanam /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya visuddham dhyanam / taddasavidham  
drastavyam / laukikya suddhya [vi]suddhamanasvaditam dhyanam /  
aklistam lokottaraya suddhya [vi]suddham dhyanam /  
prayogasuddhya [vi]suddham maulavisuddhya [vi]suddham  
maulavisesottaravisuddhya visuddham dhyanam /  
pravesasthityutthanavasitavisuddhya visuddham dhyanam /  
dhyanyavartane punah samadapanavasita-visuddhya visuddham  
dhyanam abhijñavikurvanavasita-visuddhya visuddham dhyanam /  
sarvadrstigatapagamavisuddhya visuddham dhyanam /

klesajñeyavarāṇaprahaṇavisuddhya ca visuddham dhyānam /  
ityetaddhyānamaprameya bodhisattvaṇam mahābodhiphalaṃ yadāsritya  
bodhisattva dhyānaparamitaṃ paripūrya anuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambuddhāvānto 'bhisam[bhōṣyante 'bhisam]budhyante ca  
/

iti bodhisattvaḥsumādhāre yogasthāne trayodasamaṃ dhyānapāṭalam /  
prajñāpāṭalam (chapter 1.14)

uddānam purvavadveditavyaṃ /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya prajñāsvabhavaḥ / sarvajñeyapravesaya ca  
sarvajñeyānupravistasca yo dharmanam pravicaḥ  
pañcavidyasthānānyalambya pravartate adhyatmavidyāṃ hetuvidyāṃ  
śabdavidyāñcikitsavidyāṃ śilpakarmasthānavidyāñca / ayam  
bodhisattvaṇam prajñāsvabhavo veditavyaḥ /

tatra katama bodhisattvaṇam sarva prajñā / sa dvividhā drastavyā  
/ laukiki lokottarā ca / sa punaḥ samasatastrividhā veditavyā /  
jñeyatattvaṇubodhaprativedhā / pañcasu ca yathanirdistesu  
vidyasthānesu trisu ca rasisu kausalyakriyāyai sattvarthakriyāyai  
ca / ya bodhisattvaṇamanābhilāpyam dharmanairatmyamarabhya  
satyavabodhāya va satyavabodhakale va satyabhisambodhadva urddham  
prajñā paramaprasamapratyupasthāna nirvikalpa sarvamprapañcagata  
sarvamdharmaṣu samānugata mahasamānyalaksanāpravista  
jñeyāparyantaḡata samaropapavadantadvāya  
vivarjitatvaṇmadhyāmapratipadanūsarini / iyaṃ bodhisattvaṇam  
tattvaṇubodhaprativedhā prajñā veditavyā / pañcasu vidyasthānesu  
kausalyam vistareṇa purvavadveditavyaṃ tadyathā balagotrāpātale /  
trayaḥ punaḥ rasayorthopasamhitānam dharmanam rasih /  
anarthopasamhitānam dharmanam rasih /  
nairarthopasamhitānam nāna 'rthopasamhitānam dharmanam  
rasih / ityetesvastasu sthānesu prajñāyāḥ kausalyaparigraho  
mahāntam niruttaram jñānasambhāram paripurayātyanuttarāyai  
samyaksambodhāye / sattvarthakriyā punaḥ purvavadekadasaparakarāiva  
veditavyā / tesveva sthānesu ya prajñā sa sattvarthakriyāyai  
prajñā veditavyā /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya dūskara prajñā / sa trividhā drastavyā  
gambhīrasya dharmanairatmyajñānāya dūskara / sattvaṇam  
vinayopayasya prajñānāya dūskara / sarvajñeyānavarāṇajñānāya ca  
paramadūskara /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya sarvatomukhi prajñā / sa caturvidyā  
drastavyā / śrāvakaḡpitakam bodhisattvaḡpitakam carabhya  
śrutamāyai prajñā cintamāyai prajñā / pratīsamkhyāya  
bodhisattvaḡkarāṇiyanuvrttavakarāṇiyanivrttau ca  
pratīsamkhyānābalasamgrhita prajñā / bhāvanābalasamgrhita ca  
samāhitābhūmika apramāna prajñā /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya satpurusasya satpurusaprajña / sa  
pañcavidha drastavya / saddharmasravanasamudagata pratyatmam  
yoniso manaskarasahagata svapararthaniscita prajña klesavijahana ca  
prajña / aparah paryayah / suksma yathavad bhavikataya  
jñeyapravesat / nipuna yavadbhavikataya jñeyapravesat / sahaja  
purvakajñanasambharasamudagamat / agamopeta  
buddhairmahabhumi pravistaisca bodhisattvaih  
samprakasitadharmarthasyodgrahanadharanat / adhigamopeta  
suddhasayabhumi mupadaya yavannisthagamanabhumi parigrahat /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya sarvakara prajña / sa sadvidha  
saptavidha caikadhyamabhisamksipya trayodasavidha veditavya / satyesu  
dukhajñanam samudajñanam nirodhajñanam margajñanam /  
nisthayam ksajñanam anutpadajñanam / iyam tavat  
sadvidha prajña / saptavidha punah dharmajñanam anvanvajñanam  
samvrtijñanam abhijñanam laksanajñanam  
dasabalapurvangamam jñanam catasrusu ca yuktisu yuktijñanam /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya vidhatarthikaprajña / sa 'stavidha  
drastavya / dharmanam paryajñanam arabhya bodhisattvasya  
dharma pratisamvit / dharmanam  
laksanajñanam arabhyarth pratisamvit / dharmanam  
nirvacanajñanam arabhya nirukti pratisamvit / dharmanam  
prakrapadaprabhedamarabhya pratibhan pratisamvit /  
sarvaparapradinigrahaya bodhisattvasya prajña /  
sarvasvavadavyavasthanaprati sthapanaya ca prajña / grhatan trasamyak  
pranayanaya kulodayaya prajña / rajaniti laukikavyavaharanitisu ca  
bodhisattvasya ya niscita prajña /

tatra katama bodhisattvasy eham utrasukha prajña / sa navavidha  
drastavya / adhyatma vidyayam suvyavadata supratisthita  
prajña / hetu vidyayam sabda vidyayam cikitsa vidyayam  
laukika silpakarmasthana vidyayam suvyavadata no tu pratisthita  
prajña / tameva ca suvyavadatam pañcaprakaram vidyam nisritya  
ya bodhisattvasya (dutt 148) paresam vineyanam mudhanam  
pramattanam samlinanam samyak pratipannanam yathakramam  
samdarsani samadapani samuttejani sampraharsani ca prajña /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya visuddha prajña / sa samasato dasavidha  
veditavya / tattvarthe dvividha yavadbhavikataya yathavadbhavikataya  
ca tattvarthasya grahanat / pravrttyarthe dvividha samyagahetutah  
phalatasca grahanat / upadanarthe dvividha  
viparyasaviparyasa-yathabhutaparijñanat / upayarthe dvividha  
sarvakaraniyakananiya-yathabhutaparijñanat / itiyam  
bodhisattvanam pascakara dasaprabheda prajña visuddha paramaya  
visuddhya veditavya /

itiyam bodhisattvanam su-viniscita caprameya ca prajña  
mahabodhiphala yamasritya bodhisattvah prajñaparamitam

paripuryanuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyante /

sa khalvesa sannam paramitanam tesu-tesu sutrantaresu  
bhagavata vyagranam nirdistanamayam samasa-samgraha-nirdeso  
veditavyah / yasmimtagata-bhasite sutre danaparamita va yavat  
prajñaparamita va uddesamagacchati nirdesam va sa svabhava-dane  
va yavat visuddhe va dane 'vatarayitavya / samgrahasca tasya yatha  
yogam veditavyah / evamanyesam siladinam prajñavasananam  
yathanirdistanamavatah samgrahasca yathayogam veditavyah /  
yani ca tathagatanam bodhisattvacarya-janmaprameyani jatakani  
duskaracarya-pratisamyuktani tani sarvani danapratisamyuktani  
danamarabhya veditavyani / yatha danamevam silam ksantim  
viryam dhyanam sarvanim prajñapratisamyuktani prajñamarabhya  
veditavyani / kaniciddanamevarabhya kanicidyavat prajñamevarabhya  
kaniciddvayasamsrstani kanicitrayasamsrstani  
kanicicatuhsamsrstani kanicitpañcasamsrstani  
kanicitsarva eva satparamita arabhya veditavyani / abhih  
sadbhih paramitabhiranuttarayai samyak sambodhaye samudagacchanto  
bodhisattva mahasukladharmarnava mahasukladharmasamudra ityucyante /  
sarvasattvasarvakarasampattihetumaharatnahrada ityucyante / asya  
punaresamevamapramanasya punyajñanasambharasamudagamasya  
nanyatphalamevamanurupam yathanuttaraivam samyaksambodhiriti /  
iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane caturdasamam prajñapatalam /  
(dutt 149) (chapter 1.15) samgrahavastupatalam

uddanam purvavadveditavyam /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam priyavaditasvabhavah / iha bodhisattvo  
manapam satyam dharmyañcarthopasamhitañca sattvesu  
vacamudaharati / ayam bodhisattvanam samasatah  
priyavaditasvabhavah /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya sarva priyavadita / sa trividha  
drastavya / iha bodhisattvasya ya vaksammodani yaya vaca bodhisattvo  
vigatabhrkutih purvabhilapi uttanamukhavarnah smitamukha  
purvangamah ksemasvastyayanapariprcchaya va  
dhatusamyapariprcchaya va sukharatrindivapariprcchaya va ehiti  
svagata[vadi]taya va ityevamadibhirakaraih sattvan pratisammodayati  
lokayatram nagarakabhavamanuvartamanah / ya ca  
vagbodhisattvasyanandani yaya vaca bodhisattvah putravrdhim  
[daravrdhim] jñativrdhim dhanavrdhim dhanyavrdhim va  
drstva apratisamviditatmavrdhikanam  
sattvanamavedayannandayati sraddhasilasrutatyagaprajñavrddhya  
va punaranandayati / ya ca bodhisattvasya  
sarvakaragunopetadharmadesanapratisamyukta vak sattvanam  
hitasukhaya satatasamitam pratyupasthita  
paramenopakarenopakarihuta / iyam bodhisattvanam priyavadita  
prabhedasah sarva veditavya /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam samasatah sarva priyavadita / sa  
dvividha drastavya / lokayatranugata samyagdharmadesananugata ca /  
tatra ya ca sammodanivag ya canandani iyam lokayatranugata  
veditavya / tatra yeyam vagupakara paramenopakarena pratyupasthita  
nirdista iyam samyagdharmadesananugrata veditavya /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya duskara priyavadita / sa trividha  
drastavya / yadbodhisattvo vadhakesu pratyarthisu pratyamitresu  
suvisuddhena niskalusena cetasa pratisamkhyaya sammodanim va  
anandanim va upakaram vacamudirayati iyam (dutt 150) bodhisattvasya  
prathama duskara priyavadita veditavya / yatpunarbodhisattvah  
adhimatram sammudhesu sattvesu dhandhendriyesvaparitasyamanah  
pratisamkhyaya dharmyam katham kathayati khedamabhyupagamya grahayati  
nyayam dharmam kusalam iyam dvitiya bodhisattvasya duskara  
priyavadita veditavya / punaryadbodhisattvah sathesu mayavisu  
sattvesvacaryopadhyayagurudaksiniyavisamvadakesu  
mithyapratipannesu anaghatacitto 'pratighacittah  
sammodanimanandanimupakaram vacamudirayati iyam bodhisattvasya  
tritiya duskara priyavadita veditavya /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya sarvato-mukhi priyavadita / sa caturvidha  
drastavya / nivarana-prahanaya sugatigamanaya  
purvakalakaraniya dharmadesana / vigatanivaranasya kalya-cittasya  
samutkarsiki caturaryasatya-pratisamyukta dharmadesana /  
pramattanam sattvanam grhi-pravrajitanam samyaksamcodana  
pramadacaryaya utthapya apramadacaryayam pratisthapanartham /  
utpannotpannañca samsayanamapanayaya ya dharmadesana  
samkathyaviniscaya-kriya /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam sat-purusanam satpurusapriyavadita  
/ sa pañcavidha drastavya / iha  
bodhisattvabhutastathagatabhutasca bodhisattvah sanidanameva  
vineyanam dharmam desayanti sanihsaranam sapratisanam  
saparakramam sapratiharyam / sthane sotpattikam siksapadam  
prajñāpayanti / tasmāt esam dharmah sanidano bhavati /  
samattasiksanañcapannanamapatteh vyutthanam prajñāpayanti /  
tasmāt esa dharmah sanihsarano bhavati / caturbhih  
pratiskanaih samgrhitamaviparitam dharmavinaye 'smin  
pratipattim prajñāpayanti / tasmādesam dharmah sapratiskanano  
bhavati / sarvaduḥkha-nairyanikimapatyudavartam pratipadam  
samprakasayanti / tasmādesam dharmah saparakramo bhavati /  
tribhisca pratiharyaih sarvam desanamabandhyam kurvanti /  
tasmādesam dharmah sapratiharyo bhavati /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam sarvakara priyavadita / sa sadvidha  
saptavidha caikadhyamabhisamksipya trayodasavidha drastavya /  
anujñeyesu dharmesvanujñane priyavadita / pratishedhavyesu  
dharmesu pratishedhe / dharmanam dharmaparyayodbhavika  
priyavadita / dharmalakṣanaviparitodbhavika /

dharmā-nirvacanaviparītodbhāvika / dharmapadaprakaraṇprabhedodbhāvika  
(dutt 151) priyavadita / sammodani priyavadita / anandani priyavadita  
/ pāresam sarvopakarānairalpotsukatayam sarvakṛtyesu ca  
samyaggatesvalpotsukatayam visadapravarāni priyavadita /  
vividhesu ca bhayesu bhitanamasvasāni priyavadita /  
nyayopadesasamgahita ca priyavadita / akusalat sathanad vutthapya  
kusale sthane pratisthapanartham  
samyagdr̥ṣṭa-sr̥ṣṭa-parisankita-samcodanavasādāni priyavadita /  
param pratibalamadhyesyopasamhṛta priyavadita / iyaṃ  
bodhisattvanam trayodasakara priyavadita sarvakara veditavya /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam vidhātārthika-priyavadita / sa  
'stavidha dr̥ṣṭavya / ya bodhisattvasya caturvidham  
vāgvisuddhim nisṛityastaskāryesu vyavahāresu vak / iyaṃ  
vighātārthika-priyavadita bodhisattvanamucyate / tatreyam catuvidha  
vāgvisuddhiḥ / mṛsavadatpratīviratīḥ /  
pāisunyatparusyatsambhinnapralapat pratīviratīḥ / tatreme  
'stavārya vyavahārah / dr̥ṣṭe dr̥ṣṭavadita sr̥ṣṭe mate  
vijñāte vijñātabadita / adr̥ṣṭe 'dr̥ṣṭavadita / asr̥ṣṭe 'mate  
avijñāte 'vijñātabadita /

tatra katama bodhisattvanamīhamūtrasukha priyavadita / sa navavidha  
dr̥ṣṭavya / jñātivyaśānasokaprahanāya priyavadita /  
bhogavyaśānasoka praḥānāya arogyavyaśānasokaprahanāya priyavadita  
/ silavyaśānaprahanāya dr̥ṣṭivyaśānaprahanāya priyavadita /  
silasampade dr̥ṣṭisampade acarasampade ajivasampade ca ya  
priyavadita saddharmadesana /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya visuddha priyavaditā / saḥ vimsatīvidha  
dr̥ṣṭavya / vimsatyakarīrya dharmadesana sa punaḥ  
pūrvavadveditavya / tadyathā balagotrāpātāle / tatārthacārya yathāiva  
priyavaditā tathāiva vīstareṇa veditavya /  
eyadvisiṣṭāñcārthacāryāmanyam vaksyāmi / tathā hi  
bodhisattvāḥ sarvaprakārya 'nāya priyavaditāya  
tatra-tatropagāmārtham sattvanamācaratī / tatra katamo  
bodhisattvanamārthacāryasvabhāvāḥ / evaṃ priyavaditāya  
yuktisamdarsitanam sattvanam yathayogam  
sīkṣasvārthacāryāyam dharmānūdharmapraticāryāyam  
karuṇyacittamupasthāpya nīramisēna (dutt 152) cetasa samādāpāna  
vīnāyāna nīvesāna pratīsthāpāna / āyamārthacāryāyah samasatāḥ  
svabhāvanīrdesah

tatra katama bodhisattvanam sarvārthacārya / sa dvīvidha  
dr̥ṣṭavya / aparīpakvāñcā sattvanam parīpācana /  
parīpakvāñcā sattvanam vīmocana / sa puṇāstrībhirṃmukhāih  
veditavya / dr̥ṣṭadharmīke 'rthe samādāpāna / samparāyīke 'rthe  
samādāpāna / dr̥ṣṭadharmā-samparāyīke 'rthe samādāpāna / tatra  
dharmīkāih karmāgunāih  
bhogānamārajāna-rakṣāna-vardhāna-samyak-samādāpānatāya

drstadharmike 'rthe samadapana veditavya / yenayam paratasca  
prasamsam labhate drste ca dharmai sukham /  
upakaranasukhenanugrhitō viharati / tatra bhogan utsrjya  
bhiksakavrtta-jivika-pratibaddhamavrajya-samadapana /  
samparayike 'rthe samadapana veditavya / yenayam niyatam  
samparayasukhito bhavati na tvavasyam drste dharme / tatra ya  
grhino va pravrajitasya vanupurvena vairagya-gamana-samadapana /  
iyam drstadharmā-samparayike 'rthe samadapana veditavya /  
yenayam drste ca dharme prarabdha-kaya prarabdha-cittah sukham  
sparsam viharati / samparaye ca visuddhidevesupadyate /  
nirupadhisese nirvanadhatau parinirvati /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam duskara arthacarya / sa trividha  
drastavya / purvakusalamulahetvacaritesu sattvesvarthacarya  
bodhisattvanam duskara / tatha hi te duhkhasamadapya bhavanti  
kusale / mahatyam bhogasampadi vartamanesu sattvesu  
tadadhyavasānagatesvarthacarya bodhisattvanam duskara / tathahi te  
mahati pramadapade pramadasthane vartante / ito bahyakesu tirthikesu  
purvam [ca] tirthika drsticaritesu sattvesvarthamcarya  
bodhisattvanam duskara / tatha hi te svayam  
sammudhascabhinivistascasmin dharmavinaye /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam sarvatomukhi arthacarya / sa caturvidha  
drastavya / iha bodhisattvah asraddham sraddhasampadi  
samadapayati yavatpratisthapayati / duhsilam silasampadi  
dusprajñam prajñasampadi matsarinam tyagasampadi samadapayati  
yavatpratisthapayati /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya satpurusarthacarya / sa pañcavidha  
drastavya / iha bodhisattvah sattvan bhute 'rthe samadapayati /  
kalena samadayapati / arthopasamhite 'rthe samadapayati / slaksnena  
samadapayati / maitracittena samadapayati /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam sarvakarthacarya / sa sadvidha  
saptavidha caikadhyamabhisaksipya trayodasavidha drastavya / iha  
bodhisattvah samgrahitavyamsca sattvan samyak samgrhnati /  
nigrahitavyamsca sattvan samyagnigrhnati / sasanapratihatanañca  
sattvanam pratighatamapanayati / madhyasthan sattvanasmin sasanee  
'vatarayati / avatirnasca sattvan samyak trisu yanesu paripacayati  
/ paripakvamsca sattvan vimocayati / tadekatyamsca  
sambhara-raksopacaye samniyojayati / yaduta hinayana-nihrtim  
varabhya mahayana-nihrtim varabhya / yatha sambhararaksopacaye  
evam praviveke cittaikagratayamavarānavisudau  
manaskarabhavanayam ca sanniyojayati / sravaka-pratyeka-buddhagotran  
sravaka-pratyeka-buddhayane sanniyojayati / tathagata-gotrananuttare  
samyaksambodhiyane niyojayati /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam vigharthikarthacarya / sa  
'stavidha drastavya / hretavyesu

sthanesvahrikyaparyavasthana-paryavasthitanam  
sattvanamahrikyaparyavasthanam vinodayatyapanayati / yatha  
ahrikyaparyavasthanamevamapatrapitavyesu anapatrapyaparyavasthanam  
middhaparyasthanamauddhatyaparyavasthanam  
kaukrtyaparyamvasthanamirsaparyasthanam  
[matsaryaparyavasthanam] vinodayatyapanayati /

tatra katama bodhisattvasyehamutrasukha 'rthacarya / sa navavidha  
drastavya / parasattvanam kayakarmaparisuddhimarabhya sarvakara  
pranatiapatat prativiratisamanapanata /  
sarvakaradattadanat-prativirati-samadapanata / sarvakara  
kamamithyacarata-prativirati-samadapanata / sarvakara  
suramaireyamadyapramadasthanat prativirati-samadapanata /  
vakkarmaparisuddhimarabhya sarvakara  
mrsavada-prativirati-samadapanata / sarvakara  
paisunya-prativirati-samadapanata / sarvakara  
parusya-prativirati-samadapanata / sarvakara  
sambhinnapralapa-prativirati-samadapanata / (dutt 154)  
manaskarmaparisuddhimarabhya  
sarvakarabhidhyavyapadamithyadrsti-prativirati-samadapanata /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya visuddha 'rthacarya / sa dasavidha  
drastavya / bahisuddhimupadaya pañcavidha /  
antahsuddhimupadaya pañcavidha / bahisuddhimupadaya  
bodhisattvanam pañcavidha sattvesvarthacarya katama / anavadya  
'paravrtta 'nupurva sarvatraga yathayogam ca /

iha bodhisattvah sattvanna ducaritavyamisre ducaritapurvagame  
savadye sakliste 'kusale sanniyojayati / iyamasyanavadya  
bhavatyarthacarya sattvesu /

punarbodhisattvo namokse canekantavisuddhe cayatane moksa esa  
ekantavisuddha esa iti sattvamstatraiva samadapayati /  
iyamasyaparavrtta sattvesvarthacarya /

punarbodhisattvah purvam balaprajñanam sattvanamuttanam  
dharmadesanam karoti / uttanamavavadanusasanimanupravartayati /  
madhyaprajñamsca namviditva madhyam dharmadesanam  
suksmamavavadanusasanimanupravartayati anupurvena  
kusalapaksasamudagamaya / iyamasyanupurva sattvesvarthacarya /

punarbodhisattvascaturnam varnanam a-devamanusyanam  
sarvasattvanam yathasaktiyathabalamarthamacarati / hitasukham  
paryesate / tatraiva samadapayati / imamasya marvatrgha  
sattvesvarthacarya /

punarbodhisattvo ye sattva yasmin svarthe kusale paritte madhye 'dhimatre  
va sakyarupah samadapayitum yena copayena sakyarupah  
samadayitum tan yathayogam tatra tatha samadapayati / iyam  
tavadbodhisattvanam sattvesu pañcavidha vahisuddha arthacarya /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam pañcavidha 'ntahsuddha  
sattvesvarthacarya / iha bodhisattvo vipulena sattvesu karunyasayena  
pratyupasthitenarthamacarati / punarbodhisattvah sattvanamarthe  
sarvadhukhaparishramairapyaparikhinnamanasah pramudita evam  
sattvanamarthamacarati / punarbodhisattvah pravarayamagryayamapi  
sampadi vartamano  
dasavatpresyavadvasyaputravaccandaladarakavannicacitto  
nihatamadamanahamkarah namarthamacarati / (dutt 155) punarbodhisattvo  
niramisenakrtrimena ca paramena ca premna  
sattvanamarthamacarati / punarbodhisattva atyantikenapunah  
pratyudavartyena maitrena cetasa sattvanamarthamacarati / iyam  
bodhisattvasya pañcavidha 'ntahsuddha sattvesvarthacarya veditavya /  
ya ca pañcavidha vahihsuddha ya ca pañcavidha 'ntahsuddha tam  
sarvamekadhyamabhisamskipya dasavidha bodhisattvanam visuddha  
'rthacaryetyucyate /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya samanarthata / iha bodhisattvo yasminnarthe  
yasmin kusalamule paran samadapayati tasminnarthe tasmin kusalamula  
samadapane tulye va 'dhike va svayam samsiksyate / iti yaivam  
bodhisattvasya paraistulyarthata iyamucyate samanarthata / tam  
samanarthatam pare vineya bodhisattvebhya upalabhya drdhaniscaya  
bhavantiyapratyudavartyastamin kusala[mula]samadapane / tatkasya hetoh  
/ tesamevam bhavati / nunametadasmakam hitametatsukham yatraymentam  
bodhisattvo 'sman samadapitavan / yasmadayam bodhisattvo yatraivasman  
sanniyojayati tadevatmana samudacarati / tatraymentam janannahitamasukham  
natmana samudacarediti na casya samanarthasya bodhisattvasyaivam  
bhavanti pare vaktarah / tvam tavat svayam na kusalam samadaya  
vartase / kasmattvam param kusale 'tyartha samadapayitavyam  
vaktavyamavavaditavyam manyase / tvameva tavadanyairvaktavyo 'vavaditavyo  
'nusasitavya iti / asti bodhisattvah paraih samanartha eva samstam  
samanarthatam paresam nopadarsayati / astyasamanartha eva san  
samanarthatamupadarsayati / asti samanarthah  
sasanarthatamupadarsayati / asti naiva samanartha napi  
samanarthatamupadarsayati / tatra prathama koti  
tulyagunaprabhavanam bodhisattvanam bodhisattvamarge  
acaryatvamabhyupaganam tulyagunaprabhavo bodhisattvah  
praticchannakalyanataya gunan prabhavañca nopadarsayati / dvitiya  
koti hinadhimuktikanam sattvanam gambhiresu  
sthanesuttrastanam pratisamkhyaya bodhisattvah tesameva  
sattvanam tenopayena vinayanartham sahadharmikamatmanamupadarsayati  
/ sancintya a-candalanam a-sunamartham kartukama upadravam  
samsamitukamo vinayitukama a-candalanam asunam (dutt 156)  
sabhagatayamupapadyate / tritiya koti  
calakusalamulasamadananam vineyanam sthirikaranartham  
bodhisattvah samanarthah adhikartha va samanarthatamupadarsayati /  
caturthi koti svayam pramattah pararthamapyabhyupeksate /  
tatra yacca danamanekavidham nirdistam yacca silam vistarena

yavadya ca samanarthata tatra paramitabhiradhyatmam  
buddhadharmaparipakah / samgrahavastubhih [sarva]sattvapariakah /  
samasato bodhisattvasyaitakusalanam dharmanam karma veditavyam /  
tatra yacca danamanekavidham purvavadyavat samanarthata  
ityesamanekavidhanamaprameyanam kusalanam dharmanam  
bodhipaksikanam tribhih karanaih samudacaro veditavyah /  
dvabhyam karanabhyam sresthata veditavya / tribhih  
karanairvisuddhirveditavya /

kayena vaca manasa samudacaro veditavyah /  
udaratvadasamklistatvacca sresthata niruttarata  
asadharanata ca veditavya / tatra sattvabhedo vastvabhedatah  
kalabhedattascodarata veditavya / tatra sattvabhedo yadbodhisattvah  
sarvasattvanadhisthaya sarvasattvanarabhya tani danadini  
kusalamulani samudacarati na kevalasyatmana evarthe / tatra vastvabhedo  
yadbodhisattvah sarvani sarvakarani tani kusalamulani  
danadikani samadaya vartate / tatra kalabhedo yadbodhisattvah  
satatasamitamirakrtaprayogo 'niksiptadhuro ratrau ca diva va  
drste va dharme tenaiva ca hetuna 'bhisamparaye 'pi tani  
danadini kusalamulani samudacarati / tatra  
caturbhirakarairasamklistata veditavya / iha bodhisattvo  
muditacittah tan kusalan dharmanisevate na dukkhi na durmana  
avipratisari bhavati tato nidanam / punarbodhisattvah paramanapahatya  
drstigitanyanabhinivisyas ducaritenavyamisrani tani  
kusalamulani danadikani samudacarati / punarbodhisattvah satkrtya  
sarvatmana tesveva gunadarsi saradarsi santadarsi suniscito  
'parapratyayo 'nanyaneyah tan kusalan dharman danadin samadaya  
vartate / punarbodhisattvo na tersa danadinam kusalanam  
dharmamnam vipakam pratikamsate cakravartitvam va  
sokratvam va maratvam va brahmatvam va napi paratah pratikaram  
pratyasamsate / na tatra nisrito bhavati / na  
sarvalabhasatkaraslokesu napyantatah kayajivite 'pi nisrito bhavati  
/ iti ya ebhirakaraih prasadopramodyasahagatascavisamasca satkrtya  
canisritasca danadinam samanarthatapyavasananam (dutt 157)  
kusalanam dharmanam samudacarah / sa  
esamasamklistatetyucyate / visuddhiruttaptata acalata  
suvisuddhata ca veditavya / tatra sadya suddhibhumipravistasya  
bodhisattvasya uttaptanyacalani caitani kusalamulani bhavanti /  
tatreyamuttaptata yadasayasuddhasya bodhisattvasya sarve te kusala  
dharma apratisamkhyanakaraniya bhavanti / tatreyamacalanata  
yadasayasuddho bodhisattvo yatha pratilabdhebhyo yathopacitebhyasca  
ebhyah kusalebhyo dharmebhyo na parihyate / na bhavyo bhavatyayatyam  
parihanaya / nanyatra tesam tesam  
ratridivanamatyayattesam tesamatmabhavanam  
samatikramaccandro va suklapakse pratyupasthite vardhata eva ebhih  
kusalairdharmairna [pari]hiyate bodhisattvah  
nisthagamanabhumiavyavasthitasya punarbodhisattvasyaikajatipratibaddhasya

caramabhavikasya va ete kusala dharmah suvisuddha veditavya  
yesamuttari bodhisattvabhūmau parisuddhatarata nasti / evam tribhih  
karanairesam kusalanam dharmanam samudacarah /  
dvabhyam karanabhyam sresthata / tribhih karanaih  
suvisuddhata veditavya danadinam samanarthatavasananam /

tatra sarvadanasya sarvasilasya vistarena yavatsarvasamanarthataya  
asevitayah suvisodhitayah sakalasampurnaya anuttara  
samyaksambodhirvajrasasarirata saddharmacirasthitikata ca  
phalamabhinirvartate / tatra duskaradanena duskarasilena  
yavadduskarasamanarthataya asevitaya suvisodhitaya  
tathagatasypatisamascaryadbhutadharmanasamanvagatatvam  
phalamabhinirvartate / tatra sarvatomukhena danena sarvatomukhena silena  
vistarena yavatsarvatomukhaya samanarthataya tathagatasya sarvatah  
pradhanasattvairdevamanusyaiah pujiyatvam phalamabhinivartate / tatra  
satpurusadanasya satpurusasilasya yavatsatpurusasamanarthatayah  
tathagatasya ye kecitsattva apada va [dvipada va] catuspada va  
bahupada va rupino va 'rupino va samjñino vasamjñino va  
naivasamjñanasamjñāyatanopaga va [tesam] sarvesam  
sattvanamagryatvam phalamabhinirvartate / tatra sarvakarasya danasya  
[sarvakarasya] silasya vistarena yavatsarvakarayah  
samanarthatayastathagatasypameyavicitrapunyaparigrhitam  
dvatrimśanmahapurusalaksanasityanuvyañjanakayata  
phalamabhinirvartate / (dutt 158) tatra vighatarthikadanasya  
vighatarthikasilasya vistarena yavadvighatarthikasamanarthatayah  
tathagatasya bodhimanda nisannasya  
sarvamarapratyarthikavidhatavihethavikampanapratibalanata  
phalamabhinirvartate / tatrehamutrasukhasya danasya ihamutrasukhasya  
silasya vistarena yavadihamutrasukhayah  
samanarthatayastathagatasya  
paramadhyana vimokśasamadhisamapattisukham phalamabhinirvartate / tatra  
visuddhasya danasya visuddhasya silasya vistarena yavadvisuddhayah  
samanartham taya asevitayah suvisodhitayah  
sakalasampurnayastathagatasya sarvakarascatasrah parisuddhayah  
Ā•ĀrayapariĀuddhirĀ•lambanapariĀuddhiĀcittapariĀuddhirjĀ±Ā•napariĀuddhiā,  
phalamabhinirvartate / tatha trinyaraksyani  
dasabalavaisaradyasmrtyupasthana-sarvavenikabuddhadharmavisuddhisca  
phalamabhinirvartate / idamasya bodhisattvasya danadinam kusalanam  
dharmanam paryantagatam phalam niruttaram /  
anyaccasyapramanamistamanavadyam bodhisattvacaryasu samsarato  
veditavyam /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhāre yogasthāne pañcadasamam  
samgrahavastupāṭalam /

pujaseva 'pramanapatalam (chapter 1.16)

uddanam /

ratna-puja mitra-seva apramanaisca pascimam /

tatra bodhisattvasya tathagatesu tathagata-puja katama / sa samasato  
dasavidha veditavya / sarira-puja caitya-puja sammukha-puja  
vimukha-puja svayamkrta-puja para-karita-puja labha-satkara-puja  
udara-puja asamklistapuja pratipatti-puja ca /

tatra yadbodhisattvah saksat tathagata-rupa-kayameva pujayati /  
iyamasyocyate sarira puja /

tatra yadbodhisattvastathagatamuddisya stupam va gaham va kutam  
va puranacaitya va abhinava-caityam va pujayati / iyamasyocyate  
caitya-puja /

yad bodhisattvastathagata-kaya va tathagata-caityam va  
sammukhibhutamadhyaksa pujayati / iyamasya sammukha-pujetyocyate /

tatra yad bodhisattvastathagate va tathagate-caitye va sammukha-pujam  
kurvannevamadhyasaya-sahagam prasada-sahagam cittamabhisamskaroti  
/ ya ekasya tathagatasya dharmata sa sarvesam  
tathagatanamatitanagatapratyutpannam dharmata / ya ekasya  
tathagata-caityasya dharmata sa sarvesam tathagata-caityanam  
dharmata / ityato 'hametañca sammukhibhutam tathagam pujayami  
sarvamsca tan atitanagatapratyutpannamsca tathagan pujayami /  
etacca sammukhibhuta tathagata-caityam pujayami / tadanyani ca dasasu  
diksvanantaparyantesu lokadhatusu sarvani stupani gahani  
kutagarani purana-caityani abhinava-caityani pujayami /  
itiyam tavad bodhisattvasya sadharana sammukha /

vimukha ca tathagata-puja tathagata-caitya-puja ca veditavya /  
yatpunarbodhisattvah asammukhibhute tathagate tathagata-caitye va  
tathagatacittamabhisamskrtya (dutt 160) pujam prayojayati  
sarvabuddhanuddisya sarvatathagatacaityani coddisya / sasya kevala  
vimukhaiva puja veditavya / yadapi bodhisattvah parinirvrte tathagate  
tathagatamuddisya tathagatasya sariram stupam va karayati gaham  
va kutam va ekam va dvau va sambahulani va yavat  
koti-satasahasrani yathasakti-yathabalam / iyamapi bodhisattvasya  
tathagatesu vimukha vipula puja apramana-punya-phala  
'neka brahmapunyaparigrhita / yatha bodhisattvah anekaireva  
kalpai[rmahakalpai]ravinipatagami bhavati / na canuttarayah  
samyaksambodheh sambharam na paripurayati tannidanam / tatra yeyam  
bodhisattvasya kevalaiva tathagate tathagatacaitye va puja iyameva  
tavadvipulapunyaphala drastavya tato vipulatarapunyaphala kevalaiva  
vimukha drastavya / tato vipulatamapunyaphala  
sadharanasamsukhavimukha puja drastavya /

tatra yad bodhisattvastathagate va tathagatacaitye va pujam  
kartukamah svayameva svahastam karoti na  
dasidasakarmakara-[pauruseya-]mitramatyajñatisalohitaih  
karayatyalasyakausidyam pramadasthanam va nistritya / iyam

bodhisattvasya svayamkrta puja veditavya / tatra  
yadbodhisattvastathagate va tathagatacaitye va pujam kartukamo na  
kevalam svayeva karotyapi tu matapitrbyam karayati putradarena  
dasidasakarmakarapauruseyairmitramatyajñatisalohitaih paraisca  
rajabhih  
rajamahamatrairbrahmanairghapatibhirnaigamairjanapadairdhanibhih  
sresthabhih sarthavahairantatah stripurusadarakadarikabhih  
krpanaiduhkhitaira a-candalairapi karayati / tatha  
'caryopadhyayaih sardhaviharyantevasibhih sabrahmacaribhisca  
pravrajitairapyanyatirthyaistathagate [va tathagata-]caitye va pujam  
karayati / iyam bodhisattvasya sadharana puja svaparakrta  
veditavya /

yatpunarbodhisattvah paritte pujakaraniye deyavastuni samvidyamane  
karunasahagatena cetasa samcintya paresameva tadvastvanuprayacchatyete  
duhkhitah sattva alpapunyasasaktasca tathagate va  
tathagatacaitye va karam krtva sukhita bhavantviti / pare ca tena  
vastuna tathagate va tathagatacaitye va pujam kurvanti na  
bodhisattvah iyam bodhisattvasya kevala parakarita puja veditavya /

tatra ya kevala svayamkrta sa mahapunyaphala / ya kevala  
parakarita sa mahattarapunyaphala / ya punah sadharana ya  
mahattamapunyaphala niruttara veditavya /

tatra yadbodhisattvah tathagate va tathagatacaitye va  
civarapindapasayanasanaglanapratyayabhaisajyapariskarairabhiva  
danavandanapratyutthanañjalikarmabhisca  
dhupagandhaiscurnagandhairanulepanagandhairvicitraisca  
malyairvicitairvadyai  
rvicitraischatradhvajapatakapradiadanairvicitrah  
stotrabhivyaharaih pañcamandalapranamaih  
pradaksinavartaih pujam karoti / tatha 'ksayanikapradanaih  
manimuktavaiduryasamkhasilapradasmagarbhamusaragalvajatarupa  
rajatalohitika-daksinavartaprabhrtibhih  
ratnapradanairmanikundalakeyuradyalankarapradanairantatasca  
ghantapradanakarsapana-ksepasutraparivestanih pujayati /  
iyam bodhisattvasya tathagate va tathagatacaitye va labhasatkarapuja  
veditavya /

tatra yadbodhisattvo dirghakalikiñca tathagate va tathagatacaitye va  
etameva labhasatkarapujam karoti prabhutavastukañca  
pranitavastukañca sammukhavimukhañca svayamkrtaparakrtañca  
ghanarasena ca prasadena sammukhibhutena tivraya cadhimuktya pujam  
karoti / tacca kusalamulamanuttarayai samyaksambodhaye parinamayati /  
iyam bodhisattvasya saptakara udarapujetyucyate /

tatra yadbodhisattvah svahastam tathagate va tathagatacaitye va  
karam karoti na parairavajñaya karayati pramadakausidyadva /  
satkrtya karoti / napaviddhamaviksiptacittah

karotyasaṃklistacittā / na buddhabhiprasaṇṇaṃ  
rajadīnaṃ mudarasaṭṭvaṇaṃ labhasatkarāhetō kuhanārtham  
pratirūpeṇa ca vastuṇa puṇyati / na  
haritālā-lepaṇa-dhṛtasnaṇa-guḡguludhuparkapuspādibhiranyaiscakalpikā  
irupakaraṇaiḥ / iyaṃ bodhisattvasya sadakara 'saṃklistā  
puṇya veditavyā /

tam punaretaṃ mudarasaṃklistam labhasatkarapūṇam  
bodhisattvastathagāte va tathagātacāitye va svabāhubaloparjītairbhogaiḥ  
karoti parato va paryesitaiḥ / sariskaravasita-pratilabdhairva /  
tatra pariskaravasitaprapto bodhisattvaḥ dvau va (dutt 162) trinva  
sambāhulaṇ va saṃucchrayan yavat  
saṃucchryakotiniyūtasasāhastrāṇyāṇekānyābhinirmayā sarvaistaiḥ  
saṃucchrayaistathagātesu praṇamam karoti / teṣāṅca  
saṃucchrayanamekāikasyā hastasatam hastasahasraṃ va tato va pareṇa  
nirmayā sarvaistairdivyasamatikrāntaiḥ kuṣumaiḥ paramasugandhibhiḥ  
paramāṇorāmāiḥ tamstathagātanābhyaṃvākirati / sarve ca te saṃucchraya  
atyudārāni tathagātabhūtaguṇopasaṃhitāni stotrāṇi bhāṣante /  
sarvāireva ca taiḥ saṃucchrayairvicitrāṇyāmātrāṇi [agrāṇi]  
praṇitāni keyurāṇāṇi chātṛadhvajapātakāṣā  
tathagātesu sṛjyātyaropayati / iyamevāmbhāgiyā  
pariskaravasita-praptasyā bodhisattvasya svacittapratibaddha puṇya / na  
casyā punarabuddhotpādāḥ pratyasaṃsitavyāḥ praṛthayitavyo va bhavati  
/ tatkāṣyā hetō / tathāhi tasyāvaivartikābhūmipravistatvat  
sarvabuddhakṣetresvavyāhātā gatirbhā vati / na capi bodhisattvasya  
svabāhubaloparjīta bhoga bhāvāntināpi ca paratāḥ paryesitālabdhā va  
/ nāpi ca bodhisattvaḥ pariskaravasitaprapto bhavati / āpi tu yā  
kācit tathagātapūjā jambudvīpe [va] cāturdvīpe va sahasre [va  
dvisaḥasre va trisaḥasra-]mahasaḥasre va yavaddāśāsu  
dikṣvaṇāntaparyāntesu lokadhātusu mrdumadhyadhimatṛā pravartate /  
tam sarvaṃ sṛaddhō bodhisattvaḥ  
prasadaśahāgātenodārādhimuktisāhāgāteṇa cetāṣā sphāritvābhyaṇumodate /  
iyāmapī bodhisattvasyālpakṛcchreṇā mahatī āprāmaṇā tathagātapūjā  
bodhāyā mahāsāmbhāraparigrhītā yāsyāṃ bodhisattveṇā  
satatā-sāmitāṃ kālyāṇacittēṇā hrstacittēṇā yogāḥ kāraṇiyāḥ /  
tatra yadbodhisattvaḥ stokastokāṃ muhūrtāmuhūrtāṃ tāto gōdohāmātrāmapī  
sarvasattvā praṇibhūtesu māitracittāṃ bhāvayati / kāruṇāśahāgātam  
muditāśahāgātamūpekṣāśahāgātam cittāṃ bhāvayati / tathā  
sarvasāṃskāresvaṇiyāsaṃjñāṇāṇyē dukkhasāṃjñāṃ dukkhe  
'nātmasāṃjñāṃ nīrvāṇē caṇuśāsaṃsāṃjñāṃ bhāvayati / tathā  
tathagātaṇsmṛtīm dhārmāsaṃghapāramitāṇsmṛtīm bhāvayati /  
tathā stokastokāṃ muhūrtāmuhūrtāṃ sarvadhārmāṇāṃ pradesikēṇā  
mrduksāntikēṇāpi jñāṇēṇā nīrabhilāpyadhārmāsvābhavātāthādhimukto  
nīrvikalpeṇā nīrṇimittēṇā cetāṣā vīhāratī / prāgeva tātā uttārī tato  
bhūyāḥ / tathā bodhisattvasīlāsaṃvārāparīpālāṇā /  
sāmathāvipāśyaṇāyāṃ bodhipāksikesu ca dhārmēsu yogākriyā / tathā  
pāramitāsu saṃgrāhāvāstusu ca sāmyāgyogākriyā / itiyāṃ bodhisattvasyā

pratipattisahagata tathagata puja 'gryavara (dutt 163) pranita  
niruttara / yasyah pujayah purvika labhasatkarapuja  
sarvakarapi satatamimapi kalam nopaiti sahasratamimapi kalam  
nopaiti vistarena yavadupanisadamapi nopaiti / itiyam  
dasabhirakaraih sarvakara tathagatapuja veditavya /

yatha tathagatapuja evam dharmapuja samghapuja yathayogam  
veditavya /

tatra trisu ratnesvetam dasakaram pujam  
kurvanbodhisattvastathagatalambanaih sadmiradhyasayaih karoti /  
gunaksetraniruttaradhyasayataya upakariruttaradhyasayataya  
'padadvipadadisarvasattvagryadhyasayataya udumbarapuspat  
sudurlambha 'dhyasayataya ekakinastrisahasrama sahasre loka  
utpadatkevaladhyasayataya  
laukikalokottarasampatsarvarthampratisaranadhyasayataya / tasyaibhiih  
sadbhiradhyasayaih tathagate tasya va dharme tasya va samghe  
puja prakalpita parittapyaprimeyaphala bhavanti prageva prabhuta /

tatra katibhirakaraih samanvagatam bodhisattvasya kalyanamitram  
veditavyam / katibhiscakaraih kalyanamitrata 'bandhya bhavati /  
katibhikararaih samanvagatam kalyanamitram  
prasadapadasthanagatam bhavati / kati kalyanamitrabhutasya  
[bodhisattvasya] vineyesu kalyanamitra-karaniyani bhavanti /  
katividha ca kalyanamitrasamseva bodhisattvasya / katyakaraya ca  
samjñaya kalyanamitrasyantikadbodhisattvena dharmah srotavyah /  
katisu ca sthanesu kalyanamitrasyantikad bodhisattvena dharmam  
srnvata tasmindharmabhanake pudgale 'manasikarah karaniyah /

tatrastabhirangaih samanvagatam bodhisattvasya kalyanamitram  
sarvakaraparipurnam veditavyam / vrttastho bhavati  
bodhisattvasamvarasilesu vyavasthito 'khandacchidrakari /  
bahusruto bhavati navyutpannabuddhih / adhigamayuktasca bhavati labhi  
bhavanamayasyanyatamanyatamasya kusalasya lami samathavipasyanayah  
/ anukampakasca bhavati karunikah so 'dhyupeksya svam  
drstadharmamsukhaviharam paresamarthaya parayujyate / visarado  
bhavati na paresamasya dharmam desayatah smrtih pratibhanam - va  
saradyabhayat pramusyate / ksamasca bhavati parato  
'vamananavahasnavaspandana durukta-duraga-tadinamanistanam  
vacanspathanam vividhanañca sattvavipratipattinam /  
aparikhinnamanasasca (dutt 164) bhavati balavan pratisamkhyanabahulah  
akilasi catasrnam parisadam dharmadesanayai /  
kalyanavakyasca bhavati vakkaranenopeto  
dharmatapanastaspastavak /

tatra pañcabhirakaireva sarvakaragunayuktasya bodhisattvasya  
kalyanamitrasyabandhyam kalyanamitrakaraniyam bhavati / sa hi  
paresamadita eva hitasukhaisi bhavati / tacca hitasukham  
yathabhutam prajanati / na tatra viparyastabuddhirbhavati / yena

copayena yadrupaya dharmadesanaya yah sattvah sakyarupo bhavati  
vinetum tatra sakto bhavati pratibalah / aparikhinnamanasasca bhavati /  
samakaranyasca bhavati / sarvasattvesu hinamadyavisistesu na  
paksapatitah /

tatra pañcabhirakaraistatkalyanamitram prasadapadasthitam bhavati  
yenainam pare 'tyarthamabhiprasidantyanusravenapi srutva prageva  
sammukham niriksya / iryapathasampanno bhavati prasanteryapathah  
sarvangapratyangainirvikarah / sthito  
bhavatyannuddhataacapalakayavanmanahkarmantapracarah / niskuhakasca  
bhavati na paresam kuhanarthamiryapatham sthairyam va  
pratisamkhyaya kalpayati / anirsukasca bhavati na paresam  
dharmyam katham labhasatkaram va arabhyamarsamutpadayati / api  
tu svayamadhyesyamano 'pi dharmakathane paraih labhamano 'pi vipulam  
labhasatkaram paramapadisati asathena cetasa prasannena / paresam  
tacca dharmakathikatvam tañca labhasatkaramarabhyyanujanati / yatha  
svena labhasatkarena tusto bhavati tatha bhṛsataram paralabhena  
parasatkarena tusto bhavati / [sumanah] samlikhitasca  
bhavatyalpabhando 'lpapariskarah  
utpannotpannaparityaktasarvopakaranah /

tatra pañcabhirakarairayam kalyanamitrabhuto bodhisattvah  
paresam vineyanam kalyanamitrakaryam karoti / codako bhavati /  
smarako bhavati / avavadako bhavati / anusasako bhavati / dharmadesako  
bhavati / esañca padanam vistarena vibhago veditavyah / tadyatha  
sravakabhumavavavadanusasanañca bhuyastata uttari veditavyam  
tadyatha balagotrapatale /

tatra caturbhirakarairbodhisattvasya kalyanamitraseva paripurna  
veditavya / kalena kalam glanopasthanasvasthopasthana kriyaya  
premagauravaprasadopasamhrtaya / (dutt 165) kalena  
kalamabhivadanavandanapratyutthanañjalisamicikarmapujakriyaya  
dharmacivarapindapasayanasanaglanapratyayabhaisajyapariskarada  
napujaya ca / nisritasya ca dharmikesvarthasamyoga-viyogesu  
vasavartanataya avikampanataya yathabhutatvaviskaranataya / kalena  
ca cajñamiprayasyopasamkramanaparyupasanapariprechanasravanataya  
/

tatra kalyanamitrasyantikaddharmam srotukamena bodhisattvena  
pañcakaraya samjñaya dharmah srotavyah / ratnasamjñaya  
durlabharthena / caksuhsamjñayodarasahajaprajñapratilabhaya  
hetubhavarthena / alokasamjñaya pratilabdhasahajajñanacaksusa  
sarvakara-yathabhuta-jñeyasamprakasanarthena /  
mahaphalanusamsamjñaya  
nirvanasambodhiniruttarapadapraptihetubhavarthena /  
anavadyaratisamjñaya drste dharme 'prapta  
nirvanasambodhidharmayathabhutapracicayasamathavipasyana  
'navadyamaharatihetubhavarthe /

tatra bodhisattvena kalyanamitrasyantikaddharmam srunvata  
tasmindharmabhanake pudgale pañcasthanesvamanasikaram krtva  
'vahitasrotrena prasannamanasena dharmah srotavyah / silabhramse  
'manasikarah karaniyah / naivam cittamabhisamskartavyam  
duhsilo 'yamasamvarasthah nahamatah srosyami / kulabhramse  
'pyamanasikarah karaniyah / naivam cittamabhisamskartavyam  
nilakulo 'yam nahamatah srosyami / rupabhramse 'pyamanasikarah  
karaniyah / naivam cittamabhisamskartavyam virupo 'yam  
nahamatah srosyami / vyañjanabhramse 'pyamanasikarah  
karaniyah / naivam cittamabhisamskartavyam anabhisamskrtavakyo  
'yam nahamatah srosyami / nanyatrarthapratīśānanena bhavitavyam  
na vyañjanapratīśānanena / madhuryabhramse 'pyamanasikarah  
karaniyah / naivam cittamabhisamskartavyam parusavakyoyam  
krodhano na ca madhuram dharmam bhasate nahamatah srosyamiti /  
ityevam pañcasu sthanesvamanasikaram krtva bodhisattvena  
sadarena saddharmaparigrahaḥ karyo na jatu dharmah pudgaladosena  
dusto bhavati / tatra yo 'sau mandaprajñō bodhisattvah  
pudgaladosesupahatacitto dharmam necchati srotum sa atmana  
evahitaya prajñāparihanaya pratipanno veditavyah /

kathāñca bodhisattvascatvaryapramāṇāni bhavayati / maitrim  
karuṇam muditāmupekṣam / iha bodhisattvah samasatastrividhāni  
catvaryapramāṇāni bhavayati / sattvalambānāni  
dharmalambānānyanalambānāni ca / yadbodhisattvastrisu rāsisu  
sarvasattvanavasthāpya sukhitan dukkhitan adukkhitasukhitan sattvan  
sukhakāmanadhikṛtya sukhopasamharadhyasāyagatena maitreṇa cetasa  
dasadisah spharitva sattvadhīmoksena viharati / iyamāsyā  
sattvalambāna maitri veditavya / yatpunah dharmamatrasamjñī  
dharmamatre sattvopacāramasāyataḥ sampāsyamstameva maitrim  
bhavayati / iyamāsyā dharmalambāna maitri veditavya /  
yatpunardharmānāpyavikalpayamstameva maitrim bhavayati /  
iyamāsyānalambāna maitri veditavya / yathā sattvalambāna  
dharmalambāna 'nalambāna maitri evam karuṇa muditōpekṣa api  
veditavya / tatra bodhisattvo dukkhitan sattvanarabhya  
dukkhapanāyanādhyasāyo dasasu dikṣu karuṇasahagatam cittam  
bhavayati / sasya karuṇa / sukhitanva punah sattvanarabhya  
sukhanumodanādhyasāyo dasasu dikṣu muditasahagatam cittam  
bhavayati / sasya mudita / sa tesameva trividhanam  
sattvanamadukkhāsukhitāna dukkhitanam sukhitanāñca  
yathākramam mohadvesaragalesavivekadhyasāyo dasasu  
dikṣupekṣasahagatam cittam bhavayati / iyamāsyōpekṣa / tatra  
yāni bodhisattvasyā maitryādinyapramāṇāni sattvalambānāni  
tānyanyatīrthyā sadhāranāni veditavyāni / tāni punardharmalambānāni  
tāni sravakapratyēkabuddhasadhāranāni na tvanyatīrthyāsadhāranāni  
veditavyāni / tāni tu bodhisattvasyānalambānānyapramāṇāni tāni  
sarvatīrthyā-sravakapratyēkabuddhasadhāranāni veditavyāni / tatra  
bodhisattvasyā trīnyapramāṇāni sukhādhyasāyasamgrhitāni

veditavyani / maitri karuna mudita ca / ekama pramanam  
hitadhyasayamgrhitam veditavyam yaduta upeksha / sarvani  
caitanyapramanani bodhisattvasyanukampetyucyate / tasmattaih  
samanvagata bodhisattva anukampaka ityucyante /

tatra dasottarasatakaram dukkham sattvadhatau sampasyanto  
bodhisattvah sattvesu karunam bhavayanti / dasottarasatakaram  
dukkham katamat / ekavidham dukkham / avisesena  
pravrttidukhhamarabhya sarvasattvah pravrttipatita dukkhitah /  
dvividham dukkham / chandamulakam yesam [priyanam]  
vastunam parinamadanyathibhavad dukkhamutpadyate /  
sammohavipakañca dukkham yaistivraih sarirairveditaih  
sprstastasminnatmabhava ahamiti va mameti va sammudho 'tyartham  
socati / yena dvisalyam vedanam vedayate kayikiñcaitasikiñca /  
trividham dukkham dukkhadukkhataya samskaradukkhataya  
viparinamadukkhataya ca / caturvidham dukkham / virahadukkham  
priyanam visamyogadyadutpadyate / samucchedadukkham  
nikayasabhaganiksepanmaranadyadutpadyate / santatidukkham  
mutteratramrtasya janmaparamparyena yadutpadyate /  
atyantadukhhamaparinirvanadharmakanam sattvanam ye  
pañcopadanaskandhah / pañcavidham dukkham /  
kamacchandaparyavasthana pratyayam  
vyapadastyana-middhauddhatya-kaukrtya-vicikitsa-paryavasthanapratyayañc  
a yaddukhham / sadvidham dukkham /  
hetudukhhamapayaheturnisevanat phaladukhhamapayopapattitah /  
bhogan punararabhya  
paryestidukhhamaraksadukhhamatrptidukhham  
vipranasadukhhañca / tadetadabhisamasya sadvidham dukkham  
bhavati / saptavidham dukkham / jatirdukkham  
jaravyadhirmaranamapriyasamyogah priyavinabhavah  
yadapicchanparyesamano na labhate tadapi dukkham / astavidham  
dukkham / sitadukhhabhusnadukhham jighatsadukhham  
pipasadukhhamasvatantryadukhham / atmopakramadukhham tadyatha  
nigranthaprabhrtinam / paropakramadukhham tadyatha  
panilostasamsparsadibhih parato damsamasakadisamsparsaisca  
/

iryampathaikajatiyaviharadukhhañca / navavidham dukkham /  
atnavipattidukhham paravipattidukhham [jñativipattidukhham  
bhogavipattidukhham] arogyavipattidukhham silavipattidukhham  
drsti-[vipattidukhham] drstadharmikadukhham  
samparayikañca dukkham / dasavidham dukkham /  
bhojanakayapariskaravaikalyadukhham  
panayanavastralankarabhandopaskarapariskaravaikalyadukhham  
gandhamalyavilepanapariskaravaikalyadukhham  
nrtyagitavaditrapariskaravaikalyadukhham  
alokapariskaravaikalyadukhham  
stripurusaparicaryakayapariskaravaikalyadukhhañca dasamam

punaranyam navavidham duhkham veditavyam / sarvduhkham  
mahaduhkham sarvatomukham duhkham vipratipattiduhkham  
pravrttiduhkhamakamakaraduhkham vighataduhkhamanusangikam  
duhkham sarvakarañca (dutt 168) duhkham / tatra sarvduhkham yat  
purvahetusamutpannam vartamanapratyayasamutpannañca / tatra  
mahaduhkham yaddirghamkalikam pragadham citram nirantarañca  
/ tatra sarvatomukham duhkham yannarakam tairyagyonikam  
pretalaukikam sugatiparyapannañca / tatra vipratipattiduhkham yad  
drste va dharme paravyatikramat parapakarakaranallabhate  
samutthapayati / visamabhojanaparibhogaddhatuvaisamyajam duhkham  
samutthapayati / anayena vatmadrstadharmaduhkhopakramat svayam  
krtam duhkham samutthapayati /  
ayonisomanaskara-tadbahulaviharitaya va  
klesopaklesaparyavasthanaduhkham pratyanyubhavati /  
kayavanmanoduscaritabahalyadba ayatyamapayikam duhkham  
pratyanyubhavati / tatra pravrttiduhkham yat  
sadaradaniyamadutpadyate samsare samsaratah /  
atmabhavaniamadraja bhutva adhyah krpano bhavati /  
matapitraniyamamat putradaraniyamaddasidasakarmakarapauruseyaniyamamat

mitramatyajñatisalohitaniyamamat matapitarau bhutva yavadvistarena  
mitramatyajñatisalohito bhutva 'parena samayena samsarato vadhako  
bhavati pratyarthikah pratyamitrah / bhoganiyamacca samsare samsaran  
mahabhogo bhutva punaraparena samayena paramadaridro bhavati /  
tatrakamakaraduhkha yaddirghayuskamasya  
akamamalpayuskatayotpadyate /

abhirupyakamasya cakamam vairupyatah / uccakulopapattikamasya  
cakamam nicakulopapattitah / aisvaryakamasyakamam  
daridryopanipatatata [maha-]balakamasya cakamam daurvalyopanipatatata  
utpadyate / jñeyam jñatukamasya cakamam sammohajñānasamudacara  
utpadyate / paraparajayakamasya cakamam  
paraparajayadatmaparajayadyaddahkhamutpadyate / tatra  
vighataduhkham yadgrhinañca putradaradyapacayad yadutpadyate /  
pravrajitanañca ragadiklesopacayad yad duhkhamutpadyate / yacca  
dukhham durbhiksopaghatadva paracakropadhatadva  
'tavidurgapraivesasambadha samkatopaghatadva utpadyate / yacca  
duhkham parayattavrttataya utpadyate / yacca  
duhkhammangapratyangavaikalyopaghatad votpadyate / yacca duhkham  
vadhbandhanacchedanatanapravasanyupadyatadutpadyate /  
tatanusangikam duhkham yadastasu lokadharmesu duhkham  
nasana dharmake naste ksayadharmake ksine jaradharmake jirne  
vyadhidharmake vyadhite maranadharmake mrte 'labhato va punarayasasto  
va nindato va yaddahkham / ityetadastavidham duhkham  
praryanaduhkhañca / idamucyate anusangikam duhkham / tatra  
sarvakaram duhkham (dutt 169) yatpañcakaram  
yathoddistasukhavipaksena duhkham hetuduhkham  
vedayitaduhkham sukhabhavamatrduhkham

veditayanupacchedaduhkham  
naiskramyapravivekopasamasambodhisukhavipaksena  
vagarikakamadhatuamyogaja-vitarka-prthagjanaduhkham pañcamam  
veditavyam / ityetacca pascavidham duhkham /  
aupakramikamupakaranavaikalyajam dhatuvaisamyajam  
priyaviparinamajam  
traidhatukavacaraklesapaksyadosthulyaduhkhañca pañcamam / ityetat  
pañcavidham purvakam caikadhyamabhisamsipya dasavidham dukham  
sarvakaramityucyate /

iti purvakañca [pañcapañcasadakaramidañca]  
pañcapañcasadakaramaikadhyamabhisamsipya dasottarasatakaram  
duhkham bhavati bodhisattvah karunaya alambanam yenalambanena  
bodhisattvanam karunotpadyate vivardhate bhavanaparipurim gacchati /

atasca mahato duhkaskandhadekannavimsatiprakaraduhkhalambana  
mahakaruna pravartate / ekannavimsatiprakaram duhkham katamat /  
sammohavipakam duhkham samskaraduhkhatasamgrhitam  
duhkhamatyantikam duhkham hetudukham jatiduhkham  
svayamkrtaupakramikam duhkham silavipattiduhkham  
drstivipattiduhkham purvahetukam duhkham mahadduhkham  
narakam duhkham sugatisamgrhitam duhkham  
sarvavipratipattijam duhkham  
sarvapravrttiduhkhamajñanaduhkhamaupacayikam  
duhkhamanusangikam duhkham vedayitaduhkham  
dausthulyaduhkhañceti /

tatra caturbhih karanaih karuna mahakarunetyucyate gambhiram  
suksmam durvijñeyam sattvanam duhkhamalamvyotpanna bhavati /  
dirghakalaparicita ca bhavatyaneka kalpasatasahasrabhyasta / tivrena  
cabhogenalambane pravrtta bhavati yadrupenabhogenayam  
karunavisto bodhisattvah sattvanam duhkhapanayanahetoh  
svajjivitasatanyapi parityajet pragevaikam jivitam prageva ca  
kayapariskaram / sarvaduhkhayatanaprakaramscodvahet / suvisuddha  
ca bhavati tadyatha nisthagatanasca bodhisattvanam  
bodhisattvabhummivisuddhya tathagatanañca tathagatabhummivisuddhya /

anena khalu dasottarenakarasatena ye bodhisattvah karunam  
bhavayanti sattvesu te sarvam bodhisattvakarunam bhavayanti / te  
punah ksiprameva karunasayasuddhimadhigacchanti  
suddhasayabhummipravistam / sattvesu catyartham snigdhasattvasca  
bhavanti premacittasca kartukamacittascakhinnacittasca  
dukkhodbahanacittasca karmanyavasyacittasca / na ca tatha  
dukkhasatyamabhisamitavata aryasravakasya nisthagatasya duribhuta  
(dutt 170) nirvit-sahagata cittasamtatih pravartate yatha  
bodhisattvasyura sattvesu karunapurvangamena cittena  
dasottarakarasatapatitametam mahantam dukkaskandham  
sampasyatah / na ca bodhisattva evam karunaparibhavitamanasah  
kiñcidadhyatmikabahyam vastu yanna parityajet / nasti

tacchilasamvarasamadanam yanna kuryat / nasti sa parapakarah  
kascidyanna ksamet / nasti sa viryarambho yannarabheta / nasti  
taddhyanam yanna samapadyeta / nasti sa prajña yam nanupraviset /  
tasmattathagatah prstah santah-kutra pratisthita  
bodhisattvasya bodhiriti-samyak vyakurvana vyakurvanti  
karunapratisthita bodhisattvasya bodhiriti /

tatraikaikamatra yathanirdistamapramana[mapramanaya] samrddhya  
samrddhim bodhisattvasya pravartate /  
apramanesthaphalaparigrahakamapramanaiscakarairekantakusalairan  
avadyaih pravartate / evamapramanabhavananuyuktasya bodhisattvasya  
catvaro 'nusamsa veditavyah / sasyapramanabhavana adita eva  
paramadrstadharmasukhaviharaya bhavati /  
apramanapunyasambharaparigrahopacayaya bhavati / anuttarayam  
samyaksambodhasayadrhatvaya bhavati / sattvanam carthe  
samsare sarvadukkhodvahanaya bhavati /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane sodasamam  
pujasevapramanapatalam /

bodhipakṣyapatalam (chapter 1.17)

uddanam /

hridhrtyakhedata caiva sastra-lokajñata tatha /  
samyak syatpratisaranam tathaiva pratisamvidah //

sambharo bodhipakṣyasca samathasca vipasyana /  
upayakusalatvañca dharani pranidhanata /  
samadhayastrayo jñeya dharmoddanacatustayamiti //

tatra katamad bodhisattvanam hrivyapatrapyam / tat samasato dvididham  
veditavyam / svabhavataścādhīsthanatasca /

avadyasamudacare atmana evapratirupatam veditva bodhisattvasya lajja  
hrih / tatraiva paresam bhayagauravallajja vyapatrapyam / sa  
punarllajja bodhisattvasya prakrtyaiva tivra bhavati pragevabhyasta /  
evam svabhavato bodhisattvasya hrivyapatrabhyam veditavyam /

adhīsthanam punah samasatascaturvidham /  
bodhisattvakarānīyasyānusthane ya lajja / idam  
prathamamadhīsthanam / tatha bodhisattvakarānīyasyānusthane ya  
lajja / idam dvitīyamadhīsthanam / tatha bodhisattvasyatmanah  
praticchannapatayam ya lajja / idam tritīyamadhīsthanam /  
tatha bodhisattvasya kaukrtye samutpanne sapratisarane anusangike ya  
lajja / idam caturthamadhīsthanam / evamadhīsthanato veditavyam /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya dhrtibaladhanata / sapi dvididha  
drastavya / svabhavataścādhīsthanatasca /

klistacittasanniyacchanata klesavasa[na]nuyayita  
dukkhadhivasanasilata vicitrabhutodriktairapi

bhayabhairavairamukhaih samyak prayogavikampanata prakrtisattvayogat  
pratisamkhyanadva dhirata / itiyam dhrtibaladhanata svabhavato  
veditavya /

asyah khalu bodhisattvanam dhrtibaladhanatayah samasatah  
pañcavidhamadhisthanam veditavyam / vicitrah  
samsaraduhkhopanipato vicitra vineyakrta vipratipattih /  
dirghakalikhah sattvanamarthe samsarabhyupagamah /  
paravadibhirakalananyogo mahatyañca parisadi dharmadesana /  
sarvabodhi [sattva-]siksa[pada]bhyupagamah /  
udaragambhiradharmasravanañca pañcamamadhisthanam veditavyam /

tatra pañcabhih karanairaparikhinnamanasata bodhisattvanam  
sarvasamyak prayogesu veditavya / iha bodhisattvah prakrtya balavan  
bhavati yena na parikhidyate / punah saivakhinnamanasata 'nena punah  
punarabhyasta bhavati yena na parikhidyate /  
punarupayaparigrhitenaviryamrambhena prayukto bhavati yena  
paurvaparyena visesam samanupasyan na parikhidyate / tivrena ca  
prajñapratisamkhyanabalena samanvagato bhavati yena na parikhidyate /  
tivrañcasya bodhisattvasya sattvesu karunyacittamanukampacittam  
satatasamitam pratyupasthitam bhavati yena na parikhidyate /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya sastrajñaya / iha bodhisattvena  
pañcavidhasthananyarabhya  
namakaya-padakaya-vyañjanakaya-pratisamyukto dharmah paratah  
sugrhitto bhavati / vacasa ca supericitah / tasyaiva ca dharmasyarthah  
parato va susruto bhavati / svayam va suvici[nti]to bhavati  
svabhyuhitah / evamapi ca dharmajñenarthajñena bodhisattvena tasyaiva ca  
dharmasyarthasyavismaranaya prayogo 'nirakrto bhavatyanyasya  
cabhinavasyabhinavasyottarottarasya dharmarthavisesasya jñanaya /  
srutacintanisthagatenapi canena kalantarakrtah paripakah  
prasadah tasmindharme carthe ca pratilabdho bhavati /  
ebhirakarairbodhisattvasyapramana paripurna aviparita ca  
sastrajñata veditavya /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya lokajñata / iha bodhisattvah  
sattvalokamarabhyaivam yathabhutam prajanati-krechram vatayam  
loka apanno yaduta jayate 'pi jiryate 'pi mriyate 'pi  
cyavatepyupapadyatepyatha ca punarami sattva jaramaranasyottari  
nihsaranam yathabhutam [na] prajanantiti / punah sattvalokasyaiva  
kasayotsadalakalatañca yathabhutam (dutt 173) prajanati /  
niskasayanutsadakasayakalatañca yaduta pañcakasayanarabhya  
ayuskasayam [sattvakasayam] klesakasayam kalpakasayam /  
tadyatha etarhyalpam jivitam manusyanam yasciram jivati sa  
varsasatam / tadyathaitarhi sattva yadbhuyasa [a]matrjña  
apitrjña asramanya abrahmanya na kulajyesthapacayaka  
narthakara na krtyakara na iha loke na paraloke avadye bhayadarsino na  
danani dadati na punyani kurvanti nopavasamupavasanti na silam  
samadaya vartante / tadyathaitarhi yadbhuyasa 'dharmaragasca

visamalobhasca

sastradanadandanakalahabhandanavigrahavivadasathyavañcanan  
ikrtimrsavadamithyadharmasamgrhita anekavidhah papaka  
akusala dharmah prajñayante / tadyathaitarhi saddharmapralopaya  
saddharmantardhanaya saddharmapratirupakani prabhutani  
pradurbhutani mithyadharmartha-santiranapurvikani / tadyatha  
etarhi durbhiksantarakalpasamasannani pracurani  
durbhiksanyupalabhyante / rogantarakalpasamasannasca rogasca  
pracura upalabhyante /

sastrantarakalpasamasannasca pracurah sastrakah pranatipata  
upalabhyante / na tu tatha purvamasit / evam hi bodhisattvah  
sattvalokamarabhya lokajño bhavati / punarbodhisattvo bhajanalokasya  
samvartavivartam yathabhutam prajanati yatha bhajanalokah  
samvartate vivartate ca / punarbodhisattvo lokañca [loka]samudayañca  
lokanirodhañca lokasamudayagaminiñca pratipadam lokanirodhagaminiñca  
pratipadam lokasyasvadamadinavañca nihsaranañca yathabhutam  
prajanati / punarbodhisattvah caksuryavanmanah arupinasca  
skandhamscaturmahabhautikañca purusasya  
samucchrayametavanmanusyativamityucyate / tatra ya samjña atma va  
sattvo veti samjñamatramevaitat / tatra ya pratijña aham caksusa  
rupani pasyami yavanmanasa dharmana vijanamiti pratijñamatrameva  
tat / tatra yo vyavahara ityapi sa ayusmanevamnama evamjatiya  
evamgotra evamahara evam sukhadukhaphratisamvedi evam  
diryayurevam cirasthitika evamayusparyanta iti  
vyavaharamatramevaitaditi sarvam yathabhutam prajanati / iti hi sa  
bodhisattvah sattvalokapravrttiñca bhajanalokapravrttiñca  
astakaralokopapariksarthañca [lokaparamartham ca] yathabhutam  
prajanati / tasmallokajñaityucyate / punarbodhisattvo vrddhatarakam  
gunaprativisistatarakam drstva samyak  
sambhasatyutthayasanenopanimantrayati (dutt 174)  
abhivadanavandanapratyutthanañjalisamicikarma pravartayati / tulyam  
va punarvayasa gunaisca drstva samyagalapati pratisamodayati  
slaksnairmadhurairvacanapathaih / na canena saha manamasrityatmana  
paritulayati / hinam va punarvayasa gunaisca drstva saktya  
gunadhanamarabhya protsahayati / bhutañcasya gunam  
svalpamapyudbhavayati / bhutañca dosam praticchadayati / na  
vivrnoti yenasya syanmamkubhavah / na cainamavamanyate /  
napyarthikam kenaciddharmamisena tam jñatva vimukho bhavati  
bhrkutikrtah / napi cainam skhalite 'vahasati / napi vinipatitam  
paribhavati / tatha sarvesameva hinatulyavisistanam sattvanam  
purvabhibhasi ca bhavati / ehi svagatajadi samyak pratisamakasca  
samyagdharmaamisabhyam yathasaktya samgrahakasca / napi ca  
sattvesu kutilagambhiryopeto bhavati na garvitah  
kenacidevocchrayavisesena / yathopattam sattvam sarvopakaranairapi  
nadyupeksate glanam va svastham va anulomikena ca  
kayavakkarmana / yatha samstutam tathaivasamstutam sarvam

mitrasakha ca bhavati vigatapratyarthikah /  
 sarvesañcanathanamapratissarananam sattvanam yathasaktya  
 yathabalam carthakriyam karoti / na ca kenacit paryayena paresam  
 dukkhadaurmanasyamupasamharati kaccidesam muhurtamapyasparsaviharo  
 bhavatviti / etameva pratyayam krtva parihasannapi paraih saha  
 yuktaparihaso bhavati nayuktaparihasah / asatyavacanani ca na  
 kathayatyapi niratyayaih paramavisrambhopagatairvayasyakaih / na ca  
 ciram paresam krudhyati / krodhho 'pi ca paresam na marmani  
 kirtayati / paraisca kayena vaca vahatah san pratisamkhyaya  
 dharmatam va pratisarati atmanameva va 'paradhikam pasyati /  
 sthiracittasca bhavatyacalah /  
 sthirakayavanmanahpracarascaturdasamalakarmapagatasca bhavati /  
 saddigbhagapratichannah catuhpapamitraparivarjitah /  
 catuhkalyanamitraparigrhitah / etacca yathasutrameva sarvam  
 veditavyam / drstadharmahitartham va bhogapratissamyuktamarabhya  
 utthanasampanno bhavatyarakasampannah samajivi / ca laukikesu  
 ca silpakarmasthanesu kausalyapratih / asathasca bhavatyamayavi  
 na paravañcanasilah / hrimamsca bhavatyavadyasamudacarisu /  
 caritrasampannasca (dutt 175) bhavati tadgurukascaritraraksakah /  
 niksiptasya visvasena paradravinasya na drogdha bhavati / upattasya  
 parata rnasya na visamvadayita bhavati / dayadasya ca na  
 parivañcayita bhavati / ratnam va ratnasammatamupadaya yavat  
 karsapane 'pi sammudhanam na vipralambhayita bhavati  
 vipralobhyainam / tatha laukikisu vyavaharanitisu  
 laukanugrahakarisu paturbhavati / tesu ca tesvarthakaraniyesu  
 parairayacitah san sahayibhavam gacchati na vikampate nanyenanyam  
 pratisarati / susamprayukta-karmantasca bhavati na kuprayukta-karmantah  
 / rajyam va punah karayan dharmena karayati nagharmena / na ca  
 dandarucirbhavati / dauhsilyacca mahajanakayam vyavartayitva  
 silesu samadapayati / tatharyairastabhirvyavaharaih samanvagato  
 bhavati / drste drstavaditaya srute mate vijñate  
 vijñatavaditaya adrste 'drstavaditaya asrute 'mate  
 'vijñate avijñatavaditaya ityebhirevam bhagiyairdharmaih  
 samanvagato bodhisattvo yatha loke vijñatavyo yatha loke vartitavyam  
 tatsarvam yathabhutam prajanati tasmallokajña ityucyate /  
  
 tatra katham bodhisattvascatursu pratisaranesu prayujyate / iha  
 bodhisattvah arthartha parato dharmam srnoti na  
 vyañjanabhisamskarartha / so 'rthartha dharmam sunvan na  
 vyañjanartha praktayapi vaca dharmam  
 desayamanamarthapratissarano bodhisattvah satkrtya srnoti /  
 punarbodhisattvah kalapadesañca [mahapadesañca] yathabhutam  
 prajanati / prajanan yuktipratisarano bhavati na  
 sthavirenabhijñatena va pudgalena tathagatena va [samghena va] ime  
 dharmas bhasita iti pudgalapratissarano bhavati / sa evam  
 yuktipratisarano na pudgalapratissaranastattvarthat na vicalati /  
 a-parapratyayasca bhavati dharmesu punarbodhisattvastathagate

vivistasraddho nivistaprasada ekantiko  
vacasyabhiprasannastathagata-nitartham sutram pratisarati na neyartham  
/ nitartham sutram pratisaran asamharyo bhavatyasmaddharmavinayat /  
tathahi neyarthasya sutrasya nanamukhapraktarthavibhago 'niscitah  
samdehakarobhavati / sacetpunarbodhisattvo nitarthe 'pi sutre  
'naikantikah syadevamasau samharyah syadasmaddharmavinayat /  
punarbodhisattvo 'dhigamajñane saradarsi bhavati na  
srutacintadharmarthavijñanamatrake / sa yadbhavanamayena jñanena  
jñatavyam na tacchakyam srutacintavijñanamatrakena vijñatumi  
(dutt 176) veditva paramagambhiranapi tathagatabhasitandharman  
srutva na pratiksipati napavadati / evam hi  
bodhisattvascatursupratisaranesu prayujyate / evañca punah suprayukto  
bhavati / tatraisu catursu pratisaranesu samasatascarnam  
pramanyam samprakasitam / bhasitasyarthasya yukteh sastuh  
bhavanamayasya cadhigamajñanasya / sarvaisca [punasca]turbhiih  
pratisaranaih samyakprayogasamarambhagatasya  
bodhisattvasyavibhrantaniryanamabhidyotitam bhavati /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya catasro bodhisattvapratismvidah /  
yatsarvadarmanam sarvaparyayesu yavadbhavikataya  
yathavadbhavikataya ca bhavanamayamasaktamavivartyam jñanam /  
iyamesam dharmapratismvit / yatpunah sarvadarmanameva  
sarvalaksanesu yavadbhavikataya yathavadbhavikataya ca  
bhavanamayamasaktamavivartyam jñanam / iyamesamarthapratismvit /  
yatpunah sarvadarmanameva sarvanirvacanesu yavadbhavikataya  
yathavadbhavikataya ca bhavanamayamasaktamavivartyam jñanam /  
iyamesam niruktipratismvit / yatpunah sarvadarmanameva  
sarvaprakarapadaprabhedesu yavadbhavikataya yathavadbhavikataya ca  
bhavanamayamasaktamavivartyam jñanam / iyamesam  
pratibhanapratismvit / etascatasro bodhisattvapratismvido nisrityo  
'prameyam bodhisattvanam pañcasthanakausalyam veditavyam /  
skandhakaulyam

dhatvayatanapratityasamutpadaasthanasthanakausalyañca /  
ebhiscaturbhirakaraih / sarvadarma bodhisattvena svayañca  
svabhisambuddha bhavanti / paresañca suprakasitah / ata uttari  
svayamabhisambodho nasti kutah punah paresam prakasana /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya bodhisambharah / sa dvididho drastavyah  
/ punyasambharo jñanasambharasca / tasya punardvididhasyapi  
sambharasya vistaravibhago veditavyah / tadyatha svapararthapatale /  
sa punah punyajñanasambharo bodhisattvasya prathame kalpasamkhyeye  
mrdurveditavyo dvitiye madhyastrtiye 'dhimatro veditavyah /

katham bodhisattvah saptatrimsetsu bodhipakyesu dharmesu yogam  
karoti / iha bodhisattvascatasro bodhisattvapratismvido  
nisrityopaya-parigrhitena jñanena  
saptatrimsetsadbodhipaksyandharmanyathabhutam prajanati / na caitan  
saksatkaroti / sa (dutt 177) dvididhenapi yananyena tan yathabhutam

prajanati sravakayanayanena ca mahayanayanena ca / tatra  
sravakayanayanena yathabhutam prajanati / tadyatha sravakabhuma  
sarvam yatha nirdistam veditavyam / kathaṅca bodhisattvo  
mahayanayanena saptatrimśadbodhipaksyan dharman yathabhutam  
prajanati / iha bodhisattvah kaye kayanudarsi viharan naiva kayam  
kayabhavato vikalpayati / napi sarvena sarvamabhavatah / taṅca  
kayanirabhilapyasvabhavadharmatam yathabhutam prajanati / iyamasya  
paramarthiki kaye kayanupasyana smrtiyupasthanam / samvrtinayena  
punarbodhisattvasyapramanavyavasthana-nayajñananugatam kaye  
kayanupasyana smrtiyupasthanam veditavyam / yatha kaye  
kayanupasyana smrtiyupasthanam evamavasistani  
smrtiyupasthanani avisistasca bodhipaksya dharma veditavyah /  
sa naiva kayadindharman dukhato va vikalpayati samudayato va / napi  
tatkrtam prahanam nirodhatah kalpayati / napi tatpraptihetum  
margatah kalpayati / nirabhilapyasvabhavadharmataya ca  
dukkhadharmatam samudayadharmatam nirodhadharmatam  
margadharmatam yathabhutam prajanati / iyamasya paramarthiki  
bodhipaksyabhavana-sannirayena satyabhavana bhavati / samvrttya  
punarapramanavyavasthana-nayajñananugata bodhisattvasya  
satyalambanabhavana drstavya /

tatra ya bodhisattvasyaisa dharmanamevamavikalpana so 'sya samatho  
drastavyah / yacca tadyathabhutajñanam paramarthikam yacca  
tadapramana-vyavasthananayajñanam dharmesu iyamasya vipasyana  
drstavya /

tatra bodhisattvasya samasatascaturakarah samatho veditavyah /  
paramarthikasanketika-jñanapurvangamah  
paramarthikasanketika-jñanaphalam sarvaprapañcasamjñasu  
anabhogavahanah tasmimsca nirabhilapye vastumatrai nirnimittataya ca  
nirvikalpacittasantya sarvadharmasamataikarasagami /  
ebhiscaturbhirakarai bodhisattvanam samathamargah pravartate  
yavadanuttara-samyaksambodhijñanadarsana-parinispattaye samudagamaya  
/

tatra bodhisattvanam samasatascaturakaraiva vipasyana veditavya /  
etaccaturakara-samathapurvangama sarvadharmesu  
samaropasadgrahantavivarjita apavadasadgrahantavivarjita  
apramanadharmaprabhedavyavasthana-nayanugata ca vipasyana /  
ebhiscaturbhirakarai r bodhisattvanam vipasyanamargah pravartate  
yavadanuttara-samyaksambodhijñanidarsana-[pari]nispattaye (dutt 178)  
samudagamaya / itiyam bodhisattvanam samathavipasyana  
samasanirdesatah /

tatra katamadbodhisattvanamupayakausalyam / tatsamasato dvadasakaram /  
adhyatma-buddhadharmasamudagamamarabhya [sadvidham /]  
bahirdha-sattvapari pakamarabhya sadvidhameva /

adhyatma-buddhadharmasamudagamamarabhya sadvidhamupayakausalyam

katamat / ya bodhisattvasya sarvasattvesu karunasahagata apeksa yacca  
sarvasamskaresu yathabhutasarvaparijñanam ya  
canuttarasamyaksambodhijñane sprha / yacca sattvapeksam nisritya  
samsaraparityagah ya ca samskaresu yathabhutaparijñanam  
nisrityasamklistacittasya samsarasamsrti / ya ca buddhajñane  
sprha nisrityottaptaviryata /  
idamadhyatmabuddhadharmamsamudagamamarabhya  
sativadhamupayakausalyam veditavyam /

tatra katamadbahirdha-sattvapariapakamarabhya sadvidhamupayakausalyam /  
yenopayakausalyena bodhisattvah parattani kusalamulani  
apramanaphalatayamupanayati / tathalpakrcchrena  
vipulanyapramanani kusalamulani samavartatyatyupasamharati / tatha  
buddhasananapratihatnam sattvanam pratighatamapanayati /  
madhyasthanavatarayati / avatirnan paripacayati / paripakvan vimocayati  
/

kathañca bodhisattvah sattvanam parittani kusalamulani  
apramanaphalatayamupanayati / iha bodhisattvo yat kimcit sattvam  
pratyavaramapi vastvantatah saktuprasrtam pratyavara eva ksetre  
pradapayati antastatiryagyonigate 'pi parittam tacca pranibhute  
dapayitva canuttarayam samyaksammobdhau parinamayati / evam  
tatkusalamulam vastuto 'pi ksetrato 'pi parittam tacca  
parinamana-vasenapramanaphalatayamupanitam bhavati

katham ca bodhisattvah sattvanamalpakrcchrena vipulanyapramanani  
kusalamulani samjanayati / iha bodhisattvo  
mithya-masopavasanasanadyadhimuktanam  
sattvanamaryastangamupavasam vyapadisati / tasmadvicchandayati  
krcchradanistaphaladupavasat / tasminnakrcchrasamadane mahaphale  
copavase samadapayati / tatha atmaklamathayogamanuyuktanam  
moksakamanam mithyaprayuktanam [sattvanam] (dutt 179)  
madhyamam pratipadamantadvayavigatam vyapadisati tasyam  
cavatarayati / tatha svargakamanam [sattvanam]  
mithyaprayuktanamagnipravesatataprapata 'nasanasthanadibhih  
samyagdhyanam drstadharmasukhaviharaya cayatyam akrchrena  
sahaiva sukhena saha saumanasyena svargopapattaye vyapadisati /  
punarvaidikamantroddesasvadyayasuddhinisthagamanadhimuktan  
buddhavanoddesasvadyayakriyayamarthacintayañca samadapayati /  
punargambhramstathagatabhasitan sunyatapratismyuktandharman  
tatha tatha uttanikaroti samprakasayati yatha pare srutva tivrañca  
samvegmutpadayanti tivram ca prasadam / tadekaksanikamapi  
samvegaprasadasahagatam cittam vipula[kusamula]samgrahe  
samkhyam gacchati prageva prabandhikam / punarbodhisattvo yani  
kanicinnalyani gandhajatani ca loke vividhani pravaranani pranitani  
taih prasadasahagatenadhyasayena  
buddhadharmasamgha[tri]ratnapujamadhimucyate paramscadhimocayati  
dasasu diksu / punah sarva disastenaiva prasadasahagatenadhyasayena

spharitva sarvam triratnapujamabhy anumodate paramscabhy anumodayati /  
punar buddhanusmrtim satatasamitam bhavayati paresañca  
samadapayati dharmanusmrtim samghanusmrtim  
yavaddevatanusmrtim / punarmanojalpaistriratna-namaskriyaya abandhyam  
kalam karoti karayati ca / punah sarvasattvanam  
sarvapunyamanumodate anumodayati ca / punah sarvasattvanam  
vipulakarunanupravistenadhyasayena sarvadu khamatmani  
sampraticchati / tatraiva param samadapayati /  
punaratitapratyutpannani sarva-skhalitani sarvavyatikramamsca  
kalyanena siksakamanugatenā cetasa sarvadiksu buddhanam  
bhagavatamantike pratidesayati / tatraiva ca paran samadapayati /  
tasyaivamabhiksnam skhalitam pratidesayatah sarvakarmavaranebhyo  
vimokso bhavatyalpakrcchrena / punah prabhutairvicitraisca  
nirmanaih sarvadiksu buddhadharmasamghadhisthanam  
sattvadhistanāncaprameyam bodhisattvah  
rddhimamscetovasipraptah punyaparigraham karoti /  
punarbodhisattvah maitrim karunam muditamupeksam bhavayati /  
tatraiva ca param samadapayati / evam hi bodhisattvo 'lpakrcchrena  
vipulanyaprameyaphalani kusalamulanyabhiniharati samudanayati /  
kathañca bodhisattvah pratihatanañca sattvanam pratighatamapanayati  
/ madhyasthamscavatarayati / avatiramsca paripacayati /  
parikvamsca vimocayati / (dutt 180) atrapi bodhisattvasya  
caturvidhasyapyasya sattvarthasyabhiniṣpattaye samasatah sadvidha  
evopayo veditavyah / anulomiko vibandhasthayi visabhagasayah  
avastambhajah krtaprakrtikah visuddhasca sastha upayah /  
tatrayam bodhisattvasyanulomika upayah / iha bodhisattvah purvameva  
tavad yesam sattvanam dharmam desayitukamo bhavati tesam  
slaksnairmadhuraih  
kayavaksamudacarairupapradananuvrttisamudacaraiscatmagatam  
tesam pratighatamapanayati / pratighatamapaniya premagaurava janayati /  
premagauravam janayitva dharme 'rthitvam janayati / tata esam  
pascaddharmam desayati / tañca punardharmam yatharham supravesam  
gamakam kalenanupurvamaviparitamarthopasamhitañca desayati /  
vimardasahisnusca bhavati / sattvavinaye paramaya ca kartukamataya  
anukampacittena samanvagato bhavati / sa rddhya cittadesanaya  
yuktarupaya dharmadesanaya param va 'dhyesya vicitairva  
prabhutaisca nirmitaih sattvanvinayati /  
samksiptanañcarthopasamhitānam sastranam  
pravistarānataya ativistrānam cabhisamksepanataya tatha  
uddesadanena anusmaranapariṣchadanena  
dhrtañcodgrhitanañca dharmanam samyagarthavivaranataya  
sarvalambanasamadyavata mukhesucanulomikya avavadanusasanya  
sattvananugrhnati sattvanamarthamacarati / ye ca sattva  
gambhiranam tathagatabhasitanam sunyataprisamyuktanam  
sutrāntanamabhiprayikam tathagatanamarthamavijñāya ye te  
sutrāntah niḥsvabhavatam dharmanamabhivadanti

nirvastukatamanutpanniruddhatama kasasamatam mayasvapnopamatam  
dharmanamabhivadanti tesam yathavadarthamavijñayotrastamanasah  
tan sutrantan sarvena sarvam pratiksipanti naite  
tathagatabhasita iti / tesamapi sattvanam sa bodhisattvah  
anulomikenopayakausalyena tesam sutrantanam  
tathagatabhiprayikamartham yathavadanulomayati /

tamsca sattvan grahayati / evañca punaranulomayati / yatha neme  
dharmah sarvena sarvam na samvidyante api tvabhilapatmakah  
svabhava esam nasti teneme nihsvabhava ityucyante /  
yadyapyetavabhilapyavastu vidyate yadasrityabhilapah pravartante tadapi  
yairabhilapairyat svabhavamabhilapyate tadapi na tatsvabhava  
paramarthatah / tasmannirvastuka ityucyante evañca sati te 'bhilapyah  
svabhava dharmanamadita eva sarvena (dutt 181) sarvam na  
samvidyante / te kimutpatsyante va nirotsyante va tasmadanutpanna  
aniruddha ityucyante / tadyatha cakase vicitrani prabhutani  
rupani rupakarmani copalabhyante / sarvesañca tesam  
rupanam rupakarmanam cavakasam dadati / tadakasam  
gamanagamanasthanotpatananipatanakuñcanaprasaranadinam / yada ca  
punastad rupam tani ca rupakarmanyapanitani bhavanti tada  
rupabhavamamatramakameva parisuddhamakasam khyati / evam  
tasminnakasasthaniye nirabhilapye vastuni vividhabhilapakrtah  
samjña vikalpah prapañcasamjñanugatah rupakarmasthaniyah  
pravartante / sarvesañca tesamabhilapakrtanam  
samjñavikalpanam prapañcasamjñanugatanam  
citrarupakarmasthaniyanam tannirabhilapyam vastvakasa  
sthaniyamavakasam dadati / yada ca punarbodhisattvairjñanenaryena  
te 'bhilapasamutthita mithyasamjñavikalpah  
prapañcasamjñanugatah sarvena sarvamanita bhavanti tada  
tesam bodhisattvanam paramaryanam tenaryajñanena  
tannirabhilapyam vastu sarvabhilapyasvabhavabhavamatramakasopamam  
parisuddham khyati / na ca tasmad paramanyam svabhavamasya mrgayante  
/ tasmaddharma akasa sama ityucyante / tadyatha maya na ca yatha  
khyati tathasti / na ca punah sarvenaiva sarvam nasti tanmayakrtam  
/ evam na caite dharma yathaiabhilapasamstavavasena khyanti  
balanam tathaiva samvidyante / na ca punah sarvena sarvam na  
samvidyante paramarthika-nirabhilapyatmana / te canena nayapravesena  
na santo nasanta ityadvaya mayavat / tasmanmayopama ityucyante / evam  
hi bodhisattvah sarvasmaddharmadhatorna kiñcidutksipati na ca kiñcit  
pratiksipati noni-karoti nadhikam karoti na vinasayati / bhutañca  
bhutatah prajanati / tathaiva ca samprakasayati / ayam  
bodhisattvasyanulomika upayo veditavyah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya vibandhasthayi upayah iha bodhisattvo  
bhojanapanadi-dasa-kayadipariskarthikanam [sattvanam]  
vipratibandhenavatisthate / sa cenmatrjña bhavatheti pitrjñah  
sramanyah brahmanya vistarena purvavat yavatsacecchilam  
samadaya vartadhve evamaham yusmakam bhojanapanadin

kayapariskaranyavadarthamanupradasyami / anyatha na dasyamiti /  
tatha

ksetravastugrhavastvapanavastu-rajyavastu-desavastu-dhanavastu-dhanya  
vastu arthikanam (dutt 182) tatha silpakarmasthanavidyarthikanam  
tatha tena saha

sakhyarthikanamavahavivaharthikanamabhaksanasambhaksanarth  
ikanam krtyasahayarthikanañca sattvanam

karyavipratibandhenavatisthate / evamaham yusmakam vistarena  
yavatkrtyesu sahayibhavam gamisyami sa cenmatrjña bhavatheti  
purvavat / punarbodhisattvah aparadhisu dusisvapakarisu sattvesu  
parairvadhbandhanacchedanatadanakutsanatarjanapravasanyopattesvadham  
anabandhana-vikrayaya copattesu vipratibandhe navatisthate saktah  
pratibalah / sa cenmatrjñah [pitrjña] bhavatheti vistarena  
purvavat evamaham bhavato 'smadvyanadvimocayisyamiti /  
punarbodhisattvo

rajacaurodakagnimanusyamanusyajivikaslokadibhayabhitanam  
sattvanam vipratibandhenavatisthate / sa cenmatrjña bhavatheti  
purvavat vistarenaivamaham bhavato 'smadbhayat paritrasyamiti /  
punarbodhisattvah priyasamagamakamanam vapriyaviyogakamanañca  
sattvanam vipratibandhenavatisthate / sa cenmatrjña bhavatha  
vistarena purvavat evamaham bhavatam

priyasamagamamapriyavinabhavam copasamharisyamiti / punarbodhisattva  
abadhikanam sattvanam vyadhitanam vipratibandhenavatisthate  
/ sa cenmatrjña bhavatha vistarena purvavat evamaham bhavato  
'smadvyadhidukhat parimocayisyamiti / te ca sattvah evam  
vibandhavasthitasya bodhisattvasya laghuladhveva tasmin kusalasamadane  
papaprahane ca yathakamam karaniya bhavanti / ayam bodhisattvasya  
vibandhasthayi upaya ityucyate /

ye punah sattva evam vibandhasthayino bodhisattvasya  
yathaparikirtitesu vastusu na laghu-laghveva yathakamam pratipadyante  
tesam bodhisattvo yatha parikirtitairvastubhirarthikanam tani  
vastuni nanuprayacchati hitakamataya / na cadatukamasayo bhavati /  
vyasanasthan bhitanpripriyasamyogavisamyogakaman vyadhidukhena  
artan sattvan kañcikalamadhyupeksate hitakamataya / na  
copeksanasayo bhavati napatranasayah / te ca sattva evam  
nisthurakarmana pratipadyamanasya bodhisattvasya na tvasayatah  
aparena samayena yathakamakaraniya bhavanti papaprahanaya  
kusalasamadanaya ca / ye ca sattva napyarthino (dutt 183) bodhisattvasya  
napi ca vyasanastha napi vistarena yavadvyadhitaste casya  
samstutah sapranayah / tanapi bodhisattvastasminneva kusala-[mule]  
samadapayati yaduta matrjñatayam vistarena  
yavacchilasamadanuvartanayam / ta evam bodhisattvena  
samadapyamanah sa cedvikampanena [na] pratipadyante tesam  
bodhisattvah kupitamapyatmanamupadarsayati hitakamataya / na  
casayatah kupito bhavati / krtyesu vaimukhyamupadarsayati  
hitakamataya / na casayato vimukho bhavati / tadekatvamapyasyanartham

laukikamupasamharati hitakamataya / na casayato 'narthakamo bhavati /  
visabhago 'sya bodhisattvasya tesu [sattvesu] tasyascestayah sa  
asayo bhavati / tena ca tansattvamstasmin papaprahane  
kusalasamadane ca sanniyojayati / tasmadayam sattvavinayopayo  
bodhisattvasya visabhagasaya ityucyate /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasyavastambhaja upayah / iha bodhisattvah  
svamibhuto va rajabhuto va adhipatyapraptah svam va parijanam  
sva va vijitamevam samyak samanusthi / yo me kascitparijane va vijite  
va 'matrjño bhavisyati vistarena yavaddausilyam samadaya  
vartisyate tasyahamucitam va bhaktacchadanam samucchetsyami  
varayisyami va tadayisyami va sarvasvena va viyojayisyami  
sarvena va sarva vijitat pravasayisyamiti / tatra ca karmani  
kusalan daksan pauraśvānīyojayati / te ca sattvastasmanmahato  
dandakarmano bhīṭā pāṇā prajāṭī kusalañca samadaya  
vartante / akamaka api tena balavastambhena kusale sanniyojante te  
sattva anenopayena / tasmadayamavastambhaja upaya ityucyate /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya kṛtapratikṛtika upayah / saha bodhisattvena  
yesam sattvanam purvamevopakarah parittah prabhuto va kṛto  
bhavati danena va vyasanaparitrāṇataya (dutt 184) va  
bhayaparitrāṇataya va priyapriyasamyogavisayogopasamharāṇataya va  
vyadhīśasamanataya va tesam kṛtājñānam kṛtavedinam  
pratyupakara-kāṇāṃkāntikābodhisattvah kusalasamadāṇameva  
pratīkarato yacate sampraticchati / na kiñcidanyallokāmīsam / evam  
ca / ayameva me bhavataṃkāntīmahapratyupakaro bhavisyati / sa  
cedyuyameva matrjña bhavatha pitrjña vistarena yavacchilam  
samadaya vartadhve kṛtasya pratikṛtam kusalasamadāṇam parataḥ  
pratyasamsate tena copayena paramstatra kusale samadapayati /  
tasmadayamupayah kṛtipratikṛtika ityucyate /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya visuddha upayah / iha  
nisthagamāna-bodhisattvabhūmi-sthito bodhisattvah  
suvisodhitabodhisattvamargasthite devāṇīkaye upapadyate / amuko  
bodhisattvavasthite devāṇīkaye upapannah / sa na cirasyedanīm  
jambudvīpe anuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambhotsyate / tam  
vayamaragayema na viragayema / tasya ca bodhisattvasyāntike 'smakam  
janma bhavedityaparimitasattva-samyak-chanda-jāṇānārtham  
chāṇābhūlikānārtham / punarbodhisattvasthite devāṇīkayāccyutva  
ucce va sammate va kule upapadyate yaduta rājakule va purohitakule va /  
tathodāraṇa kāṇāṃsrjya nīskramati sattvanam  
bahumanotpādānārtham / punarduskaracāryābhyupagacchati  
duskaracāryādhimuktānam sattvāna vicchāṇānārtham / punāranuttaram  
samyak sambodhimabhisambudhyate / tadāṇyesam sattvanam  
bodhīvimuktisāmanyopagāṇāparīhāsanārtham / punāranuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhya brahmādhyeśānam pratīksate / na  
tavatsattvanam dharmam desayati / tesam sattvanam  
dharmagauravotpādānārtham / navaramatrakāmetaddharmakhyānam bhavati

yatredanim brahma [svayam] dharmadesanayai bhagavantamadhyesata iti  
/ punarbuddhacaksusa lokam vyavalokam yati / brahmadhyesite 'nena  
dharmo desito brahmagauravat / paravyaparitena na tu svena sattvesu  
karunyacittena natmana eva pratirupatam viditveti / tadekatyanam  
sattvanamevamrupasya mithyagrahasya vipranasartham /  
punardharmacakramapravartitapurvam loke pravartayati / tatha dharmam  
desayati / siksapadani ca prajñāpayati / ayamucyate bodhisattvasya  
visuddha upayah / yasmadupayadanya upaya uttari atikrantatarasca  
pranitaratarasca nasti /

itidam sadvidhamupayakausalyam bodhisattvanam  
samasavyasanirdesatah pratihatnam sattvanam pratighataya  
nayanaya madhyasthanamavatarayavatirnanam paripakaya  
paripakkanam vimocanaya / iti nastyata uttari nastyato bhuyah /  
idam bodhisattvanamupayakausalyam /

tatra katama bodhisattvanam dharani / samasatascaturvidha  
drastavya / dharmadharani / arthadharani / mantradharani /  
bodhisattvaksantilabhaya ca dharani /

tatra dharmadharani katama / iha bodhisattvastadрупam  
smrtiprajñābaladhanatam pratilabhate yatha  
srutamatrakenaivanamnatan vacasa 'paricitan  
namapadavyañjanakayasamgrhitananupurvacaritananupurvasamayuktan  
pramanan granthanapramanam kalam dharayati /

tatrarthadharani katama / purvavat / tatrayam visesah /  
tesameva dharmanamapramanamarthamanamnatamaparicitam manasa  
'pramanam kalam dharayati /

tatra mantradharani katama / iha bodhisattvastadрупam  
samadhivasitam pratilabhate yatha yani mantrapadaniti samsamanaya  
sattvanamadhithanti / tani siddhani bhavanti /  
paramasiddhanyamoghanyenekavidhanamitinam samsamanaya / iyamucyate  
bodhisattvasya mantradharani /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya bodhisattvaksantilabhaya dharani / iha  
bodhisattvah svayam pragadhahetucaritah prajñāvan  
praviviktavihari vacamapyanudirayan darsanapathamapyanagacchan kenacit  
saha tatha matrabhoji asamkirnabhoji ekaprakaranabhoji  
pradhyanaparatah alpam ratrau svapan bahu jagran yanimani  
tathagatabhasitani bodhisattvaksantilabhaya mantrapadani tadyatha  
iti miti kitibhih ksantipadani svaha / ityetasam  
mantrapadanamartham cintayati tulayatyupapariksate / sa tesam  
mantrapadanamevam samyak pratipanna evamartham svayamevasrutva  
kutascit pratividhyati / tad yatha nastyetasam mantrapadanam  
kacidarthaparinisattih nirartha evaite / ayameva caisamartho yaduta  
nirarthata / tasmacca param punaraparamartham na samanvesate / iyata  
tena tesam mantrapadanamarthah supratividdho bhavati / sa (dutt 186)  
tesam mantrapadanamartham samyak pratividhya tenaivarthanusarena

sarvadharmānamatyartham samyak pratividhyati svayamevasrutva paratah  
/ evañca punarartham pratividhyati / sarvabhilāpāih sarvadharmānam  
svabhavarthapariniṣpattih / ya punaresam nirabhilāpyasvabhavata  
ayamevaisam svabhavarthah / sa evam sarvadharmānam  
svabhavartham samyak pratividhya tasmātparamartham na samanvesate /  
udarañca tasyarthasya prativedhat pritiṣṭamodyam pratilabhate / tena  
bodhisattvena pratilabdha tani dharanipadanyadhīstaya  
bodhisattvaksantirvaktavya / tasyasca labhat sa bodhisattvo na  
cirasyaedanimadhyasayavisuddhim pratilabhate /  
adhimatrayamadhimutticaryabhūmiksantau vartate / iyam bodhisattvasya  
bodhisattvaksantilabhaya dharani veditavya /

tatra dharmadhāranimarthaḍḍharāniñca bodhisattvah prathamasya  
kalpasamkhyeyasyatyayacchuddhadhyasayabhūmipravisto labhate  
niyatam sthīramudarañca / tatah punararvag labhate  
pranidhanavasena va dhyānasannīrayena va natu niyatam na  
sthīram nodaram / yathadharmarthadhārani evam mantradharāni  
veditavya / bodhisattvaksantilabhaya tu dharāni yathāiva vyakhyata  
tathāiva labhyate /

etaḥ punah sarva dharānīrbodhisattvascaturbhīgunāiryukto labhate  
nanyatamavikalāh / katamāiscaturbhīh / kamesvanādhvavasito bhavati  
parasamucchrāyesviriyam notpādayati / anīrsurbhavati  
sarva-yacita-pradāscā bhavatyānanutāpyādayi / dharmāramāscā bhavati  
dharmārato bodhisattvapitakamārabhya pitakamātrkāḥ va

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya bodhisattvapranidhanam / tat samasataḥ  
pañcavidham drastavyam / cittopadapranidhanam  
upapattipranidhanam gocapranidhanam samyakpranidhanam  
mahapranidhānañca /

tatra prathamacittopado bodhisattvasyanuttarayam samyaksambodhau  
cittopadapranidhanamityucyate /

ayatyam sattvarthanukūlasu sugatyupapattisu pranidhanam  
bodhisattvasyopapattipranidhanamityucyate /

samyagdharmapracayapranidhanam  
apramānadikūsaladharmābhavāna-visaya-pranidhānañca bodhisattvasya  
gocapranidhanamityucyate /

ayatyam sarvabodhisattvakūsalasamgrāhaya sarvagūnasamgrāhaya ca  
samāsato vyāsato va pranidhanam bodhisattvasya samyak  
pranidhanamityucyate /

mahapranidhanam punarbodhisattvasattvasyasmādeva  
samyakpranidhanāveditavyam / tat punarādasavīmdham / ayatyam  
sarvakāraprāmēya-tathagata-pūjopasthānatayai prathamam pranidhāna  
bodhisattvasya mahapranidhanamityucyate / buddhanam ca bhāgavatam  
saddharma-parīgrāharakṣānatayai dharmānetrīsāndharānaya  
mahapranidhanam / tusitābhavānavasamupādāya purvavādyavat

parinirvanaya mahapranidhanam /  
bodhisattva-sarvakarasamyakcaryacaranatayai mahapranidhanam /  
sarvasattvapariapakaya mahapranidhanam / sarvalokadhatusandarsanaya  
mahapranidhanam / buddhaksetraparisodhanaya mahapranidhanam /  
sarvabodhisattvaikasayaprayogatayai mahayanavataranatayai  
mahapranidhanam / abandhyasarva-samyakprayogatayai mahapranidhanam /  
anuttarasamyaksambodhyabhisambodhaya mahapranidhanam /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya sunyatasamadhih / iha bodhisattvasya  
sarvabhilasyasvabhavam vastu mithyavikalpasamutthapitena klesena  
duhkkena ca parigrhitatvadanekadosadustam samanupasyato ya  
ayatyam tatra pranidhanapurvika cittasthitih /  
ayamasyapranidhanam samadhiritiucyate /

apranidhanam samadhik katamah / iha bodhisattvasya tadeva  
nirabhilasyasvabhavam vastu mithyavikalpasamutthapitena klesena  
duhkkena ca parigrhitatvadanekadosadustam samanupasyato ya  
ayatyam tatra pranidhanapurvika cittasthitih /  
ayamasyapranidhanam samadhiritiucyate /

animittah samadhik katamah / iha bodhisattvasya tadeva  
nirabhilasyasvabhavam vastu sarvavikalpaprapañca nimittanyapaniya  
yathabhutam santato manasi kurvato ya cittasthitih / ayamasyocya  
animittah samadhik / kasmadpunaresameva trayanam samadhinam  
prajñaptirbhavati / nata uttari nato bhuyah dvayamidam saccasacca /  
tatra samskrtamasaskrtañca sat asadatma vatmiyam va / tatra  
(dutt 188) samskrte satyapranidhanatah pratikulyato  
'pranidhanam samadhiyavasthanam / asamskrte punarnirvane  
pranidhanatah samyagabhiratigrahanato nirnimittasamadhiyavasthanam /  
yat punaretadasadeva vastu tatra bodhisattvena na pranidhanam  
napranidhanam karaniyam / api tu tadasadasadityeva yathabhutam  
drastavyam / tacca darsanamadhikrtya sunyatasamadhiyavasthanam  
veditavyam / evam hi bodhisattva esu trisu samadhisu yogam karoti /  
evam ca vyavasthanam yathabhutam prajanati / tadanyakaranapi  
trinsamadhinayathabhuta-vyavasthana-nayapravesena  
bhavana-nayapravesena ca yathabhutam prajanati yesu sravakah  
siksante samudagacchati ca /

catvarimani dharmoddanani yani buddhasca bodhisattvasca sattvanam  
visuddhaye desayanti / katamani catvari / anityah sarvasamskara iti  
dharmoddanam / duhkha sarvasamskara iti dharmoddanam /  
anatmanah sarvadharmah iti dharmoddanam / santam nirvanamiti  
dharmoddanam / etat pratisamyuktartha yadbhuyasa dharmamudirayanti  
buddhabodhisattvah sattvanam / tasmadetani dharmoddananityucyante /  
pauranesca  
santamanasairmunibhiruditatvannityakalamuddananityucyante /  
mahodayagamini bhavagrordhvamgamini caisa pratipat  
tasmaduddananityucyante /

katham ca bodhisattvah sarvasamskarananityatah samanupasyati / iha

bodhisattvah sarvasamskaranamabhilapyasvabhavam nityakalameva  
nastityupalabhyanityatah sarvasamskaran pasyati / punaravijñatasya  
bhutatastasyaiva nirabhilapyasya vastunah  
aparijñanahetukamudayavyayamupalabhyatan nirabhilapyasvabhavan  
sarvasamskarananityatah samanupasyati / so 'titan  
samskaranutpannaniruddhansamanupasyati / tesam naiva hetumupalabhate  
napi svabhavam / tasmattesam naiva hetuto naiva svabhavato  
vidyamanatam samanupasyati / pratyutpannaniruddhansamanupasyati /  
tesam hetum nopalabhate dattaphalatvat / svabhavam punarupalabhate  
aniruddhatvat / tasmattesam svabhavato vidyamanatam samanupasyati  
no tu hetutah / anagatan samskarananutpannaniruddhan pasyati /  
tesam hetumupalabhate adattaphalatvat / no tu svabhavamanutpannatvat /  
tasmattesam bodhisattvo hetuto vidyamanatam (dutt 189) pasyati no tu  
svabhavatah / sa eva trisvadhvasvavyavacchinnam samskara-santatim  
pravartamanam drstva ekaikasmin samskaraksane trini  
samskrtasya samskrtalaksanani pasyati / ksanadurksvam  
caturtham samskrtalaksanam samanupasyati / tatra  
purvasamskaraksane svabhavavinasanantara yo  
'purvasamskaraksanasvabhavapradurbhavah sa jatiriti pasyati /  
utpannasya yastatkalavipranasah sa sthitiriti pasyati / tam  
purvaniruddham samskarajñanasvabhavamapeksya tasyotpannasya  
yadanyatvamanyathatvam va sa jareti pasyati /  
tasmajjatiksanaurdhvam tasyaivotpannasya samskaraksanasya  
yah svabhavavinasah sa vyaya iti pasyati / sa yatsvabhavameva  
tamutpannam samskaraksanam samanupasyati / tatsvabhavaneva tasya  
jatim sthitim jaram ca / [na] pasyati tadanyasvabhavan /

tasmacca ksanadurdhvam ca eva tasya  
samskaraksana[svabhava]syapagamah sa eva tesam  
jatyadinamiti yathabhutam pasyati tanyetani catvaryasi  
samskrtalaksananyaabhisamasya samskaranam samasato  
dvayavastha-prabhavitani / bhavaprabhavitanyabhavaprabhavitani ca /  
tatra bhagavata yo bhavastadekam samskrtalaksanam vyavasthapitam  
/ yastvabhavastat dvitiyam samskrtalaksanam vyavasthapitam / sa  
ca bhavastesam samskaranam sthityanyathatvaprabhavita iti  
krtva tritiam samskrtalaksanam vyavasthapitam / tatra  
bodhisattvah samskaramatram sthapayitva na tasya jatim na  
sthitim na jaram nanityatam sarvakalam  
dravyasvabhavaparinispattitah pasyati / tatksaya hetoh /  
samskaramatram sa utpadyamanamupalabhate / nasyanyam jatim na  
sthitim na jaram nanityatam / samskaramatrameva ca jayamanam  
tisthantam jiryamanam vinasyamanamupalabhate / na tasyanyam  
jatim sthitim jaramanityatañca / yuktyapi bodhisattvo vimrsannetan  
jatyadin dravyato nopalabhate / evañca punarvimrsannopalabhate / sa  
cedrupadisamskaravinirmuktah anyo jatidharmah syat sa yathaiva  
rupadikah samskarah svatmanotpadyate / tathaiva so 'pyutpadyeta /  
evam sati dve janmani syatam yacca samskara-janma yacca jati-janma

tatra tatsamskarajanma tasmajjatijanmanah ananyadeva va syat /  
[anyadeva va /] yadi tavadananyadevam satyaparthika jatidravyakalpana /  
anya jatirdravyato 'stitim na yujyate / (dutt 190) atha ca  
punaranyadevam sati samskara-janma jatirna bhavati / samskara-janma  
jatiriti na yujyate / yatha jatirevam sthithirjara vinasasca  
vistarena veditavyah / sa cedvinaso nama svabhavato dharmah  
parinispannah syat so 'pyutpadyeta nirudhyeta va / yada ca vinasa  
utpannah syattada sarvasamskarairniruddhairbhavitavyam syat / evam  
satyalpakrcchrena nirodhasamapannasyeva cittacaitasikanam  
dharmanamapravrttih syat / tasya ca punarvinasasya nirodhat  
niruddhairapi taih samskaraih punareva bhavitavyam syat vinasa  
esam nastiti krtva / ato vinasa utpadyate nirudhyate ceti na  
yujyate / na ca punah kulaputrasya va kuladuhiturva sarvakalastitañca  
dravyasatam svabhavapariniapatiñca prajñapti satam pasyato  
nirvidvirago vimuktisya yujyate / ato viparyayena tu yujyate /  
ityebhirakarairbodhisattvah sarvasamskara anitya iti yathabhutam  
prajanati /

tan punareva anityan samskaran prabandhena vartamanadbodhisattvah  
trihprakarya dukkhatayah sannisrayabhavena pasyati  
samskaradukkhatayah viparinamadukkhatayah  
dukkhadukkhatayasca / evam hi bodhisattvah sarvasamskara  
dukkha iti yathabhutam prajanati /

punah sarvadharmam bodhisattvah samskratasamskrtanam  
dviividham nairatmyam yathabhutam prajanati / pudgalanairatmyam  
dharmanairatmyam ca / tatredam pudgalanairatmyam / yannaivate vidyamana  
dharmah pudgala / napi vidyamanadharmavinirmukto 'nyah pudgalo  
vidyate / tatredam dharmanairatmyam / yatsarvesvabhilapyesu vastusu  
sarvabhilapasvabhavo dharmo na samvidyate / evam hi bodhisattvah  
sarvadharmam anatmana iti yathabhutam prajanati /

yah punaresameva samskaranam purvam hetusamucchinna  
pañcādaśoparamastadanyeāśāntyanamanabhinirvāṭṭtiraprādurbhāvā  
/ idamucyate nirvanam / tacca santam klesopasamat  
dukkhopasamacca veditavyam / evam ca tavadanadhyasayasuddho  
bodhisattvah adrstasatyo va sravakayaniyo nirvanamadhimukto  
bhavati / evañcabhivadati-santam nirvanamiti / na casya  
tasminnirvane yathabhutavagamo yathavajjñānadarsanam (dutt 191)  
pravartate / asti tvesa yoniso manaskarah / tadyatha rajaputro va  
grhapatiputro va rajña grhapatina va 'ntargrhe samvardhitah  
syat tasya ca daharasyaiva kumarabhutasya tena rajña grhapatina va  
krtrimaka mrgarathaka va go-asvarathaka va hastirathaka va  
upasamhrta bhaveyuh / sa ca rajaputro va grhapatiputro va taih  
kridan ramamanah paricarayamstesveva krtrimesu mrgesu  
mrgasamjñi syat krtrimesu go 'svesu hastisu hastisamjñi  
syat / athaikada sa raja va grhapatirva svasya putrasya  
vrddheranvayadindriyanam paripakadbhutanam mrganam

varnam bhaseta / bhutanam yavaddhastinam varnam bhaseta  
/ tasya puna rajaputrasya [va] grhapatiputrasya va ta varnavadam  
srutva evam syat / esamayam raja grhapatirva asmakam  
mrgarathakanam yavaddhastirathakanam va varnam bhasata iti /  
athaparena samayena sa raja gahapatirva svam putram  
bahiragarannivisyā bhutaneva mrgamstasmai upadarsayedbhutaneva  
yavaddhastina upadarsayet / tasya tan drstva tasmīnsamaye  
pratyatmam pratyavagamo yathabhuta utpadyeta / ime te bhutarthika  
mrgarathaka vistarena yavaddhastirathaka yesamasmakam pita  
dirgharatram varnam bhasitavanasmakameva tvayathabhute arthe tat  
pratirupamatrake tatpratibimbapratibhasamatrake adhimokṣaḥ pravṛtta  
iti / tena purvakenadhimokṣenaritiyeran / evameva  
samsarantargrhasamvṛddhanamasuddhasayanam  
bodhisattvanamadrstasatyanañca sravakanam  
putrasthaniyanam pitṛkalpairbuddhairbodhisattvaisca  
mahabhumipravistairnirvanapratyaksadarsibhistesam  
bodhisattvanam sravakanañca purastannirvanasya  
yathadrstasya varno bhasitah / taisca tannirvanam gunato  
ghosamatranusarinya buddhya dirgharatramadhimuktam / yada  
punastesam sambharaparipakavṛddheranvayat sraddhasayanañca  
bodhisattvanam drstasatyanañca sravakanam nirvane  
pratyaksam jñānadarśanamutpadyate / tada tesamāpi yathabhutaḥ  
pratyavagama utpadyate / idam tannirvanam  
sarvasravakapratyēkabuddhanam yasya buddhabodhisattvairvarna  
bhasitah / asmabhistu purvabalaprajñātaya na yathabhutamadhimuktam  
/ asti tu tadasya pratirupakam / asti pratibhasamatrakam / te tena  
purvakenadhimokṣena (dutt 192) rītyante pascimakam  
yathabhutamadhimokṣam nisṛitya / tadyatha kiñcidvyadhitam  
purusam kascīnmahavāidyastasya prapṛyupasthitasya vyadheḥ  
prasamāyanulomikairbhaisajyairupatisthet / sa ca vyadhitapuruso  
dirghakalapratīnīśevanātesam bhaisajyanam tadadhimukta eva  
bhavet tadaramah / tesveva saradarsi bhavet / atha tasyaiva  
vyadhitapurusasya sa ca purvako vyadhistaya bhaisajyasevaya  
vyupasamyedanyascapurvo vyadhiranyabhaisajyasadyah pradurbhavet /  
atha sa mahavāidyah purvakasya ca vyadheḥ prasamam pascimakasya  
cotpadamanyabhaisajyasadyah viditva tañca purvakam  
bhaisajyaprayogam pratīkṣīpedanyam canulomikam vyapadīśed  
bhaisajyam / sa balo vyadhita purusah  
purvabhaisajyadhimuktastesveva pathyasamjñī yenaiva mahavāidyena  
tani purvapascīmani bhaisajyani vyapadīśani /  
evamāpyucyamanastena sammukhamapathyanīśetani purvakani bhaisajyani  
pascīme vyadhavīti sampratyayena na gacchannasya  
vacanamabhisṛaddhavyadevameva tadupamaste bala bodhisattvaḥ  
sravakasca vedītavayah / ye vyadhitapurusa eva klesagrasta  
mahavāidyasya  
tathagatasyottaraduttarataramuttamatamamuttanaduttanātaram  
gambhīrad gambhīrataram gambhīratamam

hinadudaramudaratararamudaritamam dharmadesanam  
samyagvyapadesamavavadanusasanim navataranti nadhimucyante na  
pratipadyante dharmasyanudharmam / tatra sraddho bodhisattvah sravako  
va na kasmimscittathagatabhasite vimatisandehamutpadayati / sa punah  
sarvangapariskarasamayuktamivajanyaratham tam  
tathagatabhasitam dharmarathamabhiruhya kusala iva sarathiryavati  
tena bhumirgantavya bhavatyānupraptavya tam laghuladhveva ganta  
bhavatyadhāndhayamanah /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthane saptadasamam  
bodhipakṣyapatalam /

bodhisattvaguṇapatalam (chapter 1.18)

uddanam /

ascāryam cāpyānascāryam samacittopakarita /  
pratīkarastathā sasti syādabandhyaprayogata //

pañceme bodhisattvasyāscāryadbhūta dharmā anuttare  
samyaksambodhiyane siksamanasya veditavyah / katame pañca /  
niskaranavatsalata sarvasattvesu / sattvanamevarthaya samsare  
'prameyaduhkhasahisnuta / bahuklesanam durvineyanam ca  
sattvanam vinayopayajñata / paramadurvijñanatattvarthanupravesah  
/ acintyaprabhavata ca / ime pañca bodhisattvanamascāryadbhūta dharmā  
asadharanastadanyaih sarvasattvaih /

pañcemani bodhisattvasyānascāryāni yaiḥ samanvagato bodhisattvah  
ānascāryadbhūtadharmasamanvagata ityucyate / katamani pañca / yad  
bodhisattvah parahitahetukena duhkkena sukhatmaka eva san kṛtsnam  
parahitahetukam duhkhamabhyupagacchati / idam bodhisattvasya  
prathamamanascāryam yena samanvagato bodhisattvah  
ānascāryadbhūtadharmasamanvagata ityucyate / punaraparam yad  
bodhisattvah samsaradosajño nirvanagunajña eva ca san  
sattvaparīsuddhipriyastenaiva ca sukhatmakah  
sattvaparīsuddhimevadhipatim kṛtva samsaramabhyupagacchati / idam  
bodhisattvasya dvitīyamanascāryam purvavat / punaraparam yad  
bodhisattvastusnimbhava-sukharasajña eva san  
sattvaparīsuddhipriyastenaiva ca sukhatmakam  
sattvaparīsuddhimevadhipatim kṛtva sattvanam dharmadesanayai  
prayujyate / idam bodhisattvasya tritīyamanascāryam purvavat /  
punaraparam yad bodhisattvah [sat] paramitopacitam kusalamulam  
sattvaparīsuddhipriyastenaiva ca sukhatmakah  
sattvaparīsuddhimevadhipatim kṛtva sarvasattvanamasayataḥ  
samutsrjati / na ca punastasya samutsargasya vipakenarṥhi bhavati / idam  
bodhisattvasya caturthamanasvāryam purvavat / punaraparam yad  
bodhisattvah parakaryasvakārya iva sarvaparakaryarthakriyasu  
samdrsyate / idam bodhisattvasya pañcamamanascāryam yena  
samanvagato bodhisattvah ānascāryadbhūtadharmasamanvagata ityucyate /

pañcabhirakarairbodhisattvah sarvasattvesu samacitto veditavyah /  
katamaih pañcabhih / prathamena bodhaya cittotpada-pranidhanena /  
tatha hi bodhisattvah sarvasattvanamarthe samam taccittamutpadayati /  
anukampasahagatena cittena samacitto bhavati / bodhisattvah sarvasattvesu  
ekaputraka iva premasahagatena cittena samacitto bhavati / bodhisattvah  
sarvasattvesu ekaputraka eva premasahagatena cittena samacitto bhavati /  
bodhisattvah sarvasattvesu pratityasamutpannesu ca  
[sarva]samskaresu sattvasamjñeti viditva bodhisattvo ya ekasya  
sattvasya dharmata sa sarvesamiti dharmasamatanugatena cetasa  
sarvasattvesu samacitto viharati / yatha caikasya sattvasyarthamacarati  
tatha sarvesam / evam hi bodhisattvah sarvarthakriyasahagatena  
cetasa sarvasattvesu smacitto viharati / ebhih  
pañcabhirakarairbodhisattvah sattvesu samacitto bhavati /

pañcabhirakarairbodhisattvanam sattvesu sarvopakarakriya veditavya  
/ katamaih pañcabhih / samyagajivavyapadesopasamharena /  
vilomesu ca krtyesvarthopasamhitesvanulomopadesopasamharena /  
anathanam ca duhkhitam krpananamapratissaranam  
sanathakriyaya / sugatigamanaya margavyapadesopasamharena  
yanatrayavyapadesopasamharena ca /

pañcabhirakaraih sattva upakarino bodhisattvasya pratyupakarena  
pratyupasthito bhavanti / katamaih pañcabhih / atmanam gunaih  
samyojayanti paragunadhanaya prayuktaro bhavanti / anathesu  
dukkhitesu krpanesvapratissaranesu sattvesu sanathyam  
kurvanti / tathagatan pujayanti / tathagatabhasitañca dharmamukhena  
va lekhyitva va dharayanti tañca pujayanti /

pañcemani sthanani bodhisattvena nityamevamasamsitavyani bhavanti /  
katamani pañca / buddhotpadaraganata / tesameva ca  
buddhanamantikā sate paramita-bodhisattvapitakasravanam /  
sarvakarasattvaparipacanapratibalata / anuttarasamyaksambodhipraptih  
/ abhisambodhesca sravakasamagri /

pañcabhih karanaih bodhisattvasya sattvesvbandhyo  
'rthakriya-prayogo bhavati / katamaih pañcabhih / iha bodhisattva adita  
eva sattvesu hitasukhaisi bhavati / tacca hitasukham yathabhutam  
prajanati / aviparyastabuddhirbhavati / iti sarvam purvavad veditavyam  
yadyatha pujaseva 'pramanapatale /

uddanam /

samyak prayogo hanisca visesagamanam tatha /  
pratirupasca bhutasca guna vinayanam tatha //

pañcabhih prayogairbodhisattvasya sarvasamyaksamprayoga samgraho  
veditavyah katamaih pañcabhih / anuraksana-prayogena /  
anavadyaprayogena pratisamkhyanabalaprayogena /  
adhyasayasuddhiprayogena / niyatapatitaprayogena ca /

tatra bodhisattvo 'nuraksana prayogena medham raksati yena sahajena

jñanena dharman laghuladhvevodgrhnati / smrtim raksati yaya  
smrtya udgrhitan dharman dharayati / jñanamaraksati yena  
jñanena dhrtanam dharmanamarthamupapariksate / samyak prajñaya  
pratividhyati medhasmrtibuddhihanabhagiyanidanaparivarjanataya  
sthitivrddhibhagiyanidanapratinisevanataya ca / svacittamaraksati  
indriyanam guptadvarataya / paracittamaraksati  
samyakparicittanuvartanataya / tatra bodhisattvasyanavadyaprayogo yah  
kusalesu dharmesvaviparitascottaptascapramanasca satatasca  
bodhiparinamitasca / pratisamkhyanabalaprayogah punarasya  
sarvasyamadhimukticyabhuma drastavyah /  
[suddhadhyasayaprayogah] suddhadhyasayabhuma carya  
pratipattibhuma ca drastavyah / niyatipatitaprayogo niyatayam  
bhuma nisthagamanabhuma ca drastavyah / ivamebhih pañcabhih  
prayogairbodhisattvasya sarvasamyakprayogasamgraho bhavati /

pañceme bodhisattvasya hanabhagiya dharma veditavyah / katame pañca /  
agauravata dharme dharmabhanake ca / pramadakausidyam / klesa-aseva  
'dhivasanata / duscarita-aseva 'dhivasanata / tadanyaisca  
bodhisattvaih saha paritulanabhimanata dharmaviparyasabhimanata ca /

pañceme bodhisattvasya dharma visesabhagiya veditavyah / te  
punaresameva pañcanam krsnapaksyanam dharmanam  
yathakramam viparyayena veditavyah /

pañceme bodhisattvanam gunapratirupakah bodhisattvadosa  
veditavyah / katame pañca / raudraduhsilesu sattvesu tato  
nidanamapakarakriya / kuhakasyeryapathasampattikralpana /  
lokayatairmantraistirthikasastrapravisamyuttairjñatra pratilambhah  
panditasamkhyā-gamanata ca / savadyasya ca danadikasya  
kusalasyadhyacarah / saddharmapratirupakanam ca / rocana desana  
vyavasthapanā /

pañceme bodhisattvasya bhuta bodhisattvaguna veditavyah / katame  
pañca / raudraduhsilesu sattvesu visesena karunyacittata /  
prakrtya iryapathasampannata / tathagatapranitenagamadhigamena  
jñatrapratilambhah / panditasamkhyāgamanata ca / anavadyasya ca  
danadikasya kusalasya kriya / saddharmasya ca prakasana  
saddharmapratirupakanam ca pratiksepanata /

dasasu sthanesu samasato bodhisattva vineyan sattvan samyageva  
vinayanti / katamesu dasasu / duscaritaviveke / [kamaviveke] / apattyana  
dhyacaravyutthane / indriyairguptadvaratayam /  
samprajanaviharitayam / samsargaviveke  
praviviktasyasadvitarkaviveke / avaranaviveke /  
klesaparyavasthanaviveke / klesapaksadausthulyaviveke ca /

uddanam /

vyakrtirniyatau pato hyavasyakaraniyata /  
satatyakaraniyañca pradhanyam pascimam bhavet //

sadbhirakaraih samasatastathagata bodhisattvamanuttarayam  
samyaksambodhau vyakurvanti / katamaih sadbhiih /  
gotrasthamanutpaditacittam / tathotpaditam cittam sammukhavasthitam /  
viparoksavasthitam / parimitam kalamiyata kalenanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambhotsyata iti / aparimitakalam vyakurvanti na tu  
kalaniyama kurvanti /

traya ime bodhisattvasya niyatipatah / katame trayah / gotrastha eva  
bodhisattvo niyatipatita ityucyate / tatkasya hetoh / bhavyo 'sau  
pratyayanasya niyatamanuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambodhdhum /  
punarekatyo bodhisattvo niyatam cittamutpadayatyanuttarayam  
samyaksambodhau na punastavatpratyudavartayati yavadanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate / punarbodhisattvo vasitaprapta  
sarvam sattvarthacaryam yathecchati yatharabhate tathaivabandhyam  
karoti / ta ete trayo niyatipata bhavanti / gotrasthaniyatipatah /  
cittotpadaniyatipatah / abandhya-carya-niyatipatasca / tatra pascimam  
niyatipatamarabhya tathagata niyatipatitam bodhisattvam vyakurvana  
vyakurvanti /

pañcemani sthanani bodhisattvasyavasyakaraniyani bhavanti  
yanyakrtva bodhisattvah abhavyo bhavatyannuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambodhdhum / katamani pañca / prathamascittotpadah  
/ sattvesvanukampa / uttaptaviryam / sarvavidyasthanesu योग्याता /  
akhedasca /

pañcemani bodhisattvasya sthanani satatyakaraniyani / katamani pañca  
/ apramado bodhisattvasya satatyakaraniyah / anathesu sattvesu  
[duhkhitesu ca] apratisaranesu sanathakriya / tathagatapuja  
skhalitaparijñanam / sarvakriyacaraviharamanasikaresu  
bodhicittapurvangamata bodhisattvasya pañcamam satatyakaraniyam /

daseme dharma bodhisattvanam pradhanasammata yan bodhisattva agrato  
dharayantyagryaprajñaptisu ca prajñāpayanti / katame dasa /  
bodhisattvagotram sarvagotranam pradhanam / prathamascittotpadah  
sarvasamyak pranidhananam pradhanam / viryam ca prajña ca  
sarvaparamitanam pradhanam / priyavadita sarvasamgrahavastunam  
pradhanam / tathagata sarvasattvanam pradhanam / karuna  
'pramananam pradhanam / caturtham dhyanam [sarvadhyananam  
pradhanam /] trayanam samadhinam sunyatasamadhih pradhanam /  
sarvasamapattinam (dutt 198) nirodhasamapattih pradhanam /  
sarvopayakausalyanam visuddhamupayakausalyam yathanirdistam  
pradhanam /

uddanam /

prajñāpteh syadvyavasthanam dharmanamesana tatha /  
yathabhutaparijñanamaprameyastathaiva ca //

desanayah phalam caiva mahattvam yanasamgrahah /  
bodhisattva dasa jñeya namaprajñāptayastatha //

catvarimani bodhisattvanam prajñaptivyavasthanani yanim  
bodhisattva eva samyak prajñapayanti vyavasthapayanti tathagata va / na  
tvanyah kasciddevabhuto va manusyabhuto va sramanabrahmanabhuto  
vanyatraitebhya evam srutva / katamani catvari /  
dharmaprajñaptivyavasthanam satyaprajñaptivyavattthanam  
yuktiprajñaptivyavasthanam yanaprajñaptivyavasthanañca /  
tatra ya dvadasangasya sutradikasya vacogatasyanupurvaracana  
anupurvavyavasthanasamayogah / idamucyate dharmaprajñaptivyavasthanam /  
satyaprajñaptivyavasthanam punaranekavidham / avitatharthena tavadekameva  
satyam na dvitiyamasti / dvididham satyam / samvrtisatyam  
paramarthasatyam ca / trividham satyam / laksanasatyam vaksatyam  
kriyasatyam ca / [caturvidham satyam /] dukkhasatyam  
yavanmargasatyam / pañcavidham [satyam /] hetusatyam phalasyam  
jñānasatyam jñeyasatyam agryasatyam ca / sadvidham [satyam] /  
satyasatyam mrsasatyam pariñeyasatyam prahatavyasatyam  
saksatkartavyasatyam bhavayitavyasatyam ca / saptavidham satyam /  
asvadasatyam adinavasatyam nihsaranasatyam dharmatasatyam  
adhimuktisatyam aryanam satyam anaryanam satyam ca /  
astavidham [satyam] / samskaradukkhatasatyam  
viparinamadukkhatasatyam dukkhadukkhatasatyam pravrttisatyam  
nivrttisatyam samklesasatyam vyavadanasatyam samyakprayogasatyam  
ca / navavidham [satyam] / anityasatyam dukkhasatyam sunyatasatyam  
nairatmyasatyam [bhavatrnsasatyam] (dutt 199)  
vibhavatrnsasatyam tatprahanopayasatyam  
sopadhisesanirvanasatyam nirupadhisesanirvanasatyam [ca] /  
dasavidham satyam / aupakramikadukkhasatyam  
bhogavaikalyadukkhasatyam dhaturvaisamyadukkhasatyam  
prijaviparinamadukkhasatyam dausthulyadukkhasatyam karmasatyam  
klesasatyam tatha sravanayonisomanaskarasatyam  
samyakdrstisatyam samyagdrstiphalasatyam ceti / idamucyate  
bodhisattvanam satyaprajñaptivyavasthanam / prabhedasah  
punaretadapramana veditavyam /

catasro yuktayo yuktiprajñaptivyavasthanamityucyate / tasam punah  
pravibhagah purvavadveditavyah /

trayanam yananam ekaikasya saptabhirakaraih  
prajñaptivyavasthanam / sravakayanasya pratyekabuddhayanasya  
mahayanasya yanaprajñaptivyavasthanamityucyate / catursvaryasatyesu  
ya prajña tasya eva ca prajñaya ya asrayah alambanam sahayah  
karma sambharastasya eva ca prajñaya yat phalam ebhiih  
saptabhirakaraih sravakayanaprajñaptivyavasthanam sakalyena  
veditavyam / yatha sravakayanamevam  
pratyekabuddhayanaprajñaptivyavasthanam / nirabhilapyam  
vastvalambanikrtya sarvadharmesu ya tathata nirvikalpasamata  
niryanata prajña tasya eva ca prajñaya ya asraya alambanam  
sahayah karma sambharastasya eva ca prajñaya yatphalam / ityebhiih

saptabhirakarairmahayanaprajñaptivyavasthanam veditavyam /  
atitanagatapratyutpannesvadhvasu ye kecidbodhisattvah  
samyakprajñaptivyavasthanam krtavantah karisyanti kurvanti va  
punah sarve ta ebhiscatubhirvastubhih / nata uttari nato bhuyah /

catvarimani bodhisattvanam sarvadarmanam yathabhutaparijñayai  
paryesanavastuni / katamani catvari / namaparyesana /  
vastuparyesana / svabhavaprajñaptiparyesana /  
visesaprajñaptiparyesana ca / esam ca vibhagah  
purvavadveditavyah tadyatha tattvarthapatale /

(dutt 200) catvarimani bodhisattvanam sarvadarmanam  
yathabhutaparijñanani / katamani catvari / namaparyesanagatam  
yathabhutaparijñanam vastuparyesanagatam  
svabhavaprajñaptiparyesanagatam  
visesaprajñaptiparyesanagatam yathabhutaparijñanam / esamapi  
vibhagah purvavadveditavyah / [tadyatha tattvarthapatale /] /

pañceme aprameya bodhisattvanam sarvakausalakriyayai samvartante /  
katame pañca / sattvadhaturaprimeyo lokadhaturaprimeyo  
dharmadhaturaprimeyah / vineyadhaturaprimeyo vineyopayascaprimeyah /  
catuhsastih sattvanikayah sattvadhaturastadyatha manomapyam  
bhumau / santanabhedena punaraprimeyah / dasasu diksuprimeya  
aprimeyanamalokadhaturastadyatha iyam saha nama lokadhaturasya namna  
brahma sahabhaturityucyate / kusalakusalavyakrta dharmah  
prabhedanayenaprimeya veditavyah / syadekavidho vineyah sarvasattva  
vineya iti krtva / syad dvididhah / sakalabandhano vikalabandhanasca /  
syat trividhah mrdvindriyo madhyendriyastiksnendriyasca /  
caturvidhah / ksatriyo brahmano vaisyah sudrasca / pañcavidhah  
/ ragacarito dvesacarito mohacarito manacarito vitarkacaritasca /  
sadvidhah / grhi pravrajitah aparipakvah paripakvo [vimuktasca]  
vimuktasca / saptavidhah / pratihato madhyasthah vipañcitajñah  
uddhatitajñah tadatvavineyah apattivineyah pratyayaharyascavineyo  
yadrsan pratyayan labhate tatha tatha parinamati / astavidhah /  
astau parisadah / ksatriyaparisadamadim krtva  
yavadbrahmaparisat / navavidhah / tathagatavineyah  
sravakapratyekabuddhavineyah bodhisattvavineyah krcchrasadhyah  
[akrcchrasadhyah] slaksnasadhyah avasadena-sadhyah dure  
vineyah antike ca vineyah / dasavidhah / narakah tairyakyonikah  
yamalaukikah kamavacaro divyamanusyakah antarabhavikah rupi  
arupi sajñi asamjñi naivasajñinasamjñi ca / ayam tavat  
prakarabhedena pañcapañcasadakarah / apramanastu santanaprabhedena  
veditavyah / tatra (dutt 201) sattvadhaturaprimeyo vineyadhaturaprimeyo  
nanakaranam sattvadhaturavisesena sarvasattva  
gotrasthanagotrasthanasca / ye purnagotrastha eva tasu tasvavasthanu  
vartante / sa vineyadhaturityucyate / vineyopayah punah purvavadyatha  
nirdisto veditavyah / so 'pi caprabheyah prakarabhedatah /  
ta ete 'bhisamasya pañcaprimeya bhavanti / tatkasya hetoh / iha

bodhisattvo yesam sattvanamarthe prayujyate sa prathamo 'prameyah /  
tanpunah sattvan yatrasthanupalabhate / sa dvitiyo 'prameyah  
tanpunah sattvamstesu tesu lokadhatusu yairdharmaih  
samklisyamanamsca visudhyamanamscopalabhate / sa trtiyo  
'prameyah / tebhyasca sattvebhyo yansattvan bhavyan  
sakyarupanatyantaduhkhavimoksaya pasyati / sa caturtho 'prameyah /  
yascopayastesameva sattvanam vimoksaya sa pañcamoprimeyah /  
tasmadete pañcaprimeya bodhisattvanam sarva[kausala]kriyayai  
samvartante /

pañceme buddhabodhisattvanam sattvesu dharmadesanaya vipulah  
phalanusamsa veditavyah / katame pañca / tadekatyah sattvah  
tasminneva saddharne desyamane virajo vigatamalam dharmesu  
dharmacaksurutpadayanti / tadekatyah sattva desyamana eva  
saddharmatah asravaksayamanuprapnuvanti / tadekatyah sattva  
anuttarayam samyaksambodhau cittamutpadayanti / tadekatyah sattvah  
paramam bodhisattvaksantim pratilabhante / srutamatra eva  
tasminsaddharne desitasca saddharmo buddhairbodhisattvaisca  
uddesasvadyayasampratipattiparampariyayogena  
saddharmanetryascirasthitikatayai samvartate / itime pañca desanaya  
vipulah phalanusamsa veditavyah /

saptemani mahattvani yairyuktam bodhisattvanam yanam  
mahayanamityucyate / katamani sapta / dharmamahattvam / tadyatha  
dvadasangadvacogatad bodhisattvapitakavaipulyam / cittotpadamahattvam  
/ tadyatha ekatyo 'nuttarayam samyaksambodhau cittamutpadayati /  
adhimuktimahattvam / tadyathaikatyah tasminneva ca dharmamahattve 'dhimukto  
bhavati / adhyasayamahattvam / tadyathaikatyah adhimukticaryabhumim  
(dutt 202) samatikramyadhyasayasuddhibhūmanupravisati /  
sambharamahattvam / yasya punyasambharasya jñanasambharasya  
samudagamadanuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate / kalamahattvam /  
yena kalena yaistribhiskalpasamkhyeyairanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate / samudagamamahattvam / saivanuttara  
samyaksambodhih / yasyatmabhavasamudagamasyanyah  
atmabhavasamudagamah samo nasti / kutah punaruttari kuto bhuyah /  
tatra yacca dharmamahattvam yacca cittotpadamahattvam  
yaccadhimuktimahattvam yaccadhyasayamahattvam yacca  
sambharamahattvam yacca kalamahattvamititmani satmahattvani  
hetubhumani samudagama-mahattvasya / tatpunarekam samudagama-mahattvam  
phalasthaniyamesam sannam veditavyam /

astavime dharmah sarvasya mahayanasya samgrahaya samvartante /  
bodhisattvapitakadesana / tasminneva ca bodhisattvapitake ya  
sarvadarmanam tattvarthaprakasana / tasminneva bodhisattvapitake  
ya sarvabuddhabodhisattvanamacintya paramodara prabhavasamprakasana  
/ tasya ca yadyonisah sravanam / yonisasca  
cintapurvakamadhyasayopagamanam / adhyasayopagamanapurvamkasca  
bhavanakarapravesah / bhavanakarapravesapurvika ca

bhavanaphalapariniṣpattiḥ / tasya eva ca  
bhavanaphalapariniṣpattiratyantairyanikata / evam hi  
bodhisattvaḥ śikṣamaṇa anuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhthante /

ke punaste bodhisattva ya evam śikṣamaṇa anuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyante / te samasato daśa vedītyaḥ /  
gotrasthah / avatirnah / asuddhasayaḥ / suddhasayaḥ /  
aparipakvaḥ / paripakvaḥ / aniyatipatitah / niyatipatitah /  
ekajatipratibaddhah / caramabhavikasceti / tatra gotrastho bodhisattvaḥ  
śikṣamaṇascittamutpadayati / so 'vatirna ityucyate / sa eva  
punaravatirno yavat suddhasayaḥ abhumimapravisto bhavati  
tavadasuddhasaya ityucyate / pravistastu suddhasayo bhavati / sa eva  
punah suddhasayo yavannisthagamanabhumimapravisto bhavati  
tavadaparipakva ityucyate / pravistastu paripakvo bhavati / sa  
punaraparipakvo yavanniyataniyatacaryabhumau (dutt 203) va  
nanupravisto bhavati tavadaniyata ityucyate / pravistastu niyato  
bhavati / sa eva punah paripakvau dvividhah / ekajatipratibaddho yasya  
janmano 'nantaramanuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambhotsyate /  
caramabhavikasca tasminneva janmani sthito 'nuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate / tatra te gotramupadaya  
yavadanuttarayah samyaksambodherdaśa bodhisattva nirdistah / ye  
bodhisattvasikṣasū śikṣante tesam nata uttari śikṣa vidyate /  
yatra śikṣeraṇa yatha ca śikṣeraṇa na ca ebhyaḥ yatha nirdistebhyaḥ  
bodhisattvebhyaḥ uttari bodhisattvo vidyate yo bodhisattvasikṣasū śikṣate  
/

tesam punah sarvesam eva bodhisattvanamabhedenimanyeḥ  
bhāgiyaṇi gaunāni namāni vedītyaṇi / tadyatha bodhisattvo  
mahasattvaḥ dhīmanuttamadyutih jinaputro jinaḍḍharah vijeta  
jinaṅkurah vikraṇṭhah paramāryaḥ sarthavaho mahāyasaḥ  
kṛpālurmahapunyaḥ iśvaro dharmikasceti / tesam punarदासु  
dikṣvanantaparyāntesu lokadhātusvanantanam  
bodhisattvanamaprameyaḥ prayatmagataḥ samjñāpraptayo  
vedītyaḥ / tatra ye bodhisattvaḥ sma iti pratijñāyam bodhisattva  
vartante na ca bodhisattvasikṣasū samyak pratipadyante te  
bodhisattvapratirupaka vedītyaḥ / no tu bhūtaḥ / bodhisattvaḥ sma  
iti pratijñāyam vartante samyak [ca ye] bodhisattvasikṣasū  
śikṣante te bhūta bodhisattva vedītyaḥ /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare yogasthāne  
bodhisattvaguṇapāṭalamastadaśamam /

samaptam ca dharayogasthānam /

adharanudharmayogasthānam (book 2) bodhisattvaliṅgapāṭalam (chapter  
2.1)

uddanam /

svabhavo 'dhisthanam [phalanusamsah] anukramah samgrahena  
ca /

pañcemani bhutasya bodhisattvasya bodhisattvalingani yaih samanvagato  
[bodhisattvo] bodhisattva iti samkhyam gacchati / katamani pañca /  
anukampa priyavadita vairyam muktahastata  
gambhirarthasandhinirmocanata ca / ime punah pañca dharmah pañca  
parivartena veditavyah / svabhavato 'dhisthanatah  
phalanusamsatah anukramatah samgrahatasca /

tatranukampayah svabhavo dvididhah / asayagatah pratipattigatasca  
/ tatrasayagato hitasayah sukhasayasca bodhisattvasya  
sattvesvanukampetyucyate / pratipattigatasca svabhavato 'nukampayah  
yadasayo bhavati bodhisattvah sattvesu tadeva yathasaktya  
yathabalam kayena vaca upasamharati / tatra priyavaditayah  
svabhavah purvavadamodani sammodani upakara ca vagveditavya /  
tadyatha samgrahavastupatale / tatra sattvam dhrtiralinatvam ca  
yadbalam bodhisattvasya ayam vairyamsvabhava ityucyate / tatra ya  
bodhisattvasyodaradanata asamklistadanata va / ayam  
muktahastatayah svabhavo veditavyah / catasrah  
pratisamvidastameva cabhinirharaya yatsamyak prayogikam  
jñanamayam bodhisattvanam gambhirarthasandhinirmocanatayah  
svabhavo veditavyah /

tatranukampayah pañcadhisthanani / katamani pañca /  
dukkhitah sattva duscaritacarinah pramatta mithyapratipannah  
klesanusayitasca / narakansattvanupadaya sesam  
kesamcitsattvanam dukkha vedana prabandhiki  
santatisamarudha vartate / (dutt 208) ime [te] sattva dukkhita  
ityucyante / ye punarnavasyam dukkhitaapi tu bahulam  
kayaduscaritamadhyacaranti vagduscaritam manoduscaritamadhyacaranti /  
tatra cabhiratarupa viharanti / ime sattva duscaritacarina ityucyante  
tadyatha aurabhrika-saukarika-kaukkutikaprabhrtayah / ye  
punarnavasyam dukkhita na duscaritacarina 'pi tvadhyavasitah  
kamanupabhuñjate natanartakahasakalapakreksanapara viharanti  
atmopaladanaparah / ime sattvah pramatta ityucyante tadyatha  
tadekatyah kamopabhoginah / ye punarnavasyam dukkhita na  
duscaritacarina na vapi pramattah api tu drstivipattimasritya  
dukkhavimoksaya pratipannah / ime sattva mithyapratipanna ityucyante  
tadyatha kamanutsrjya durakhyate dharmavinaye pravrajitah / ye  
punah sattva navasyam dukkhita vistarena yavan na  
mithyapratipannah api tu sakalabandhanasca vikalabandhanasca klesaih  
ime sattvah klesanusayita ityucyante tadyatha ye ca samyak prayuktah  
prthagjana kalyanaka ye ca saiksah  
etavadanukampadhistanam bodhisattvanam yenadhisthanena  
yenalambanenankampa pravartate / nata uttari nato bhuyah /  
pañcemani bodhisattvanam priyavaditaya adhisthanani / katamani  
pañca / samyagalapana samyaganandana samyagasvasana

samyakpravaraṇa nyayopadesasca / tesam punah pratibhago  
veditavyah / tadyatha samgrahavastupatale / ebhīh  
paccabhiradhīsthanairbhiralambanairbodhisattvanam priyavadita  
pravartate / nata uttari nato bhuyah /

pañcemaṇi bodhisattvasya vairyadhīsthanani veditavyani / katamaṇi  
pañca / yaireva pañcabhirakarairbodhipaksapatale dhrtibaladhanata  
bodhisattvanamukta tanyeva bodhisattvasya vairyadhīsthanani ve  
ditavyani / yairadhīsthanairyairalambanairbodhisattvasya vairya  
pravartate / nata uttari nato bhuyah /

pañcemaṇi bodhisattvasya muktahastataya adhīsthanani / katamaṇi  
pañca / abhiksnadanata pramuditadanata satkṛtyadanata  
asamklistadanata anisṛtyadanata ca / esam punarvistarena  
vibhago veditavyah / tadyatha danapatale /  
ebhiradhīsthanairbhiralambanairbodhisattvanam muktahastata  
pravartate / nat uttari nato bhuyah /

pañcemaṇi bodhisattvasya gambhīrarthasandhinirmocanataya  
adhīsthanani / katamaṇi pañca / ye te tathagatabhasitah  
sutrantaḥ gambhīragambhīravabhasah sunyata-pratisamyukta  
idampratyayata / pratityasamutpadanulomah / idam  
prathamamadhīsthanam / vinaye va  
punarapattikausalyamapattivyutthana-kausalyam ca / idam  
dvitīyamadhīsthanam / matrkayam va punaraviparitam  
dharmalakṣanavyavasthanam / idam tritīyamadhīsthanam /  
abhiprayikanigudhadharmasamjñarthavibhavanata / idam  
caturthamadhīsthanam / sarvadharmanañca  
dharmarthanirvacanaprakarabhedah / idam pañcamamadhīsthanam /  
yenadhīsthanena yenalambanena bodhisattvanam  
gambhīrarthasandhinirmocanata pravartate / nata uttari nato bhuyah /

anukampa bodhisattvasya sattvesvadita eva tavadvairaprahanaya  
samvartate / tathanukampako bodhisattvah sarvasattvarthakriyasu  
adinamanah prayujyate / tasmimsca prayoge na parikhidyate / anukampa  
tad-bahulaviharita casyanavadyadrstadharmasukhaviharaya  
paranugrahaya ca samvartate / ye ca bhagavata maitrya anusamsa  
uktanasya kaye viśam kramati na sasramityevamadayah / te  
'pyanukampakasya bodhisattvasya sarve veditavyah / ityayamanukampaya  
bodhisattvanam phalanusamso drastavyah /

priyavadi bodhisattvo drste dharme caturvidham vagdosam  
vijahati mrsavadam paisunyam sarusyam sambhinnapralapañca  
/ sa casya bagatmanugrahaya paranugrahaya ca pravṛtta bhavati /  
drsta eva ca dharme ayatyam ca priyavadi bodhisattvah  
adeyavacano bhavati grahyavacanah / ityayam bodhisattvasya  
priyavaditayah [phala]nusamso veditavyah /

dhiro bodhisattvo drste [tavata] dharme sarvena  
sarvamalasyakausidyapagato bhavati pramuditacittasca /

bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadanam karoti / krtva ca na (dutt 210)  
visidati / atmanam ca parañca ksantyanugrhnati / ayatyam  
ca sarvabodhisattvakrtyasamarambhesu prakrtya drdhasamarambho  
bhavati / nakrtva vinivartate / itime bodhisattvanam  
vairyaphalanusamsa veditavya /

muktahastataya gambhirarthasandhinirmocanatasca phalanusamsa  
veditavyah / tadyatha prabhavapatale danaprabhave prajñaprabhave ca  
/ ayamesam bodhisattvavijñanam phalanusamsah /

kascaisamanukramah / purvam tavadbodhisattvo 'nukampaya  
sattvananugrhnati tesu ca sapekso bhavatyarthakamah /  
tatascakusalatsthanadvutthapya kusale sthane pratisthapanaya  
yuktim bhasate grahayati vyapadisati / evamavatirnesu ca sattvesu  
sattvavipratipattisu [ca] klesavipraktasvarthavidhasu vimardasaho  
bhavati / pratipativiprati[patti]sthitam sattvanamanutsargataya / sa  
evam dhirah ekatyansattvanamisasamgrahena paripacayati  
ekatyandharmasamgrahena tadekatyamstadubhabhyam  
dharmabhisasamgrahabhyam / ayamesam pañcanam  
bodhisattvalinganamanukramo veditavyah /

pañcemani bodhisattvalingani satparamitah / asam  
sannam paramitanam katamaya paramitaya  
katamadbodhisattvalingam samgrhitam / anukampa dhyanaparamitaya  
samgrhita / priyavadita silaparamitaya prajñaparamitaya ca  
samgrhita / vairyam viryaparamitaya ksantiparamitaya  
prajñaparamitaya ca samgrhitam / muktahastata danaparamitayaiva  
samgrhita / gambhirarthasandhinirmocanata dhyanaparamitaya  
prajñaparamitaya ca samgrhita evamimani [pañca  
bodhi]sattvalingani pañcaparivartena veditavyani / svabhavato  
'dhisthanatah phalanusamsato 'nukramatah samgrahatasca  
veditavyani /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadharanudharme yogasthane prathamam  
bodhisattvalingapatalam /

paksapatalam (chapter 2.2)

uddanam /

sukrtakarmantata kausalyam paranugrahaḥ parinamanam ca pascimam  
/

grhipakṣe va pravrajitapakṣe va vartamanasya bodhisattvasya  
samasatascatvaro dharma veditavyah / yesu grhi pravrajito va  
bodhisattvah siksamanah ksipramevanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyante / katame catvarah / sukrtakarmantata  
kausalyam paranugrahaḥ parinamana ca /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya sukrtakarmantata / ya paramitasu  
nīyākarita nīpunākarita nīyākarita anavadyākarita ca / kathaṇca

bodhisattvo niyatakarī bhavati yaduta dane / iha bodhisattvah  
samvidyamane deyadharme yacanake samyak prapyupasthite  
apakarinyupakarini va gunavati dosavati va 'vasyam dadati /  
nasya danacittam kascidvikampayitum samartho bhavati manusyo va  
'manusyo va sramano va brahmano va kascidva punarloke  
sahadharmena / katham ca bodhisattvo nipunakari bhavati yadut dane /  
iha bodhisattvah samvidyamane deyadharme samyak pratyupasthite yacanake  
sarvam dadati / nastyasya kiñcidyadaparityajyam bhavati sattvebhyah  
adhyatmikamapi vastu prageva bahyam / katham ca bodhisattvo nityakari  
bhavati yaduta dane / iha bodhisattvo aparikhidyamano danena  
satatasamitameva sarvakalam yathotpannam danam dadati / katham ca  
bodhisattvah anavadyakari bhavati yaduta dane / iha bodhisattvo  
yattatsamklistam danam varnitam danapatale  
tatsamklistam varjayitva asamklistam danam dadati / evam  
hi bodhisattvah sukrtakari bhavati yaduta dane / yatha dane evam  
silaksantiviryadhyana prajñāparamitasu (dutt 212) yathayogam  
veditavyam / eta eva catvara akara niyatakarita nipunakarita  
nityakarita anavadyakarita ca /

tatra katamadbodhisattvasya kausalyam / tatsamasato dasavidham veditavyam  
pratihatnam sattvanam pratighatapanayayopayakausalyam /  
madhyasthanamavatanaya avatirnanam paripacanaya  
paripakvanam vimocanayopayakausalyam / laukikesu sarvasastresu  
kausalyam / bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadane  
skhalitapratyaveksanakausalyam samyakpranidhanakausalyam /  
[sravakayanakausalyam] pratyekabuddhayanakausalyam  
mahayanakausalyaṅca / esam sarvesameva kausalyanam  
purvavadyathayogam tatra tatrasyameva bodhisattvabhūmau pravibhago  
veditavyah / etani punarbodhisattvasya dasa kausalyani pañcakṛtyani  
kurvanti / purvakaisaturbhiḥ kausalyairbodhisattvah sattvan svarthe  
sanniyojayati / laukikesu sarvasastresu kausalyena bodhisattvah  
sarvaparavadanabhibhavati / bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadane  
skhalitapratyaveksanakausalyena bodhisattvah apattim [na] vapadyate  
/ apanno va yathadharmam pratikaroti / suvisuddham  
silasamvarasamadanam parikarsati / samyak pranidhanakausalyena  
bodhisattvah ayatyam sarvabhipretarthasamrddhimadhigacchati /  
tribhinnam kausalyairbodhisattvo yatha gotrendriyadhimuktanam  
tadupamam dharmam desayati / anukulam yuktim vyapadisati /  
evamebhirdasarbhīḥ kausalyairbodhisattvah pañcakṛtyani karoti /  
yairasya pañcabhiḥ kṛtyaiḥ sarvakṛtyasamaptirbhavati /  
drstadharmikasamparayikam carthamarabhya /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya paranugrahaḥ / iha bodhisattvascatvari  
samgrahavastuni nisṛitya danam priyavaditamarthacaryam  
samanarthataṅca tadekatyanam sattvanam hitamapyupasamharati /  
sukhamapyupasamharati / [hitasukhamapyupasamharati /] ayam  
bodhisattvanam paranugrahasya samasanirdesah / vistaranirdesah  
punah purvavadveditavyah tadyatha svapararthapatale /

tatra katama bodhisattvasya parinamana / iha bodhisattvo  
yatkiñcibhistribhirmukhairupacitopacitam kusalamulam  
sukrtakarmantataya kausalyena paranugrahena ca  
tatsarvamatitanagatapratyutpannamanuttarayam samyaksambodhau  
ghanarasena prasadena parinamayati / na tasya kusalamulasyanyam  
phalavipakam pratikamsati nanya[tra]nuttarameva samyaksambodhim /  
ye ca kecidbhagavata grhinam va pravrajitanam va  
bodhisattvanam siksadharma vyapadistah sarvesam  
tesamesveva catursu samgraho veditavyah sukrtakarmantatayam  
kausalye paranugrahe parinamanayam ca / tasmadevam  
sukrtakarmantasya bodhisattvasya kusalasya paranugrahapravrttasya  
parinamakasya evam dusprapa duradhigama ca bodhirasanna samasanna  
veditavya / atitanagatapratyutpannesvadhvasu ye kecidbodhisattva  
grhi-pravrajita paksesu siksamana anuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambuddhavanto 'bhisambhotsyante 'bhisambudhyante ca  
sarve te ebhireva caturbhirdharmaih / nata uttari nato bhuyah / evamapi  
catursu dharmesu samyakprayukto grhi pravrajito va bodhisattvo bhavati  
/ api tu grhino bodhisattvasyantikatpravrajitasya bodhisattvasya sumahan  
visesah / sumahan nanakaranam veditavyam / tathahi pravrajito  
bodhisattvah parimukto bhavatyadita eva  
tavanmatapitrputtadaradikalatraparigrahadosat / aparimuktastu grhi  
veditavyah / punah pravrajito bodhisattvah parimukto bhavati tasyaiva  
parigrahasyarthe krsivanijya-rajapaurusyadi-pariklese  
vyasangaduhkhebhayah / aparimuktastu grhi veditavyah / punah  
pravrajito bodhisattva ekantasankaliktam brahmacaryam saknoti  
caritum [na tu] grhi bodhisattvah / punah pravrajito bodhisattvah  
sarvesu bodhipaksyesu dharmesu ksiprabhijño bhavati / yadyadeva  
kusalamarabhate tatra tatraiva laghuladhveva nistham gacchati / na tu  
tatha grhi bodhisattvah / punah pravrajito bodhisattvah paresam  
vrataniyame sthitatvad adeyavacano bhavati / na tu tatha grhi  
bodhisattvah / ityevambhagiyairdharmaih sumahadantaram  
grhi-pravrajitayorbodhisattvayorveditavyam /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadharanudharme yogasthane dvitīyam  
paksapatalam /

adhyasayapatalam (chapter 2.3)

uddanam /

vatsalyam sarvasattvesu saptakaram hi dhimatam /  
pañcadasasayastesam dasa krtyakara matah //

saptakaram bodhisattvanam sattvesu vatsalyam pravartate yena  
vatsalyenopeta bodhisattvah kalyanasayah paramakalyanasaya  
ityucyante / saptakaram vatsalyam katamat / abhayam  
yuktamakhedamayacitamanamisam vistirnam samañceti / na hi  
bodhisattvah kasyacidbhayadvatsalo bhavati / anulomikena  
kayavanmanaskarmana samudacarati manapena hitasukhena ca / na ca

punarbodhisattvasya sattvesu yogarahitam vatsalyam pravartate tadyatha  
adharme 'vinaye 'satyasamudacare asthane samadapanatayai / tatha ca  
bodhisattvo vatsalo bhavati sattvesu yatha tesamarthe sarvarambhairna  
parikhidyate / ayacita eva ca bodhisattvah sattvesu vatsalo bhavati na tu  
kenacidyacitah / niramisena ca cittena vatsalo [bhavati] na paratah  
pratyupakaram pratikamsamanah paratra ca vipakamistam  
pratyasamsamana iti niskaranavatsalo bhavati sattvesu  
bodhisattvah / vipulañca tadbodhisattvasya vatsalyam bhavati sattvesu  
na parittam / tatha ca vipulam bhavati yathaisam  
sattvanamantikadbodhisattvah sarvakaramapyapakaram labhamano  
notsrjati atmanam kamamapriyam karoti / na tu kenacitpariyayena  
paresam papakarmecchati / tatpunarevam laksanameva gunayuktam  
vatsalyam bodhisattvanam sarvasattvesveva samamasamanta  
sattvadhaturpradesikah / evamanena saptakarenaiva vatsalyena yukta  
bodhisattvah kalyanasayah paramakalyanasaya ityucyante /

tatra sraddhapurvamko dharmavicayapurvakasca buddhadharmesu yo  
'dhimoksah pratyavagamo niscayo bodhisattvasya so 'dhyasaya ityucyate /  
te punaradhyasaya bodhisattvasya samasatah pañcadasa veditavyah /  
katame pañcadasa / agryasayo vrttasayah paramitasayah  
tattvarthasayah prabhavasayah hitasayah sukhasayo  
vinirmuktasayah drdhasayah avisamvadasayah  
asuddhasayah suddhasayah susuddhasayah nigrhitasayah  
sahajascasayah / tatra yo buddhadharmasamgharatnesu  
bodhisattvasyadhyasayah so 'gryasaya ityucyate /  
bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadane yo 'dhyasayo 'yam vrttasaya  
ityucyate / danasilaksantiviryadhyanaaprajñasamudagamaya yo  
'dhyasayo 'yam paramitasaya ityucyate / dharmapugdalanairatmye  
paramarthe ca dharmatathatayam gambhirayam yo 'dhyasayo 'yam  
tattvarthasaya ityucyate / buddhabodhisattvanamacintye 'bhijñaprabhave  
sahaje va prabhave yo 'dhyasayo 'yam prabhavasaya ityucyate /  
sattvesu kusalopasamhartukamata hitasaya ityucyate /  
sattvesvevanugrahopasamhartukamata sukhasaya ityucyate / sattvesveva  
niramisacittata iste ca vipake nispratibaddhacittata  
vinirmuktasaya ityucyate / anuttarayam samyaksambodhau ya  
citaikantikatayam drdhasaya ityucyate / sattvarthopaye bodhyupaye  
aviparitajñanasahagato 'dhimoksah avisamvadasaya ityucyate /  
sarvasyamadhimuktivaryabhuma yo 'dhyasayo bodhisattvanam so  
'suddhasaya ityucyate / suddhasayabhummimupadaya  
yavanniyatacaryabhumeradhyasayo bodhisattvanam suddhasaya ityucyate  
/ nisthagamanabhummavadhyaasayo bodhisattvanam susuddhasaya  
ityucyate / tatra yo hi [a]suddhasayah sa eva nigrhi[atasaya]  
ityucyate pratisamkhyanakaraniyataya / yah punah suddhah  
susuddhascadhyasayah sa sahajo 'dhyasaya ityucyate prakrtya  
tanmayataya asrayasusamnivistataya ca /

ityebhirbodhisattvah pañcadasabhih kalyanairadhyasayaih  
sarvabhumiगतaih samasato dasakrtyani kurvanti / katamani dasa /

agryasayena ratnapujam sarvakaram prayojayanti  
sarvabodhisambharanamagryabhutam / vrttasayena  
bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadane (dutt 216) jivitahetorapi [na]  
samcintyapattimapadyante / apannasca tvaritatvaritam pratidesayanti /  
paramitasayena kusalanam dharmanam bhavanasatatyakriyaya  
'pramadaviharino bhavanti paramapramadaviharinasca /  
tattvarthadhyasayenasamklistacittasca samsare sattvahetoh  
samsaranti / avinirmukta-nirvanadhyasayasca bhavanti /  
prabhavadhyasayena ghanarasam ca sasane prasadam pravedayanti /  
bhavanayam ca sarasamjñinah sprhajata bahulam viharanti / na  
tu srutamatracinamatrasamtustah / hitasayena sukhasayena  
vinirmuktasayena ca sarvakarasu sattvarthakriyasu prayujyante /  
prayuktasca na parikhidyante / drdhasayena uttaptavirya  
vipulaviryah samarambha viharanti / na sithilaprayogah / na  
chidraprayogah / avisamvadanadhyasayena ksiprabhijña bhavanti  
tesu tesu kusaladharmabhinirharesu / na  
calpamatrakenavaramatrakena hinena visesadhigamena  
tustimapadyante / nigrhitenadhyasayena  
sahajadhyasayamakarsanti / sahajena punaradhyasayena  
ksipramanuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyante arthaya hitaya  
sukhaya devamanusyanam / tatra ye kecidbhagavata  
bodhisattvanamadhyasaya akhyatah prajñaptah prakasitastesu  
tesvadhikaranesu tesam sarvesamebhireva

pañcadasaabhiradhyasayaih samgraho veditavyah /  
tasmadatitanagatapratyutpannesvadhvasu ye bodhisattvah  
kalyanairadhyasayairanuttaram samyaksambodhimabhisambuddhavanto  
'bhisambhotsyante 'bhisambudhyante ca sarve ta ebhireva

pañcadasaabhiradhyasayaih / nata uttari nato bhuyah / evamete  
pañcadasa bodhisattvadhyasaya mahaphalanusamsah /  
tasmattanasritya bodhisattvo 'nuttaram samyaksambodhimadhigacchediti /  
iti bodhisattvabhūmavadharanudharṇe yogasthane  
trīyamādhyasayapāṭaḥ /

viharapatalam (chapter 2.4)  
uddanam /

gotram tatha 'dhimuktisca pramudito 'dhisilamadhicitam /  
trayah prajña dve animittesabhogasca anabhogasca /  
pratisamvidasca paramasca syattathagattamo viharah //

evam gotrasampadamupadaya yathoktayam bodhisattvasiksayam  
siksamananam yathoktesu ca bodhisattvalingesu  
samdrsyamananam bodhisattvapaksyaprayogesu ca samyak  
prayuktanam bodhisattvadhyasayañca yathoktam visodhayatam  
bodhisattvanam samasato dvadasabodhisattvavihara bhavanti /  
yairbodhisattvaviharaih sarva bodhisattvacarya samgrhita  
veditavyah / trayodasasca tathagato viharo yo 'sya

bhavatyabhisambodherniruttaro viharah / tatra  
dvadasabodhisattvaviharah katame / [gotraviharah /]  
adhimukticyaviharah / pramuditaviharah / adhisilaviharah /  
adhicittaviharah / adhiprajñaviharastrayah /  
bodhipaksyapratismyuktah / satyapratismyuktah /  
pratityasamutpadapravrttiniavrttipratismyuktasca / iti yena [ca]  
bodhisattvastattvam pasyati yañca tattvam pasyati tasya ca  
tattvasyajñanad yatha pravrttirduhkhasya jñanacca  
punarpravrttirduhkhasya bhavati sattvanam / tadetadbodhisattvasya  
tribhirmukhaih prajñaya vyavacarayatah trayoradhiprajñavihara  
bhavanti / sabhisamskarahsabhago nischidramargavahano nirnimitto  
viharah / anabhisamskaro 'nabhogamargavahano nirnimitta eva viharah  
/ [pratisamvidviharah] paramasca parinispanno bodhisattvaviharah /  
ime te dvadasa[vidha] bodhisattvanam bodhisattvaviharah /  
yairviharairesam sarvaviharasamgrahah  
sarvabodhisattvacaryasamgraho bhavati / tathagatah (dutt 218)  
punarviharoh yah  
sarvabodhisattvaviharasamatikrantasyabhisambuddhabodherviharah tatra  
tathagatasya pascimasya viharasya pratisthayogasthane pascime  
sakalyena nirdeso bhavisyati /

dvadasanam punarbodhisattvaviharanam yatha vyavasthanam  
bhavati tatha nirdeksami /

katamasca bodhisattvasya gotraviharah / katham ca bodhisattvo gotrastho  
viharati / iha bodhisattvo gotravihari prakrtibhadrasantanataya  
prakrtya bodhisattvagunairbodhisattvarhaih kusalairdharmaih  
samanvagato bhavati / tatsamudacare samdrsyate / prakrtibhadratayaiva  
na hathayogena tasmin kusale pravarttate / api tu pratisamkhyanatah  
savagrahah sambhrto bhavati / sarvesam ca buddhadharmanam  
gotravihari bodhisattvo bijadharo bhavati / sarvabuddhadharmanamasya  
[sarva]bijanyatmabhavagatanyasrayagatani vidyante /  
audarikamalavigatasca bodhisattvo gotravihari bhavati / abhavyah sa  
tadrupam [sam]klesaparyavasthanam sammukhikartum / yena  
paryavasthanena paryavasthitah anyatamadanantaryakarma samudacaret /  
kusalamulani va samucchindyat / yasca vidhirgotrasthasya gotrapatale  
nirdistah / sa gotraviharino bodhisattvasya vistarena veditavyah /  
[iti] ayamucyate bodhisattvasya gotraviharah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasyadhimukticyaviharah / iha bodhisattvasya  
prathamam cittotpadamupadaya asuddhadhyasayasya ya  
kacidbodhisattvacarya ayamasyadhimukticyavihara ityucyate / tatra  
gotravihari bodhisattvastadanyesam [sarvesam]  
bodhisattvaviharanamekadasanam tathagatasya ca viharasya  
hetumatre vartate hetu parigrahena / no tu tena kascitu tadanyo  
bodhisattvavihara arabdho bhavati na pratilabdho na visodhitah / kutah  
punastathagataviharah / adhimukticyaviharina punarbodhisattvena  
sarve bodhisattvaviharastathagatasca vihara arabdha bhavanti (dutt 219)

no tu pratilabdha na visodhitah / sa eva tvadhimukticyaviharah  
pratilabdho bhavati / tasyaiva cayam visuddhaye pratipannah /  
adhimukticyavihare parisuddhe pramuditaviharam purvarabdhameva  
pratilabhate / tasyaiva ca visuddhaye pratipanno bhavati / pramudita vihare  
parisuddhe 'dhisilaviharam purvarabdhameva pratilabhate / tasyaiva ca  
visuddhaye pratipanno bhavati / evam vistarena yavatparamah  
paranispanno bodhisattvaviharo veditavyah / parame parinispante  
bodhisattvavihare parisuddhe 'nantaram purvarabdhasya tatathagatasya  
viharasya sakrtpratilambho visuddhisca veditavya / idam  
tathagatavihare bodhisattvaviharebhyo visesanam veditavyam /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya pramuditaviharah / yah suddhasayasya  
bodhisattvasya viharah / tatra katamo bodhisattvasyadhisilaviharah /  
yo 'dhyasayasuddhinidanena praktisilena samyuktastasya viharah /  
tatra katamo bodhisattvasyadhicittaviharah / yo 'dhisilavihara  
visuddhinidanailaukikadhyanasamadhisamapattibhirviharah / tatra katamo  
bodhisattvasya bodhipaksyapratismyukto 'dhiprajñaviharah / yo  
laukikam jñanavisuddhisannirayabhutam samadhim nisritya  
satyavabodhaya samyak smrtiyupasthanadinam saptatrimsatam  
bodhipaksyanam dharmanam pravicyaviharah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya satyapratismyukto 'dhiprajñaviharah / yo  
bodhipaksyapravicyam nisritya yathavatsatyavabodhaviharah / tatra  
katamo bodhisattvasya pratityasamutpadapravrttini vrttipratismyukto  
'dhiprajñaviharah / yastameva satyavabodha[madhi]patim krtva  
tadajñanat sahetukaduhkhapravrti / pravicyaprabhavitastajjñanacca  
sahetukaduhkhanirodhapravicyaprabhavitato viharah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam sabhisamskarah sabhogo nirnimitto  
viharah / yastameva trividhamapyadhiprajñaviharamadhipatim krtva  
'bhisamskarenabhogena nischedranirantarā sarvadharmesu  
tathata-nirvikalpaprajñābhavana sahagato viharah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam anabhisamskaro 'nabhogo nirnimitto  
viharah / (dutt 220) yastasyaiva purvakasya nirnimittasya viharasya  
bhavana-bahulyat svarasenaiva nischedranirantara-vahirmarganugato  
viharah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam pravisamvidviharah / yastameva  
suparisuddham niscalam prajñasamadhim nisritya  
mahamativaipulyamanupraptasya paresam  
dharmsamakhyananuttaryamarabhya dharmanam  
pariyartha-nirvacanaprabhedapravicyaviharah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvasya paramo viharah / yatra sthito bodhisattvo  
bodhisattvamarganisthagato 'nuttarayam samyaksambodhau  
mahadharmabhisekaprapta ekajatipratibaddho va bhavati caramabhaviko va  
/ yasya viharasyanantaram samhitamevanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhya sarvabuddhakaryam karoti /  
tatrādhimukticyavihare [bodhisattvo] bodhisattvabhavanayam

parittakari bhavati cchidrakari aniyatakari punarlabhaparihanitah  
/ pramuditavihare bodhisattvastasyameva bodhisattvabhavanayam  
vipulakari bhavatyacchidrakari niyatakari  
yathapratilabdhaparihanitah / yatha pramuditavihare evam yavat  
trisvadhijñavihāresu / pratharma nirnimittam viharamupadaya  
yavatparamadbodhisattvaviharadbodhisattvo bodhisattvabhavanayam  
apramanakari bhavatyacchidrakari niyatakari ca /  
tatrādhimukticyavihāre bodhisattva-nirnimittabhavanayah samarambho  
veditavyah / pramuditavihare 'ghisiladhicittadhijñavihāresu ca  
tasya bodhisattva-nirnimittabhavanayah pratilambho veditavyah /  
prathame 'nimittavihāre samudagamo dvitiye 'nimittavihāre  
bodhisattva-nirnimittabhavanayah parisuddhirveditavya /  
pratisamvidvihāre parame ca vihāre tasya eva  
bodhisattva-nirnimitta-bhavanayah phalaprātyanubhavana veditavya /

adhimukticyavihāre vartamanasya bodhisattvasya ke akarāh kani  
limgani kani nimittani bhavanti / adhimukticya-vihāre vartamano  
bodhisattvah pratisamkhyānaliko bhavati / bodhisattvakṛtyaprayogesu  
pratisamkhyāya prajñāya prayujyate / no tu prakṛtya tanmayataya /  
drdhayah sthirayah avivartaya bodhisattvabhavanayah alabhi  
bhavati / yatha bhavanaya evam bhavanaphalasya vividhanam  
pratisamvidabhiññāvimokṣasamādhisamāpattinam / (dutt 221) pañca ca  
bhayānyasamatikrānto bhavati / ajivikabhayamaslokabhayam  
marānabhayam durgatibhayam parisadsaradyabhayam ca /  
pratisamkhyāya ca sattvarthesu prayujyate na  
prakṛtyānukāmpa-premataya / ekāda ca sattvesu mithyāpi pratipadyate  
kāyena vaca manasa / ekāda viśayevāpyādhyavasito bhavati / ekāda  
agrhitā-pariskaratayāmapī samdrśyate / śraddhagāmi ca bhavati  
paresam buddhabodhisattvanam / no tu pratyatmam tattvajñō bhavati  
yaduta tathagatam va arabhya dharmam va saṅgham va tattvartham  
va buddhabodhisattvaprābhavam va hetum va phalam va prāptavyam  
va 'rtham prāptyupayam va gocaram va / parittena ca  
śrutamayācintamayena jñānena samānvagato bhavati napramānena / tadāpi  
cāyāikāda sampramūsyate / sampramosādharmo ca bhavati / dukhaya  
ca dhandhabhiññāya bodhisattva-pratipada samānvagato bhavati / na ca  
tivrācchando bhavati mahābodhau / nōttaptaviryō na  
gambhīrasusānnivistāprasadaḥ / trisu ca sthānesu  
musitā-smṛtirbhavati / viśayesu mānāpamānāpesu  
rūpāśabdāgāndharāśasprastāvya dharmesvekāda viparyastacittatayah /  
upapattau tatra tatrātmābhāvāntare pratyajātasya  
pūrvakātmābhāvāvismāranāt / uddistānamudgrhitānam  
dharmaṇām cīrāktācīrabhāsītasya caikāda vismāranāt / evāmesu  
trisu sthānesu musitāsmṛtirbhavati / ekāda ca medhāvī bhavati  
dharmaṇāmudgrāhanādhāranārthāpravesasāmārhāḥ / ekāda na tathā /  
ekāda smṛtīmānā bhavati / ekāda musitāsmṛtijātīyah / na ca  
sattvanam yathāvadvināyopayābhijñō bhavati / nāpyātmano  
buddhadharmābhīnīrharōpayābhijñāḥ / hāthēna ca paresam dharmam

desayati / avavadanusasanim va pravartayati / sa casya hathena  
pravartita na yathabhutamajñaya / ekada ca vandhya bhavatyekada  
cavandhya / ratriksiptanamiva saranam  
yadrecchasiddhitamupadaya / ekada ca cittamapyutpaditam  
mahabodhadutsrjati / ekada ca bodhisattvasilasamvarasamadhanan  
nivartate notsahate va / ekada sattvarthakriyaprayukto 'pi khedamantara  
krtva tasmatsattvarthakriyaprayogat pratinivartate /  
asayatascatanah sukhakamo bhavati pratisamkhyaya ca  
parasukhakamah / bodhisattvaskhalitesu ca parijñabahulo bhavati / no tu  
parijñaya parijñayasesa-prahanavan punah punah  
skhalitadhyacarata / ekada neyasca  
bhavatyasmadbodhisattvapitakadharmavinayat / (dutt 222) ekada  
gambhiramudaram dharmadesanam srutva utvrasati / bhavati casya  
cetaso vikampitatvam vimatih sandehasca / sarvena ca sarvam  
mahakarunasamudacaravivarjito bhavati sattvesu / alpena ca  
hitasukhopasamharena sattvesu pratyupasthito bhavati / na vipulena  
naprameyena ca sarvasu paripurnasu yathanirdistasu  
bodhisattvasiksasu siksate / na ca sarvaiḥ  
paripurnairyathanirdistairbodhisattvalingaih samanvagato bhavati /  
na ca sarvesu yathanirdistesu bodhipaksaprayogesu paripurnesu  
samdrsyate / dure canuttarayam samyaksambodheratmanam pratyeti  
/ na ca tatha nirvane 'syadhyasayah sannivisto bhavati yatha  
samsarasamsrtau / uttaptairacalaisca  
kusalairbodhipaksyairdharmairasamanvagato bhavati /  
itimanyevambhagiyani lingani nimittanime akara  
adhimukticyavihare vartamanasya bodhisattvasya veditavyah /  
adhimukticyavihare mrdhyam ksantam vartamanasya  
bodhisattvasyaisam yatha  
nirdistanamakaralinga-nimittanamadhimatrata veditavya /  
madhyam ksantau vartamanasya [madhyata] veditavya /  
adhimatrayam ksantau vartamanasya  
bodhisattvasyaisamakaralinganimittanam mrduta tanutvam  
veditavyam / adhimatrayameva ksantau  
vartamanasyaisamakaralinganimittanamasesaprahanamanantarañca  
pramuditaviharapraveso bodhisattvasya veditavyah pratilambhayogena /  
tasyasya pramuditaviharaviharina ete [sarva]dharmah sarvena sarvam na  
bhavanti ye 'dhimukticyavihara-viharina akhyatah /  
etadviparyayena ca sarve suklapaksya dharmah samvidyante /  
yairayam samanvagato bodhisattvah suddhasaya ityucyate /  
kiñcapyadhimukticyavihare 'pi vartamanasya bodhisattvasya  
mrdumadhyadhimatrayogenottarottara suddhiradhimoksasyasti / na tvasau  
adhyasayasuddhirityucyate / tat kasya hetoh / tatha hi so 'dhimoksa  
ebhiranekavidhairupaklesairupaklistah pravartate /  
pramuditaviharasthitasya tu bodhisattvasya  
sarvesamesamadhimoksopaklesanam prahanannirupaklesah  
suddho 'dhimoksah pravartate /

tatrapramuditavihare vartamanasya bodhisattvasya ke akarah kani  
lingani kani nimittani veditavyani / iha bodhisattvo  
'dhimukticyaviharat pramuditaviharamanupravesana-purvakañca  
bodhisattvapranidhanamanuttarayam samyaksambodhau asupratividdhabodhya  
supratividdhabodhyupayam yadbhuyasa parapratyayagasuniscitam (dutt  
223) prahayanyadabhinavam sadbhirakaraih su[vi]niscitam  
pratyatmam bhavanamayam bodhisattvapranidhanamutpadayati / sarvam  
tadanyasulkapranidhana-samatikrantamatulyamasadharanaphalam /  
laukikam ca tatsarva[loka]visaya-samatikrantam ca /  
sarvasattvaduhkharitrananugatatvat  
sarvasravakapratyekabuddhasadharanam / ekaksana[matram]  
samutpanne api tasmin pranidhane dharmaprakrtih sa tadrasi ya  
'prameyasulkadharmestaphala bhavati bodhisattvanam / nirvikarañca  
tatpranidhana[ma]ksayam / nasya pratilabdhasya kenacitparyayena  
parihaniranyathabhavo va upalabhyate / visesabhagiyañca  
tadaparantakotipatitam / mahabodhinistham tat /

punaretatsuviniscitam bodhisattvapranidhanam cittotpade ityucyate / sa  
punaresa cittotpado bodhisattvasya samasatascaturbhirakarairveditavyah  
/ katamaiscaturbhih / adita eva tavatkidrsanam bodhisattvanam  
taccittamutpadyate / kiñcalambyotpadyate / kidrsañca kim  
laksanam kenatmana utpadyate / utpanne ca tasmiscitte ko 'nusamso  
bhavati / ityebhiscaturbhirakaraih sa cittotpado veditavyah /  
tatraddhimukticyaviharinam sarvakarasupacitakusalamulanam  
samasatah samyagbodhisattvacaryaniryatanam bodhisattvanam  
taccittamutpadyate / ayatyam samyagasu sarvabodhisambharaparipurim  
sarvabodhisattva-sattvarthakriyaparipurimanuttarasamyaksambodhi  
sarvakara-sarvabuddhadharmaparipurim buddhakaryakriyaparipurim ca  
samasatah alambanikrtya tadbodhisattvanañcittamutpadyate /  
samyagasu ca sarvakarasarvabodhisambharanukulam sarvasattvesu  
sarv•k•r•b•bodhisattvaká¹ty•nuk•lamanuttara-samyaksaá¹fbodhisvayaá¹fbh•j•±•  
napratilambhanukulam sarvakarabuddhakrtyakarananukulam  
taccittamutpadyate / tasya ca cittasyotpadadbodhisattvo 'tikranto bhavati  
balabodhisattvaparthagjanabhumim / avakranto bhavati bodhisattvaniamam /  
jato bhavati tathagatakule / tathagatasyaurasah putro bhavati / niyatam  
sambodhiparayanah tathagatavamsaniyato bhavati / sa ca tathabhuto  
'vetyaprasadapraptah pramodyabahulo bhavati /  
asamrambhavihimsakrodhabahulah (dutt 224) paresam sarvakaram  
bodhisattva-sattvarthakriyam sarvakaram bodhisambharaparipurim  
sarvakaram bodhim buddhadharmamsca buddhakrtyanusthanam ca  
suddhenadhyasayenalambanikurvan adhimucyamano 'vataran  
etaddharmasu-samudagamo 'nukulatañcatmanah sampasyan pratyavagacchan  
pramodyabahulo bhavati / kusalenodarena naiskramyopasamhitena  
niramisenapratismena kayacittanugrahakena pramodyena  
uttaptairacalairasmi kusalairdharmaih samanvagatah /  
asannibhutasmyanuttarayah samyaksambodheh / visuddhasca me  
adhyasayo mahabodhau / sarvani ca me bhayanyapagatani / iti ato 'pi

pramodyabahulo bhavati / tatha hyasya [suvi]niscitotpaditacittasya  
bodhisattvasya pañca bhayani prahinani bhavanti /  
suparibhavitanairatmyajñanasyatmasamjña tavan na pravartate / kutah  
punarasya atma[sneho] va upakaranasneho va bhavisyati / ato 'sya  
jivikabhayam na bhavati / na ca paresamantikakīñcitpratīkamksati  
/ evamkamasca bhavati / mayaivaisam sattvanam sarvartha  
upasamhartavya iti / ato 'sya aslokabhayam na bhavati /  
atmadrstivigamaccasyatma[vigama]samjña na pravartate / ato 'sya  
maranabhayam na bhavati / maranat me urdhvamayatyaṃ niyatam  
buddhabodhisattvaih samavadhanam bhavisyatīti evam niscito bhavati /  
ato 'sya durgatibhayam na bhavati / atmanasca sarvaloke na  
pasyatyasyena kañcitsamasamam / kutah punaruttarataramiti / ato 'sya  
parisaccharadyabhayam na bhavati / sa evam sarva bhayapagatah  
sarvagambhiranirdesatrasapagatah sarvocchrayamanastambhapagatah  
sarvaparapakaravipratipattisu dvesapagatah sarvalokamisa  
harsapagatah aklistatvadanupahatena uttaptatvadaprakrtenasayena  
sarvakusaladharmasamudagamaya drste ca dharme sarvakaram  
bodhisattvaviryamarabhate sraddhadhipateyam purvangamam krtva /  
ayatyañca yani tani purvanirdistani bodhipaksyapatale  
dasamahapranidhanani tanyasmin pramuditavihare  
'bhīnīrhrtyasaya-suddhitamupadaya  
agrayasattvadaksiniyasastrdharmasvamipujayai mahapranidhanam  
tatpranita-[sad]-dharmaśandharanaya  
dvitīyamanupurvasaddharmapravartanaya tritīyam  
tadanukula-bodhisattvacaryacaranatayai caturtham  
tadbhajanasattvapariṣādanatayai (dutt 225) pañcamam  
buddhaksetresupāsamkrāmya  
tathagataḍarsanaparyupāsanasaddharmasravanatayai sastham  
svabuddhaksetra-parisodhanatayai saptamam sarvajātisu  
buddhabodhisattvavirahitatayai bodhisattvaisca sahaikasayaprayogitayai  
astamam sarvasattvarthakriyamoghatayai  
navamamanuttarasamyaksambodhyabhisambudhyanatayai  
buddhakṛtyakaranatayai ca dasamam mahapranidhanabhinirharati  
paramparyena ca sattvadhatvanupacchedavallokaḍharmanupacchedavadesameva  
[me] mahapranidhananam janmani janmani  
yavadbodhiparyantaḍamanadavigamascasampramosascavisayogasca syadīti  
samyak cittaṃ pranidadhātī / purvakam pranidhatavye 'rthe  
pranidhanam paścīmakam pranidhanam veditavyam / etanyeva ca  
mahapranidhanani pramukhani krtva tasya bodhisattvasya  
dasapranidhanasamkhyeyasatasahasranyutpadyante samyak  
pranidhananam /

tasyaivamayatyāñca pranidhanavatah drste ca dharme  
arabdhaviryasya dasaviharaparisodhana dharmah  
pramuditaviharaparisuddhaye samvartante /  
sarvabuddhadharmanabhisraddadhātī / prātīyasamutpadayogena kevalam  
sattvanam duḥkhaskandhasamudagamam pasyatah karuṇa / mayāite

sattva asmatkevalad duhkaskandhadvimocayitavya iti sampasyato  
maitri / sarvaduhhkharitranabhiprayasyatmanirapeksata /  
tannirapeksasya sattvesvadhyatmikabahyavastuparityagah / paratasca  
tesameva sattvanamarthe laukika-lokottaradharmaparigavesano 'khedah  
/ akhinnasya ca sarvasastrajñanasamudagamavisuddhitah sastrajñata /  
sasrajñasya hinamadyavisistesu sattvesu  
yathayoganurupapatipattito lokajñata / tesveva prayogesu  
kalavelamatradicaryamarabhya hri-vyapatrapyata / tesveva ca  
prayogsvapatyudavartanataya dhrtibaladhanata /  
lambatkarapatipattibhyañca tathagatapujopasthanata / ime dasa  
dharma viharaparisuddhaye samvartante / yaduta sraddha  
karunamaitrityagah akhedah sastrajñata lokajñata  
hrivyapatrapyata dhrtibaladhanata tathagatapujopasthanata ca /  
sa ca bodhisattva etamsca dharmam samadaya vartate bahalikaṛoti /  
tadanyesañca navanamadhisiladinam bodhisattvaviharanam  
sarvakaramagagunadosan paryesate buddhabodhisattvanamantikā /  
tadabhijñāscā sukhavipranastamargah  
sudgrhitakarapratilambhanisyandanimitthā / svayañca  
sarvaviharanakramya mahabodhimadhigacchati mahasattvasarthañca  
samsarakantaramagaduttarayati / yairakaraih pravesati ta  
akarāh yāh pravesah sa pratilambhah / pravistasya ya  
[maha]phalanusamsanispattih samudagamasca sa nisyando veditavyah  
/ tasyasminvihare vyavasthitasya dvabhyam karanabhyam bahavo  
buddha abhasamagacchanti audarikadarsanasya / ye ca tena sruta bhavanti  
bodhisattvapāṭike / ye ca cetasa 'dhimukta bhavanti / santi dasasu dikṣu  
nana-namasu lokadhatusu nana-namanastathagata iti /  
tanaudarikaprasadasahagatena cetasa darsanayayacate / tasya ca  
tathabhutasya rdhyatyeva / sa ayacana idamekam karanam / evañca  
cittam pranidadhāti / tatra buddhotpadastatra me janma bhavediti / tasya  
tathabhutasya rdhyatyeva tatpranidhanam / sa  
evamaudarikaprasadadarsanataya pranidhanabaladhanataya ca  
tamstathagatan drstva sarvakaram pujaṃ  
sukhopadhanatamupasamharati yathasaktya yathabalam  
samghasammananam ca karoti / tesam ca  
tathagatanamantikaddharmam srnoti udgrhanati dharayati /  
dharmanudharmapatipattya ca sampadayati / tani ca sarvani  
kusalamulani mahabodhau parinamayati / caturbhisca  
samgrahavastubhih sattvanparipacayati /  
tasyaibhistribhirvisuddhikarānaistāni kusalamulani [yad] bhuyasya  
matraya visudhyanti tathagatadharmasamghapuja-parigraha[na]taya  
samgrahavastubhih sattvaparipacanataya kusalamulanam  
bodhiparinamanataya ca yavadanekani kalpakotiniyutasatasahasrani /  
tadyatha suvarnam prakrtisthitam yatha yathagnau prakṣipyate  
daksena karmarena tatha tatha visuddhataratam gacchati /  
evamevasyasayasuddhasya bodhisattvasya tani kusalamulani  
taivimsuddhikaranairvisuddhitaratam gacchanti /

tatrasthascasavupapattito yadbhuyasa cakravarti bhavati janmani (dutt  
227) janmani jambudvipesvarah / sarvamatsaryamalapagatah prabhuh  
sattvanam matsaryavinayanatayai / yacca kiñcicaturbhih  
samgrahavastubhih karmarabhyate tatsarvamavirahitam  
ratnasarvakarabodhisamudagama-manaskaraih / kascidham  
sarvasattvanamagryah sarvarthapratisarano bhaveyamiti /  
akamksamanasca tadrupam viryamarabhate  
yatsarvagrhakalatrabhoganutsrjya tathagatasasane pravrajitva  
ekaksanalavamuhurtena satam bodhisattvasamadhinam samapadyate /  
tathagatasatam nanabuddhaksetresu divyena caksusa pasyati /  
tesam ca nirmitadhisthanam bodhisattvadhistañca janati /  
lokadhatusatam ca kampayati / tatha kayenakramate / abhaya spharitva  
paresamupadarsayati / vineyasattvasatam nirmitasatena paripacayati /  
kalpasatamapyakamsamanah sthanamadhitisthati / kalpasatam  
ca purvantaparantato jñanadarsanena pravisati / [dharmamukhasatam  
ca] pravicinoti skandhadhatvayatanadikanam dharmamukhanam /  
kayasatam ca nirmimite / kayañca kayam  
bodhisattvasataparivaramadarsayati atahparam  
pranidhanabalenapramana prabhavavikurvana bodhisattvanam  
veditavya asmin pramuditavihare sthitanam / pranidhanabalika hi te  
pranidhanavisesairvikurvanti / tesam samyak pranidhanam na  
sukaram samkhya kartu yavatkalpakotiniyutasatasahasrairapi /  
evamayam bodhisattvanam pramuditaviharah suviniscita[tah]  
caturakarah cittotpadatah samyak  
pranidhanaviryarambhabhinirharatah  
viharaparisodhanatastadanyaviharavyutpattitah  
kusalamulaparisodhanatah upapattitah prabhavatasca samasanirdesato  
veditavyah / vistaranirdesa[tah] punaryathasutrameva dasabhumike  
pramuditabhuminirdesamarabhya / yasca dasabhumike sutre dasa  
bodhisattvabhūmayah ta iha bodhisattvapitake  
matrkanirdesa-dasa-bodhisattvavihara yathakramam  
pramuditaviharamupadaya yavatparamaviharadveditavyah / tatra  
bodhisattvanam parigraharthena bhūmirityucyate / upabhogavasarthena  
punarvihara ityucyate /

tatra katame bodhisattvanamadhisilaviharasya akarah kani lingani  
kani nimittani veditavyani / iha bodhisattvena purvameva pramuditavihare  
dasakarena (dutt 228) cittasayenasayasuddhih pratilabdha bhavati /  
sarvacaryagurudaksiniyavisamvadana[dhya]sayah /  
sahadharmikabodhisattvasauratyasukhasamvasasayah /  
sarvaklesopaklesamarakarmabhibhava-svacittavasavartanasayah /  
sarvasamskaresu dosasayah nirvane 'nusamsasayah /  
kusalanam bodhipaksyanam dharmanam  
bhavanasatatyasayah / tesameva ca bhavananukulataya  
pravivikyasayah /  
sarvalaukamisasamucchraya labhasatkarani rāpeksasayah /  
hinayanamapahaya mahayanadhigamasayah

sarvasattvasarvarthakaranasayasca / itime dasa  
samyagasayastasmimscitte pravrtta bhavanti / yairasyasayah suddha  
ityucyate / esameva casayanamadhimatratvatparipurnatvat  
dvtiyamadhisilaviharam bodhisattvah pravisatyakramate / so  
'dhisilavihare praktisili bhavati / svalpamapi  
mithyakarmapathasamgrhitadauhsilyam na samudacarati / prageva  
madhyamadhimatram va / dasasu ca paripurnesu [kusalesu]  
karmapathesu prakrtiya samdrsyate / sa evam praktisili  
prajñaya klistaklistanam karmapathanam  
durgatisugatiyanesu karmasamudacare hetuphalasamudagamavyavasthanam  
yathabhutam prajanati / vipakanisyandaphala[ta]sca tani karmani  
yathabhutam prajanati / sa svayam cakusalakarmaprahane  
kusalakarmasamadane samdrsyate / paramsca tatraiva  
samadapayitukamo bhavati samadapayati ca  
visamakarmasamacaradosadustañca sattvadhatum sarvamavisesena  
sompattivipattigatam paramarthato duhkhitam vyasanastham  
vicitairvyasanakarairanukampamano 'nukampavaipulyamanupraptah  
pratyaveksate / tasyasmin adhisilavihare vyavasthitasya buddhadarsanam  
kusalamulavisuddhii purvavadveditavya / tatrayam visesah /  
tadyatha tadeva suvarnam kusalena karmakarena kasisam  
grakhsiptam bhuyasya matraya visuddhataram bhavatyagnau  
praksipyamanam / evamasya bodhisattvasya sa  
kusalamulavisuddhirveditavya / asmimsca vihare  
suddhacittasayanispattipravesata  
upapatti[ta]scaturdvpakascakravarti bhavati / yadbhuyasa bahulyena ca  
dauhsilyadakusalebhyah karmapathebhyyah sattvan vyavartayati /  
kusalesu ca karmapathesu samadapayati / prabhavo 'pyasya purvakad  
dasaguno veditavyah / ityevam bodhisattvanamadhhisilaviharah /  
praktisilatasca sarvakaradauhsilyamalapakarsatasca  
sarvakarmapathasarvakarahetuphalajñanaprativevdhatasca subhe karmani  
parasamadapanakamascanukampavaipulyapratilambhatasca (dutt 229)  
sattvadhatukarmajaduhkhavyasanalocanatasca kusalamulavisuddhitasca  
upapattitasca prabhavatasca samasanirdesato veditavyah /  
vistaraniirdesatah punaryatha sutrameva yatha dasabhumike vimalayam  
bhumau dauhsilyamalapagatatvat vimala bhumirityucyate /  
dauhsilyamalapagatatvat evadhisilavihara iti / ya tatra vimala  
bhumih sehadhisilaviharo veditavyah /

tatra katame bodhisattvanamakarah kani lingani kani nimittani  
adhicittaviharasya / iha bodhisattvena purvamevadhisilavihare te dasa  
suddhasaya manasikrta bhavanti justah prativeddha /  
dasabhiraparairakaraistesam  
cittasayamanasikaranamadhimatratvat  
paripurnatvadadhisilaviharam  
samatikramyadhicittaviharamanupravisati / suddho me  
dasabhirakaraiscittasaya iti manasikarena / abhavyascaham tasmad  
dasakarattchuddhasayatparihanayeti manasikarena /

sarvasravasasravesu me dharmesu cittam na praskandati  
pratikulatayam ca santisthata iti manasikarena /  
tatpratipaksabhavanayam ca me vijñanam samsthitamiti  
manasikarena / abhavyascahamasmatpratipaksatpunah parihanayeti  
manasikarena / abhavyascahamevam drdhapratipaksastaih  
sarvasravasasravairdharmaih sarvamaraiscabhibhavitumiti manasikarena  
/ asamlinam ca me manasam pravartate sarvabuddhadharmesviti  
manasikarena / sarvaduskaracaryasu ca me nasti vyatheti manasikarena  
/ adhimuktam ca me mahayane cittamekantena na tadanyahinayanesviti  
manasikarena / sarvasattvarthakriyabhiratañca me cittamiti  
manasikarena / ebhirdasabhiscittasayamanasikaraih pravisati /

adhicittaviharasthito bodhisattvah  
sarvasamskaranadinavakarairvicitraitirvidusayati / tebhyaasca  
manasamudvejyati / buddhajñane canusamsadarsi bhavati  
vicitraitranusamsakaraih / tatra ca sprhajato bhavati ghanarasena  
cchandena / sattvadhatum duhkhitam vyavalokayati  
vicitraitriduhkhakaraih / tesu ca sattvesupeksacitto  
bhavatyarthapratisaranacittah / sarvasamskaresvapramattah /  
bodhayottaptaviryah / sattvesu vipulakarunasayah / tesam  
sattvanamatyantaduhkhavimoksopayam sarvaklesanavaranaññanameva  
pasyati / (dutt 230) tasya ca vimoksasya samudagamaya dharmadhatau  
sarvavikalpapracara-samlkesotpattipratipaksam prajñam pasyati /  
tasya ca jñanalokasya nispatyate samyaksambodhim pasyati / tañca  
dhyanasamadhisamapattinirharam bodhisattvapitakasravanapurvakam  
sravananidanam pasyati / drstva [ca] mahata viryarambhena  
srutaparyestimapadyate / saddharmasravanahetornasti taddravinam  
pariskaramadhyatmika-vahyam vastu yanna parityajati / nasti sa  
guruparicarya yannabhyupagacchati / nasti sa santatiryannabhyupagacchati  
/ nasti sa kayotpida yannabhyupagacchati / sa pritaro bhavatyeka  
catuspadagathasravanena na tvevam trisahasrapurnapratimena  
maharatnarsina / pritaro bhavatyekadharmapadasravanena  
samyaksambuddhapanitena bodhisattvacaryaparisodhakena na  
sarvasakratva[-maratva-]brahmatva-lokapalatva-cakravartitva-samucchrayapratī  
lambhaih / sa cedenam kascidevam vadet / evamahamidam [dharmapadam]  
samyaksambuddhapanitam sarvabodhisattvacaryaparisodhakam te  
'nusravayisyami sa cenmahatyamagnikhadayamatmanam praksipasi  
mahantañca duhkhopakramam sampraticchasiti / srutvasyaivam bhavet  
/ utsahamyahamasya dharmapadasyarthe purvavat  
trisahasramahasahasrapratimayamapyagnikhadayam  
brahmalokadatmanamutsrastum prageva pratyavarayam /  
narakaduhkhasamvasairapyasmabhirbuddhadharmah paryesitavyah  
prageva prakrtairduhkhopakramairiti / evamrupena viryarambhena  
dharman paryesyaivam yoniso manasikaroti / yatha  
dharmannudharmapratipattim buddhadharmanugatam na  
vyañjanasvamatravissaddhimiti viditva tadeva srutam nisritya  
dharmanimittani samyagalambanikurvan viviktam kamairvistarena

prathamam dvitiam tritiam caturthāṅca dhyānam laukikam catasra  
arupyasamapattirlaukikiscatvaryapramanani pañca cabhijñā  
upasampadya viharati / sa tairbahulam vihrtya tani dhyānani samadhin  
samapattih vyavartayitva pranidhanavasena kamadhatau yatra  
sattvartham bodhipaksadharmaparipurim ca pasyati tatropapadyate / na  
tvevasya tadvasenopapattirbhavati / tasya  
kamavitaragatvatkamabandhanani prahinani bhavanti  
dhyānasamadhisamapattivyavartanatvad (dutt 231) bhavabandhanani /  
adhimukticarya-bhumavevasya purvameva dharmatathatadhimokṣad  
drstikrtabandhanani prahinani bhavanti /  
mithyāragadvesamohascasyatyantam na pravartante / tasya  
buddhadarsanam vistarena kusalamulavisuddhīh purvavadveditavya /  
tatrayam viśeṣaḥ / tadyatha tadeva suvarnakusalasya karmarasya  
hastagatam prakṣinamalakasayamapi samadharanamavatisthate  
tulyamanam / evamasya sa kusala mulavisuddhirveditavya / upapattitasca  
sakro bhavati devendro yadbhuyasa / kusalah sattvanam  
kamaragavinivartanatayai / prabhavē 'pi yatra purvake vihare  
sahasramakhyatam tatreha satasahasram veditavyam / ayam  
bodhisattvanamadhicittaviharascittamanaskara-parinispā[tti]pravesatasc  
a samsarasattvadhatumahabodhisamyak-prativedhā[ta]sca  
sattvaduhkhavimokṣopaya-samyak-paryeśanatasca  
mahagauravadharmaparyeśanatasca  
dharmanudharmapratipatti-laukikadhyānasamadhisamapattiyabhijñābhīnirhara-  
viharatasca tadvyavartanam pranidhaya yatra kamopapattitasca  
kusalamulavisuddhitascopapattitasca prabhavatasca samasanirdeśato  
veditavyah / vistarānirdeśaḥ punaryathasūtram tadyatha dasabhumike  
prabhakaryam bhūmau /  
srutakaradharmalokavabhāsa-samadhyalokavabhāsa-prabhavitatvadasya  
bhūmeh prabhakarītyucyate / adhyatmam cittavisuddhimupadaya sa  
prabhā sambhavati tasmāsa viharah adhicitā ityucyate / yēnarthēna  
prabhakari bhūmih tenaivārthenadhicittavihāro veditavyah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam bodhipakṣyapratīsamayukto  
'dhiprajñāvīharah / iha bodhisattvena purvamevadhicittavihāre dasa  
dharmalokapavesah srutaparyeṣṭimadhipattim kṛtvā pratilabdha  
bhavanti / yeśamadhimatratvatparipurnatvadadhicittavihāramatikramya  
prathamamadhiprajñāvīharam pravīśati / [te] punardasa  
dharmalokapavesa granthato yathā sūtrameva veditavyah / ye ca  
prajñāpyante yatra ca prajñāpyante yēna ca prajñāpyante te ca yatsamah  
paramarthah yasya ca samkleśa-vyavādanasca samklīśyante viśuddhante  
ca yatpratīyusamkṛtēna samkleśēna samklīśyante yāyā canuttarāyā  
viśuddhya (dutt 232) viśudhyante / ityāyam samasarthastēsam  
dharmalokanirdeśanam veditavyah / sa tasmin vihāre vyavasthītaḥ /  
abhedyasayata purvāngamairiyathasūtrameva dasakareṇa  
jñānaparīpakēna [jñāna-]parīpacakairdharmāih samānvagataḥ  
samvṛtto bhavati tathagatakule tadatmakā-dharmapratīlambhat /  
sarvakaram bodhisattvapekṣasamādhipattim kṛtvā

smrtyupasthanapramukhan saptatrimisadbodhipaksyan dharman bhavayanti  
 yathasutrameva / tasya tandharmanupayapariagrahena bhavayatah  
 satkayadrstih susuksmapyasya  
 skandhadhatvayatananyabhinivesah sarveñjitani  
 catyantasamudacaratah prahiyante / tesam prahanad yani  
 tathagata-vivarnitani karmani tani sarvena sarvam nadhyacarati /  
 yani punastathagata-varnitani tani sarvapyanuvartante yathavat /  
 tathabhutasca bhuyasa matraya snigdhamrdukarmanyacittasca bhavati  
 tatha citrakarasuvisuddhacittasca /  
 krtajñakrtaveditadibhistadasayanugunairvicitrah sukla-dharmaih  
 samanvagato bhavati / uttari ca bhumiparisodhakani karmani  
 samanvesamano mahaviryarambhaprpto bhavati / tasya  
 tannidanamasayadhyasayadhimuktidhatuh paripuryate / tannidanam  
 casamharyo bhavati avikampyah  
 sarvatirthyamarasasanapratyarthikabhutaih / purvavacca  
 buddhadarsanam vistarena kusalamulavisuddhirveditavya / tatrayam  
 visesah / tadyatha tadeva suvarnakusalena  
 karmakarenalamkaravidhikrtamasamharyam  
 bhavatyakrtabharanairjatarupaih / evamasya bodhisattvasya tani  
 kusalamulanyasamharyani bhavanti  
 tadanyabalaviharasthitairbodhisattvakusalamulaih / tadyatha ca  
 maniratnamuktalokamasamharyam bhavati tadanyairmanibhih /  
 sarvavatodakavrstibhiscanacchedyaprabham bhavati / evamayam  
 bodhisattvo 'samharyo bhavati sarvasravakapratyekabuddhah /  
 anacchedyaprajñalokasca bhavati sarvamarapratyarthikaih / upapattitasca  
 suyamo bhavati devarajah / kusalah sattvanam  
 satkayadrstivivartanatayai / prabhava ca yatra purvavihare  
 satasahasragunam samakhyatam tatrasmim kotisamakhyatam  
 veditavyam / ayam bodhisattvanam bodhipaksyadhiprajñaviharah /  
 dharmalokapravesanisattim pratilabhatasca jñanaparipacanatasca  
 bodhipaksyadharmanisevanatasca  
 satkayadrstyadi-sarvabhiniveseñjitaprahanatasca  
 pratisiddhanujñatakarmavivarjana-nisevanatasca tannidanam  
 cittamardavatasca tadanukulagunasamrddhitasca (dutt 233)  
 bhumiparisodhaka-karmaparyestimarabhya mahaviryarambhatasca  
 tannidanamasayadhyasayadhimukti visodhanatasca tannidanam  
 sarvasasanapratyarthikasamharyatasca  
 kusalamulavisuddhitascopapattitasca prabhavatasca samasanirdesato  
 veditavyah / vistaranirdesah punastadyathadasabhumike 'rcismati  
 bhumirirdeśe bodhipaksya dharmastasyam bhumau jñanarcibhutih  
 samyagdharmadesana prajñavabhasakarakalokanam / tasmatsa  
 bhumirarcismatityucyate / saiva ceha  
 bodhipaksyaprajñavabhasakara-dhiprajñavihara ityucyate /  
 tatra katamo bodhisattvanam satyapratismyukto dvitiyo  
 'dhiprajñaviharah / iha bodhisattvah purvake 'dhiprajñavihare [ya]  
 dasa visuddhasayasamatāh pratilabdhaḥ tasamadhimatratvat

paripurnatvat dvtiyamadhiprajñāviharam pravisati / dasa  
 visuddhasayasamata yathasutram granthato veditavyah / asamaisca  
 buddhairbuddhah samah / tadanyasattvadhatusatamiktantah / yaisca  
 dharmairyatha samah / ityayam samasartho visuddhasayasamatanam  
 veditavyah / so 'sminvihare vyavasthitah / bhuyo  
 jñānavaisesikatam prarthayamanah catvāryasatyani  
 dasabhirakarairyathabhutam prajanati / granthato yathasutrameva  
 sarvam veditavyam / parasamjñāpanatam [pratyatmajñānatam]  
 tadubhayadhisthanatam carabhya yacca desyate /  
 sutravinyamatrkamarabhya yena ca desyate /  
 pratyupannaduhkhatmakatam hetu[ta]scanagataduhkhaprabhavatam  
 hetuksayat [tat]ksayanutpada[na]tam  
 tatprahanopayanisevanatam carabhya yatha desyate / ityayam  
 samasarthastasya dasakarasya caturaryasatyajñānasya veditavyah / sa  
 evam satyakusalah sarvañca samskaragatam prajñāya samyag  
 vidusayati / sattvadhatu ca karunasayam vivardhayati /  
 purvantaparantatasca balasattvamithyapratipattim samyak pratividhyati  
 / tesañca vimoksaya mahapunyajñānasambharaparigrahe cittam  
 pranidhatte / tadgatasayam ca samudanayati / smrtimatigatipramukhaih  
 prabhutairvicitrairgunaih samrddhasca / anya manasikarapagatah /  
 citraih paripacanopayai sattvan paripacayati / yani ca  
 sattvanugrahakani laukikani lipisastramudragananadini  
 yathasutrameva silpakarmamsthanani tani sarvanyabhinirharati  
 sattvakaruna[ta]ya / (dutt 234) anupurvena yavat  
 bodhipratisthapanartham laukikavyavaharanukulataya  
 daridrya-nasopayataya  
 dhatuvaisamyamanusyamanusyopasamhrtopadravaprasamanataya  
 'navadyakridarativastupasamharato dharmarativyavartanataya  
 sannivasopakaranarthinamalpakrcchrena  
 sannivasopakaranopasamharanataya rajacauradyupadravaparitranataya  
 sthanasthanaprayoganujñāpratisedhanataya  
 mangalyamangalyavastvadanatyagasanniyojanataya drste dharme  
 parasparanabhidrohasamparayaviparitabhyudayamargopadesanataya /  
 ityayam tesam sattvanugrahanam silpakarmasthananam  
 samasartho veditavyah / sarvamanayatpurvavat / tatrayam visesah /  
 tadyatha tadeva svarnakusalena karmakarena musaragalva-mrstam  
 pratyarpitamatyataya 'samharyam bhavati tadanyaih suvarnaih /  
 evamayam bodhisattvo 'samharyo bhavati sarvasravakapratyebabuddhaih  
 tadanyabhūmīsthitaisca bodhisattvaih / tadyatha  
 candrasuryanaksatranamabha asamharya ca bhavati sarva  
 vatamandalaih / [sarva]vatavaha sadharana ca bhavati /  
 evamevasya bodhisattvasya sa prajña asamharya bhavati  
 sarvasravakapratyebabuddhaih / laukikakriya sadharana ca bhavati /  
 upapattitah samtusito bhavati devarajah / kusalah  
 sarvatirthyavinivartanatayai / prabhavasca kotisatasahasrasamkhyā  
 nirdesato veditavyah / ayam bodhisattvanam satyapratīsamukto  
 'dhiprajñāviharah / suddhasayasamata-nispatti-pravesatasca

upayasatyavyavacarana-prativivardhanatasca  
sarvasamskaravidusanatasca karunyavivardhanatasca tadartham  
punyajñanasambharopacayapranidhanaprayogatasca  
smrtimatigatyadigunavirddhitascananyamanasikara-sarvakara-sattvapa  
ripacanabhiyogatasca laukikasilpabhinirharatasca  
kusalamulavisuddhitascopapattitasca prabhavatasca samasanirdesato  
veditavyah / vistaranirdesatah punastadyatha dasabhumike  
sudurjayayam bhumau sattvesu niscayajñanam sudurjayam / tacceha  
paridipitam / tasmatsa bhumiḥ sudurjayetyucyate / tenaiva carthena  
satyapratīsamukto 'dhiprajñavihāro drastavyah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam pratīyasamutpadapratīsamukto  
'dhiprajñavihārah / iha bodhisattvena purvameva satyapratīsamukte  
adhiprajñavihāre dasa dharmasamataḥ pratilabdāḥ (dutt 235) bhavanti /  
yathasūtram grānthatāsta veditavyah /  
tasamadhimatratvatparīpurnatvadidam vihāraṇupravisati /  
sarvadharmesu paramārthikasya sataḥ svabhāvasya nīrnimittasamataya  
abhiḥsaḥsamskarapratibhasāyalakṣaṇasamataya  
tasyaivalakṣaṇatvat svayamajatasamataya hetuḥ 'nutpannasamata  
svayam hetu[ta]scanuptannatvadatyantamadisantasamataya vidyamaṇa[sya]  
vastugrahakasya jñānasya nisprapañcasamataya  
adanatyagabhisamskaravigamasamataya ca tasyaiva  
kleśaduhkṣasamkleśa-visamyogad viviktasamataya vikalpitasya  
jñeyasvabhāvasya mayānīrmitopamasamataya nīrvikalpajñānagocarasya  
svabhāvasya bhavabhavadvyāyasamataya / ityayam tasam dasaṇam  
dharmasamānāmarthavibhago veditavyah / so 'sminvihāre sthitaḥ  
sattvesu samvirddhakarūno bodhau tivraccchandabhiḥsajataḥ /  
lokaṇam sambhavañca vibhavañca sarvakaraya  
pratīyasamutpada-samyagvyavacāraṇataya vyavacārayati prajānati /  
pratīyasamutpadañānaśānīritam caśya vimokṣamukhatrayamajataḥ  
bhavati sunyamaṇimittamaḥprānīhitam / tato nīdanam  
caśyatma-para-karaka-vedakabhāvabhāvasamjñā na pravartante / sa  
evam paramārthakuśalaḥ sattvasapekṣaḥ yonīśaḥ pratīvidhyati  
kleśasamyogat / pratīyāśamagryacca samskṛtam  
prakṛtidurbalamatmatmīyavīrahītaṇaṇekadosadustam pravartate na  
vīna kleśasamyogapratīyāśamagrīḥ / tena māya  
kleśasamyogapratīyāśamagrīḥ ca vīkalīkartavya catmarakṣarthaḥ /  
na ca sarvena sarvaḥ samskṛtam vyūpaśamayītavyaḥ  
sattvaṇugrahārthaḥ / tasyaivaḥ jñānakaṛuṇānugatasyaśmīṇ vihāre  
'śaṇgajñānabhiḥmukho naṇa prajñāparamītavīhārah abhiśammukhi  
bhavati / yēnāyaḥ sarvalokīkacāryasvasaktāścarati / sa ca vīhāro ya  
tikṣṇa śaptāmyaḥ bhūmau prayogīkacāryaparyāntagata  
bodhisattvākṣāntīḥ tayaṇulomīkyā kṣāntya śamgrhīto veditavyah  
/ so 'śaṇgajñānabhiḥmukha-prajñāparamīta-vīhārabhiḥmukhyad  
bodhyāhāraḥkaśca pratīyānaḥarati / laukīkaṇaṇca  
samskṛtaśamvāśe na śamvaśati / praśame ca śantadāśī bhavati / na  
ca tatravāśīśthate /

tasyaivamupaya-prajñajñananugata-syavatara-sunyatasamadhipramukhan  
 i dasa samadhimukhasatasahasranyamukhi bhavati / yatha  
 sunyatasamadhih evamapranihitanimittasamadhayo veditavyah / (dutt  
 236) tesamamukhibhavadabhedyasayasca bhavati /  
 sarvakaracchasanadasamharyasca bhavati  
 sarvamaratirthyasasanapratyarthikaih sesam purvavat / tatrayam  
 visesah / tadyatha tadeva suvarnam kusalena karmakarena  
 vaiduryamaniratnamustam pratyarpitamasamharyam bhavati  
 tadanyaih sarvajatarupaih evamasya bodhisattvasya tani kusalamulani  
 visuddhatarani bhavantyasamharyani purvavat / tadyatha  
 candraprabha sattvasrayamsca prahaladayatyanacchedyaprabha ca bhavati  
 catarbhirvatamandalikabhih / evamasya bodhisattvasya sa  
 prajñabha sarvasattvaklesaparidahañca prasamayati / anacchedya ca  
 bhavati sarvamarapratyarthikaih / sunirmitasca bhavati devarajah /  
 kusalah sattvanam sarvabhimanavinivartanatayai / prabhavo 'pi  
 kotisatasahasram samkhyanirdesato drastavyah / ayam  
 pratityasamutpadapratismyukto 'dhiprajñaviharah /  
 dharmasamata-parinispattipravesatasca  
 pratityasamutpadavabodhavimoksamukhasambhavatasca  
 sarvamithyasamjñasamudacaratasca upayasamsarapariagrahasca  
 asangajñanabhimukha-prajñaparamitaviharabhimukhasca  
 apramana-samadhipratilambhasca abhedyasayapratilambhasca  
 sasanadasamharyasca kusalamulavisuddhita upapattitah  
 prabhavatasca samasanirdesato veditavyah / vistara[nirdasata]stadyatha  
 'bhimukhyam bhumau / asangajñanabhimukhasya  
 prajñaparamitaviharasyabhimukhyadabhimukhityucyate /  
 tanaivarthenayam viharo veditavyah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam sabhisamskarah sabhogo nirnimitto  
 viharah / iha bodhisattvenanantare 'dhiprajñavihare dasopayena  
 prajñaya cabhinirhrtah sarvasattvasadharana laukikah  
 sarvalokasadharanasca margantarambhaviseshah pratilabdha  
 bhavanti / yesamadhimatratvatparipurnatvatsaptamam  
 viharamanupravisati / tesam yathasutrameva granthavistaro veditavyah  
 / laukikasampattisamvartakam punyapariagraha marabhya sattvesu  
 hitasukhasayamarabhya bodhaya  
 punyasambharabodhipaksya-dharmottarotkarsamarabhya  
 sravakasadharanatamarabhya pratyekabuddhasadharanatamarabhya  
 sattvadharmadhatumarabhya lokadhatumarabhya  
 tathagatakayavakcittajñanamaramya / ityatham  
 tesamupayaprajñabhinihrtanam  
 margantaranamarambhaviseshanamadhikararthah samasato  
 veditavyah / sa ebhiryukto 'pramanamasamkhyeyam tathagatavisayam  
 pratividhyati / tatsamutthanaya (dutt 237)  
 canabhoganirnimittakalpavikalpanataya  
 'pramanabuddhivisaya-samutthanam pasyan nirantaram niscchidram  
 prayujyate sarveryapatha-caraviharamanasikaresu / nasya

sarvavasthagatasya margaviprayukto bhavati / tasya cittaksane  
dasaparamitah pramukhah sarve bodhipaksya dharmah paripuryante  
visesena / anyesu tu viharesu na tatha / prathame pramuditavihare  
pranidhanadhyalambanataya dvitiye  
cittadauhsilyamalapakarsanataya trtiye  
pranidhanavivardhanadharmalokapratilabhataya caturthe  
margavataranataya pañcabhe laukikakriyavatarana ya sasthe  
gambhirapravesanataya / asmin punah saptame vihare  
sarvabuddhadharmasamutthapanataya bodhangani paripuryante  
bodhisattvaprayogikacaryaparipurisamgrahadasya viharasya  
jñanabhijñacaryavisuddhastamaviharakramanacca / tatha hi sa  
bodhisattvo 'sya viharasyanantaramastamam visuddham viharam  
pravisati / sa ca vihara ekantavisuddhah / ime tu sapta vihara  
vyamisrah / visuddhaviharapurvangamatvadasamklistah /  
tadasampraptatvatsamklistacayapatita vaktavyah / tasmadasmin  
vihare sarve ragadipramukhah klesah prahiyante / sa ca na  
samkleso na nihkleso veditavyah asamudacarad  
buddhajñanabhilasacca /  
tathabhutasyasyadhyasayaparisuddhamapramanam kaya  
vadabhanaskarma pravartate / sa yani tathagatavivarnitani karmani  
purvat tasya pañcamaviharabhinihrtani laukikani silpajñananiha  
paripuryante acaryasammataasca bhavati trisahasramahasahasre  
sthapayitva urdhvaviharasthan bodhisattvamstathagatamsca / na  
kascidasyasayaprayogabhyam samo bhavati / sarve ca dhyanaayo  
bodhipaksya dharmam amukhi bhavanti / bhavanakarabhimukhataya  
nottariyakarasthanatah / tadyatha amukhi bhavanti /  
bhavanakarabhimukhataya nottariyakarasthanatah / tadyatha  
asthame vihare / sa tatha prayuktah  
suniscitavisayasamadhipramukhani dasa  
samadhisatasahasranyabhinihrtati bodhisattvasamadhinam / tesañca  
labhatsamatikranto bhavati sravakapratyekabuddhasamadhivisayam / sa  
evam sarvaklesaviviktena durvijñeyena sarvavikalpapracarapatena  
kayavanmanaskarmana viharati / na  
cottarivisesaparimarganabhiyogamutsrjati sattvapeksaya /  
bodhiparipurnartham tasyapramanam sarvanimittapatatam  
kayavanmanaskarma pravartate  
suparisodhitamanutpattikadharmaksantavyavahsitam / (dutt 238)  
asminvihare svabuddhivisayataya  
sarvasravakapratyekabuddhavisayasamatikrantastadanyesu tu satsu  
buddhadharmadhyalambanataya sasthe ca vihare bodhisattvo nirodham  
samapadyate / asmimstu pratiksanam samapadyate /  
idañcasyatyadbhutam karmacintyam / yad bhutakotiviharena ca  
viharati na ca nirodham saksatkaroti / sa  
tamevopayajñanabhiniharamadhipatim krtva  
sarvasattvasadharanam bodhisattvacaryañcarati  
laukikapratibhasañcatanmayim ca yathasutrameva / tasya tu  
pindarthah / punyakriyamarabhya

kadatrparisatparigrahamabhinirvrttivismoksatrayaviharatam hinayanadhimuktopayavinayanatam  
kamaparibhogam kamavisesaprarthanam tirthikavyavartanatanam  
paracittanuvartanatanam mahajanakayanuvartanatanam carabhya sesam  
purvavat / tatrayam visesah / tadyatha tadeva suvarnam kusalena  
karmakarena sarvamaniratnamrstum pratyarpitamatyartham bhrajate  
/ asamharyañca bhavati tadanyairjambudvipakairabharanaih / evamasya  
tani kusalamulani visuddhataranyasamharyani bhavanti  
sarvasravakapratyekabuddhakusalamulaistadanyaisca  
nikrstataraviharasthairbodhisattvakusalamulaih / tadyatha  
suryabha jambudvipe yadbhuyasa snehasca parisosayati / asamharya  
ca bhavati sa ca tadanyaprabhabhih / evamasya bodhisattvasya prajñabha  
sattvanam sarvaklesavisani ca sosayati / asamharya ca bhavati  
purvavat sravakadijñanaprabhabhih / vasavarti ca bhavati  
devarajah / kusalah sravakapratyekabuddhabhisamayopasamharesu /  
prabhavah kotisatasahasrasamkhyanirdesato veditavyah / ayam  
sabhogo nirnimitto viharah  
upayaprajñabhinihrtamargantararambhavisesanisattipravesatasca  
tathagatavisayasamutthana-prativedha-nirantaraprayogatasca  
pratiksananam sarvabodhipaksyadharmasamudagamatasca  
klistaklista-vyavasthanatasca  
prayogikacaryaparipurisamgrahatasca asayasuddhikarmapravrttim  
adhikrtya sarvalaukikasilpakarmadiparipuranasca  
aprameyasravakapratyekabuddhasadharanasamadhi-pratilambhatasca  
pratiksananirodhasamapattitasca  
sarvasattvasadharanalokacaryacaranatasca kusalamulavisuddhitasca  
upapattitah prabhavatasca samasa-nirdesato veditavyah / (dutt 239)  
vistaratah purvavat / tadyatha duramgamayam bhumau /  
bodhisattva-prayogikacarya-paripurisamgrhitatvat duramgametyucyate  
/ tenaiva carthena viharo veditavyah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam anabhogo nirnimitto viharah / iha  
bodhisattvena prathamē 'nantare vihare dasakaram  
sarvadharmaparamarthavatarajñanam pratilabdham bhavati / trisu  
adhvesu yathayogam adyanutpannatamajanmatamalaksanatam arabhya  
tadanyahetubhavasambhavavinasatañcarabhya paramarthato  
nirabhilapyasvabhava vastunyabhilapabhisamskarapratibhasasya  
svabhavasya laksanena hetubhavana cavityamanasya tasyaiva  
samklesatmanapravrttitañcanivrttitañcarabhya  
tadajñanamithyabhinivesahetukañca tasminvidyamane vastuni nirabhilapye  
adau madhye paryavasane sarvakalasangklesamatam carabhya  
tathata-samyakpravesanirvikalpasamataya ca tatsamklesapanayanamarabhya  
/ ityasya jñanasya  
dasakarasyadhimatratvatparipurnatvadimamastamam parisuddham  
viharamavatarati /

ihasthascanutpattikesu dharmesu paramam bodhisattvaksantim  
suvisuddham labhate / sa punah katama / catasrbhih

paryesanabhirayam bodhisattvah sarvadhaman paryesya yada  
caturbhireva yathabhutaparijñanaih parijanati / tada  
sarvamithyavikalpabhinivesesvapanitesu sarvadharmanam drste  
ca dharme sarvasamlkesanutpattyanukulatam pasyati / samparaye ca  
sarvena sarvam niravasesato 'nutpatim pasyati tesameva  
purvamithyavikalpabhinivesahetusamutpannam dharmanam / tah  
punah catasrah paryesana yathapurvam  
nirdistastattvarthapatale / catvari ca yathabhutaparijñanani  
tanyadhimukticyaviharamupadaya yavatsabhoganirnirmittadviharan na  
suvisuddhani bhavanti / asmimstu vihare parisuddhani bhavanti / tasmāt  
sa bodhisattvah anutpattikesu dharmesu ksanti-pratilabdha ityucyate /  
sa tasyah ksanterlabhad gambhiram bodhisattvaviharamanuprpto  
bhavati / tasya ye purvake nirnimitte vihare catvaro 'paksalaste  
prahina bhavanti / yah sabhogabhisamskara sa prahino bhavati /  
uttari ca visuddhavihare autsukyam prahinam bhavati /  
sarvakarasattvarthakriyasaktavautsukyam (dutt 240) prahinam  
bhavati / suksmasamjña-samudacarasca prahino bhavati / tasmāt sa  
viharah suvisuddha ityucyate /

tasya ca tasmin gambhire vihare 'bhiratasya tasmin dharmamukhasrotasi  
tathagata-samcodana-samadapana-abhinirharamukha-jñanabhijña-karmop  
asamharo 'prameyah / tatha samcoditasya  
capramanakayavibhaktijñanabhinirharo dasavasita-praptisca  
yathasutrameva vistarena veditavyah / vasitapraptah sa  
tavadakamsati tavattisthati / yena va  
dhyana vimokadicittaviharenakamsati tena viharati /  
samkalpamatrenaivasya sarvabhojanadi-pariskarasampad bhavati /  
sarvasilpakarmasthanesu casya yathakamapracarata bhavati /  
sarvopapattisamvartaniyesu ca karmasu sarvopapattiyatanesu casya  
kamakamopapattita bhavati / yathepsitañca sarvarddhikaryam karoti /  
sarvaprānidhanani casya yathakamam samrdhyanti / yad yadeva vastu  
yathadhimucyate tattathaiva bhavati nanyatha / yañca jñeyam jñatukamo  
bhavati tadapi janite yathavat / namakayapadakayavyañjanakayanañca  
nikamalabhi bhavati / sarvadharmasamyakvyavasthanakusalah / evam  
vasitapraptasya bodhisattvasyatah parena vasitapraptakrto  
'nusamsō vistarena yathasutrameva veditavyah / audarikañca  
buddhadarsanam vihaya satatasamitamavirahito bhavati buddhadarsanena /  
sesakusalamulavisuddhiriyathasutram veditavya /  
maharghasuvarnadrstantena [abhadrstantena] ca / upapattih  
prabhavavisesascapyasya bodhisattvasyaminvihare yathasutrameva  
veditavyah / ayamanabhogo nirnimitto viharah /  
paramarthavatarajñananispattipravesatasca  
anutpattikadharmaksantilabhasca  
sarvapaksalapagata-gambhira-bodhisattvaviharaprapttitasca  
dharmamukhasrotasi  
buddhairaprameyabhinirharamukhajñanabhijñakarmopasamharatasca  
apramanakayavibhaktijñanapravesatasca vasitapraptitasca

vasitanusamsapratyanubhavanatasca kusalamulavisuddhita upapattih  
prabhavatasca samasanirdesato veditavyah / vistarena nirdesato  
yathasutram tadyatha 'calayam bhumau /  
purvakabhisamskarapagamadanabhoganiscalavahimargasamarudham  
(dutt 241) taccittam tasyam bhumau pravartate / tasmāt sa  
bhumiracaletyucyate / tenaiva carthenayam viharo drastavyah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam pratisamvidviharah / iha  
bodhisattvastenapi viharena gambhirenasamtusta  
uttarijñānavisesatamanugacchan yaisca dharmajñānabhisamskaraih  
paresam dharmah sarvakaro bodhisattvena desayitavyo yacca  
dharmakhyanakrtyam tatsarvam yathabhutam prajanati tatredam  
dharmasamakhyanakrtyam / gahanopavicaresu ye ca samklisyante  
visudhyante ca / yena ca samklisyante yena ca visudhyante / yacca  
samklesavyavadanam / ya ca tasyanaikantikata / ya ca tasyaikantikata  
/ ya ca tasyaikantikata 'naikantikata / tasya yathabhutajñānam /  
evañca dharmadesanakusalasya desanakrtyakusalasya ca yat  
sarvakaramahadharma-bhanakatvam aprameyadharanipraptasya  
sarvasvarangavibhaktikusalasyaksayapratibhanasya / yadrasya  
dharmadharanodgrahanasaktya samanvagatasya / yaya  
bodhisattvapratissamvidabhinihrtaya vaca / yadrse dharmasane  
nisannasya / yatra yesu ca dharmadesayatah yavadbhirmukhaih  
yaya sattva-vijñāpana santosana-krtyasamniyojana-saktya  
samanvagatasya / tat sarvam yathasutrameva vistaranirdesato veditavyam /  
kusalamulavisuddhyupapattiprabhavaviseso 'pi yathasutrameva  
veditavyah / ayam bodhisattvanam pratisamvidviharah  
santavimokasantustipravesatasca  
dharmasamakhyanabhisamskarajñānatasca tatkryajñānatasca  
acintyamahadharma-bhanakatvapratilambhatascakusalamulavisuddhita  
upapattitah prabhavatasca samasanirdesato veditavyah /  
vistaranirdesatah punah yathasutrameva / tadyatha sadhumatyam  
bhumau / sarvasattvanam hitasukhasayaparisuddhya  
bodhisattvapratissamvinmatya dharmasamakhyanadhikaratvat sa bhumiḥ  
sadhumatityucyate / tenaiva carthenayamapi viharo drastavyah /

tatra katamo bodhisattvanam paramo viharah / iha bodhisattvasya  
pratisamvid-vihare sarvakaraparisuddhe dharmarajatvarhasya  
dharmabhisekasamasannasya  
vimaladisamadhi-aprameyapratilambha-tatkryakaranatah  
sarvajñānavisesabhisekapascimasadhisammukhibhavacca (dutt 242)  
sarvabuddhebhyaśadanurupasanakayaparivarapratilabhinah  
svarasmigamanapratyagamanaih  
sarvakarasarvajñānabhisekapratilambhatasca abhisiktasya ca  
sarvavineya-samudanayana-tadvimoksopaya-buddhakryajñānatasca  
aprameya-vimoksa-dharani abhijñā pratilambhatasca tadadhipateya  
mahasmrtijñā nabhinirharanirvacanavyavasthanatasca  
mahabhijñābhinirharatasca  
kusalamulavisuddhi-upapattiprabhavavisesatasca samasanirdesatah

paramo viharo veditavyah / vistaranirdesatah punaryathasutrameva  
tadyatha dharmameghayam bodhisattvabhūmau /  
paripurnabodhisattvamargah suparipurna-bodhisambharasca sa  
bodhisattvah tathagata namantikā dharmamedhabhūmyamatyudaram  
duhsahā tadanyāih sarvasattvāih saddharmamvrsti  
sampraticchati / mahamedhabhūtasca  
svayamanabhisambuddhabodhi-abhisambuddhabodhisca prameyanam sattvanam  
saddharma-vrstaya nirapamaya klesarajamsi prasamayati /  
vicitrani ca kusalamulasasyani virohayati vivardhayati pacayati  
tasyam bhūmāvavasthitā / tasmāt sa bhūmirdharmameghetyucyate /  
tenaiva carthēna paramo viharo drastavyah /

na ca yanyuttarottaresu viharesvāgani nīrīstani tāni  
pūrvakesu viharesu sarvāna sarvāna na samvidyante / apī tu  
mrdutvāna na samkhyam gacchanti / tesameva ca madhyadhimatratvat  
[ta]danyottarabhūmipratilabha-nispattivyavasthanam veditavyam /  
ekāikāscatra viharo 'nekairmahakalpakotisatasahasraistato va  
prabhūtatarāih pratilabhyate nispadyate ca / te tu sarve  
viharastrībhīmahakalpasamkhyeyāih samudagacchanti  
mahakalpasamkhyeyenādhimuktīcārya-viharam samatikramya  
pramuditaviharo labhyate / yacca vyayacchamāno dhrauvyena  
navyayacchamānah / dvitīyena mahakalpasamkhyeyena pramuditaviharam  
yavatsabhogam nīrīmittam viharamatikramyanābhogam nīrīmittam  
pratīlabhate / tacca nīya meva / tathā hi sa suddhasayo bodhisattvo  
nīyatam vyayacchate / tritīyena mahakalpasamkhyeyenābhogañca  
nīrīmittam pratisamvidviharañca samatikramya paramam  
bodhisattvaviharam pratīlabhate /

tatra dau kalpasamkhyeyau veditavyau / yo 'pī mahakalpaḥ so 'pī  
ratrīndīvasamasardhamasāganānāyogena kalaprameyatvadasamkhyeya  
ityucyate / yapī (dutt 243) tesameva mahakalpanam ganānāyogena  
sarvāganāna samatikrānta samkhyā so 'pyasamkhyeyah / pūrvakena  
kalpasamkhyeyena bodhīrānālpāih kalpasamkhyeyairādhīgamyate /  
pāścīmakena pūnah kalpasamkhyeyena trībhīrevanādhīkāih /  
yastvādhimatradhīmatrēna vīryārambhēna prayujyate tathā  
kascīdāntarākalpān prabhūtan vyavartayati kascīt yavānmahakalpān / na  
tvasamkhyeyavyavrttīh kasyacidastīti veditavyam /

ebhīasca dvadasābhīrbodhisattvaviharastrībhīrasamkhyeyāih  
klesāvarānāpakṣyāñca dausthūlyam prahīyate  
jñēyāvarāna-pakṣyāñca / tatra trīsu viharesu  
klesāvarānāpakṣyadausthūlyasya prāhanam veditavyam / pramūdīte  
[vihare] apayīkaklesāpakṣyasya sarvāna sarvāna  
samudacaratāstvādhīmatramāmyasya sarvaklesāpakṣyasya anābhoge nīrīmitte  
vihare 'nutpattīkādharmaḥkṣāntī-visuddhīvībandhākleśa pakṣyasya  
sarvāna sarvāna dausthūlyasya prāhanam veditavyam /  
samudacaratāstu sarvaklesānam / parame pūnarvihare  
sarvakleśa[sa]vasānānūsayāvarānāprāhanam veditavyam / tacca

tathagatam viharamanupravisatah jñeyavaranapaksyamapi  
dausthulyam trividham veditavyam / tvaggatamphalgugatam  
saragatañca / tatra tvaggatasya pramuditavihare prahanam bhavati /  
phalgugatasyanabhoge nirnimitte saragatasya tathagate vihare prahanam  
bhavati / sarvavaranavisuddhijñanata ca tesu trisu viharesu tasya  
klesa-jñeyavaranaprahanasya tadanye vihara yathanukramam  
sambharabhuta bhavanti /

esu trayodasasu viharesu samasata ekadasavidha visuddhirveditavya /  
prathame gotravisuddhih / dvitiye sraddhvimuktivisuddhih / tritiye  
'dhyasayavisuddhih / caturthe silavisuddhih / pañcame  
cittavisuddhih / sasthe saptame 'stame ca samyak  
jñanasamarambavisuddhih / navame prayogikacarya-paripurivisuddhih  
/ dasame tattvajñanabhinirharavisuddhih ekadase tadarthasamyak  
parasamakhyanya pratiravidvisuddhih / dvadase  
sarvakarasarvajñeyanupravesajñanavisuddhih / trayodase tathagate  
vihare savasana-sarvaklesa-jñeyavaranavisuddhih /

astabhisca purvanirdistairmahayanasamgrahakairdharmairesam  
trayodasanam viharanam samgraho veditavyah /  
prathamadvitīyayorviharayoh sraddhajatasadhimuktigatasya (dutt 244)  
bodhisattvapitaka-sravanacintana / tritiye vihare  
'dhyasayopagamanam bhavanakarapratilabhapurvakam / tadanyesu  
sarvaviharesu yavat sabhoganirnimittabhavanavahulyam /  
tatascordhvam trisu bodhisattvaviharesu parisuddhacarya  
samgrhitesu bhavanaphalanispattih / tathagate vihare 'tyanta  
nairyanikata veditavya /

sravakavihare sadharmyena caisam dvadasanam  
bodhisattvaviharanamanukramo veditavyah / yatha sravakasya  
svagotraviharastatha 'sya prathamo veditavyah / yatha tasya  
[samyakatva]nyamavakrantiprayogaviharah evamasya dvitīyah / yatha  
tasya nyamavakrantiviharah tathasya tritiyo viharah / yatha  
tasyavyaprasadalabhinah aryakantadhisilavihara uttari  
asravaksayaya tathasya caturtho viharah / yatha tasyadhisilam  
nisrityadhicittasiksanirharaviharah tathasya pañcamo viharah /  
yatha tasya yatha pratilabdhasatyajñanadhiprasiksaviharah tathasya  
sastha saptamastama vihara veditavya / yatha tasya suvicarita  
jñeyasyanimittasamadhiprayogaviharah tathasyanavamo viharah / yatha  
tasya parinīspanno nirnimitto viharah tathasya dasamo viharah /  
yatha tasya vyutthitasya vimuktyayatanaviharah tathasyaikadaso  
viharah / yatha tasya sarvakaro 'rhatvaviharah tathasya dvadaso  
viharo veditavyah /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadharanudharṇe yogasthane caturtham  
viharapāṭalam /

samaptañca yogasthanam dvitīyam /

adharanisthayogasthanam (book 3)

upapattipatalam (chapter 3.1)

samasato bodhisattvanam pañcavidha upapattih sarvatram  
sarvaviharesu ca sarvesañca bodhisattvanamanavadya  
parvasattvahitasukhaya / iti-samsamani tatsabhaganuvartani  
mahattvopapattiradhipatyopapattiscarama copapattih /

tatrete-samsamani upapattih katama / iha bodhisattvo durbhiksesu  
krcchresu mahakantaresu kalesu pranidhaya  
sattvanamalpakrcchrena yatranimittam mahamatsyadyonisupapadyate  
/ vipulesvatmabhavesu yatropapannah krtsnam jagatsvamamsena  
santarpayati / vyadhibahulesu ca sattvesu pranidhaya  
siddhavidyadhara-mahavaidyatmabhavam parigrhnati tesam  
vyadhinam prasamaya / bhra-para-cakropadravesu ca sattvesu  
balavan bhumipatirbhavati dharmena samenopayakausalyena  
paracakropadravaprasamanartham paraspara-viruddhesu ca  
sattvesvadeyavacano bhavati sandhikriyayai vairasayaprahanaya ca /  
dandabandhanacitrapidapravrtesu ca prajanam rajasu  
tesameva sattvopadravanam prahanaya tadrupesu  
rajakulesupapadyate / raja ca dharmiko bhavati sattvanukampah / ye ca  
sattva mithyadrstayasca papakarinasca kasmimsciddevayatane  
'dhimuktah tesamanukampaya mithyadrstidusciritaprahanaya  
tasmindevayatane upapadyate / pranidhanavasitabalabhyañca  
iyamupapattiranukampa-purvika aprameya veditavya vistaranirdesatastasu  
tasu vicitrasu yonisu tiryagyonyupapannesu sattvesu  
samasa-nirdesastvayamasayah /

tatsabhaganuvartini upapattih katama / iha bodhisattvah pranidhaya  
va vasitapraptito va vicitresu tiryagyonyupapannesu sattvesu  
devanagayaksasuradisu canyonyadrugdha viruddhesu tatha  
mithyadrstikesu brahmanesu tatha duscaritacarisu tat (dutt  
248) ajivesu tadabhiratesu tathakamesvatyarthadhyavasitesu  
kamadhimuktesu [sattvesu] tesam sattvanam  
sabha[gata]yamupapadyate pramukhyena tasya dosasya vinivartanartham / sa  
pramukho bhutva yatte sattvah samudacaranti tadasa na samudacaranti /  
yatte na samudacaranti kusalam tadasau samudacarati /  
kusalamudacaraya caisam dharmam desayati / te taya [ca]  
dharmadesanaya [taya] ca visabhagasamudacarataya tebhyo  
dosebhyastenopayakausalyena vinivartante / iyamapyupapattiprameya  
purvavadveditavya /

tatra mahattvopapattih katama / iha bodhisattvah  
prakrtyaivaupapadyamanah  
sarvalokaprativisisamayurvarnakulaisvaryadi-vipakamabhinirvartayati  
/ tena ca vipakena yathoktam svapararthapatale karma karoti /  
sapyupapattirbodhisattvasyaprameya tasu tasu yonisu veditavya /

tatra katama bodhisattvasyadhipatyopapattih / ya bodhisattvasya  
prathamam pramuditaviharamupadaya

yavaddasamadviharadupapattirvarnita sa 'syadhipattyopapattirityucyate  
/ jambudvipesvaratvamupadaya yavanmahesvaratvadakanisthanatikramya  
sarvopapattyayatanapravistam yatra paramaviharaprapta eva  
bodhisattva upapadyante / tesam hi tat karmadhipatyena nirvrttam /

tatra carama bodhisattvopapattih katama / yasyamupapattau  
paripurnabodhisambhari bodhisattvah purohitakule va rajakule va  
upapadyanuttarañca samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyate / sarvañca  
buddhakarya karoti / iyamupapattiscarama pascimametyucyate / ye kecid  
bodhisattva atitanagatapratyutpannesvadhvasu subhasu bhadrasu  
kalyanasu upapattisupapanna upapatsyante upapadyante ca sarve te  
asveva pañcasu / nata uttari nato bhuyah sthapayitva  
balabhumyupapattih / tatha hi vijñairbodhisattvaih upapattaya etah  
pañcabhipretah / tah khalveta upapattayo mahabodhiphalah / ya  
asritya bodhisattvah ksipramanuttaram  
samyaksambodhimabhisambudhyante /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare nisthe yogasthane  
prathamamapapattipatalam /

parigrahapatalam (chapter 3.2)

tatra sarvasu viharagatasu bodhisattvacaryasu bodhisattvanam  
samasatah sadvidhah samyaktvaparigraho veditavyah /  
saktarsarvasattvaparigrahaḥ / adhipatyaparigrahaḥ / upadanaparigrahaḥ  
/ dirghakalikah / adirghakalikah / caramasca parigrahaḥ /

prathama eva cittotpade bodhisattvena sarvah sattvadhatuh kalatrabhavana  
parigrhitah / esam maya yathasakti yathabalam  
sarvakarahitasukhopasamharah karaniya iti / tathaiva ca karoti /  
ayam bodhisattvasya sakrt sarvasattvaparigrahaḥ /

svamibhutasya matapitrputradaradasidasakarmakarapauruseyaparigrahe  
rajabhutasya ca rajyajane bodhisattvasyadhipatyaparigrahasamjñā / sa ca  
tasminparigrahe parigrahanurupaya kriyaya bodhisattvanurupaya pravartate  
/ matapitarāñca kusalamule sanniojayati vividhairupayaih / kalena ca  
kalam pujopasthanam karoti / krtajñāasca bhavati krtavedi /  
cittanuvartakasca matapitrorbhavati / dharmesvarthesu tadvasavarti /  
putradaradasidasadinam kalena kalam  
samyagbhaktapraravanamanuprayacchati / karmantaiscainam na badhate /  
vyatikramañcaisam ksamate / glananañca samyagglanopasthanam  
karoti / kusale cainam sanniojayati / kalena ca kalam vaishesikena  
labhena priyavaditaya copavatsayati na caisu dasadasisamjñam  
karoti / atmavaccainam visesena va paripalayati / rajyajane puna  
rajabhuto bodhisattvah adandenasastrena rajyam karayati /  
dharmena bhoganupasamharati / anvayagatañca rajyam paribhumkte / na  
parastram sahasa balenakramati / yathasakti ca yathabalam  
sattvan papannivarayati / pitrbhutasca bhavati prajanam /  
samvibhagasilasca bhavati parasattvanamapi prageva svabhrtyanam /  
anabhidrohi ca bhavati satyavadi ca /

vadhabandhanadanacchedanatanadi-sattvotpada vivarjitah /

tatra samyagganaparikarsanam bodhisattvasyopadanaparigraha ityucyate  
/ sa dvabhyam karanabhyam samyak parisadam parigrhnati /  
niramisacittena parigrhnati / samyak ca svarthe prayojayati / na  
mithyaprayogena vipratipadayati / sarvasmimsca parigrahe samacitto  
bhavati na paksapatitah / na ca tesamantike dharmamatsaryam karoti na  
cacaryamustim / na ca tesamantikadupasthanaparicaryam  
pratyasamsate / kusalakamataya tu svayam kurvata na nivarayati  
tesameva-punyasambharopacayanimitam kalam ca prapya  
svayamevatesamupasthanaparicaryakarta bhavati /  
avyutpannañcaisamartham vyutpadayati / vyutpañca paryavadapayati /  
utpannotpannañca samsayam nasayati / kaukrtyañca prativinoda yati /  
gambhiram carthapadam prajñaya pratividhya kalena kalam  
samprakasayati / samaduhkhasukhi ca tairbhavati / atmanascantikam  
tesamarthe amisahetoradhikena vyaparena samanvagato bhavati /  
kalena ca kalamesamvyatikrame samyakcodako bhavati / kalena ca  
nyayenavasadakah / vyadhitamscaitam vimanaskam va sarvatha  
nabhyupeksate vyadhiprasamaya daurmanasyapagamaya / hinamscainan  
rupasmrtiviryajñanadibhirna paribhavati / kalena ca kalam tesam  
khedamanupravisya yuktarupam dharmam desayati / kalena ca  
kalamesamalambane samyagavavadamanuprayacchati / vimardasahisnusca  
bhavatyasamksobhyah / taisca saha tulyavrttasamacaro bhavatyadhiko  
va [na] nyunah / labhasatkare ca nisprho bhavati / karunikasca  
bhavati / anuddhatacacapalasca salidrstyacarajivasampannasca  
bhavati / uttanamukhavarnasca [bhavati /] vigatabhrkutih pesalo  
madhurabhani purvabhilapi smitapurvangamah /  
satatasamitamabhiyuktasca bhavati / kusalapakse /  
pramadakausidyapagatah / tathaiva parisado 'nu  
siksarthamatmavisesata-gamanatayai ca / na ca bodhisattvah  
sarvam kalam parisadupadanam karoti / naiva na karoti / na  
canyatha karoti /

tatra ye mrduke paripake vyavasthitah sattvaste bodhisattvasya  
dirghakalikamupadanamityucyante cirena kalena visuddhibhavyataya /

ye punarmadhye paripake vyavasthitaste 'dirghakalikamupadanamityucyante  
na cirena visuddhibhavyataya /

ye punah sattva adhimatre paripake vyavasthitaste bodhisattvasya  
caramamupadanamityucyante tasminneva janmani visuddhibhavyataya / ityayam  
savidhah samyaksattvaparigraho bodhisattvanam / yena  
parigrahenatitanagatapratyutpanna bodhisattvah sattvan  
parigrhitavantah parigrahisanti parigrhnanti va / punah  
nastyata uttari nasto bhuyah /

evañca samyaksattvaparigrahavrttanam bodhisattvanam  
dvadasasambadhasamkataprayo veditavyah / tasu ca vicaksanena  
bodhisattvena bhavitavyam / vyatikramavyavasthitesu sattvesu yudi va

badhanam yadi va 'dhyupeksana bodhisattvasya  
sambadhasamkatapraaptih katukena ca prayogena sattve  
samudacarah svasya casayasya  
klesaraksasambadhasamkatapraaptih / alpake ca deyadharme  
samvidyamane bahunam yacananam sammukhibhavo yacanaya  
sambadhasamkatapraaptih / ekatmakasya casya bahunam  
sattvanam krtyesu vicitresutpannesu sahayibhavayacana  
sambadhasamkatapraaptih / pramadasthaniya ca subha laukiki  
samapattirdevalokotpattiscakarmanyacetasa  
sambadhasamkatapraaptih / sattvarthakriyarthinasca  
sattvarthakaranasamarthata sambadhasamkatapraaptih /  
mudhasathakhathumkesu sattvesu dharmasya desana  
vadhyupeksana va sambadhasamkatapraaptih / samsare ca  
nityakalam dosadarsanam samsaraparityagasca  
sambadhasamkatapraaptih / avisuddhe 'dhyasaye musitasmrte  
maranam sambadhasamkatapraaptih / avisuddhe cadhyasaye  
parairagrasya parama-priyasya vastuno yacana sambadhasamkatapraaptih  
nanadhibhinmatanam nanadhimuktikanam sattvanam  
samjñaptika adhyupeksana va sambadhasamkatapraaptih /  
atyantikascapramadah karaniyah klesasca sarvena sarvam na  
prahatavya iti sambadhasamkatapraaptih / evam  
sambadhasamkatapraaptena bodhisattve kvacidgurulaghavam laksayitva  
tathaiva prayoktavyam kvacitpudgalapravicyah karaniyah /  
kvaciddhairyamalambya hetum samadaya vartitavyam / samyak pranidhanani  
ca karaniyani / kvaciccittasya prasaro na deyah / kvacittivram  
pratisamkhyanamupasthapyakhinnena ksamena bhavitavyam / kvacid (dutt  
252) upeksakena bhavitavyam / kvacidarabdhaviryena ataptakarina  
bhavitavyam / kvacidupayakusalena bhavitavyam / evam samyak  
pratipaksakusalo bodhisattvah  
sarvasambadhasamkatapraaptisammukhibhave 'pi na visidati  
samyakcatmanam pariharati /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare nisthe yogasthane parigrahapatalam  
dvitīyam /

bhūmipatalam (chapter 3.3)

esu yathavarnitesu trayodasasu viharesvanugatah sapta bhūmayo  
veditavyah / sat bodhisattvabhūmayah / eka vyamisra  
bodhisattva-tathagati-bhūmih / gotrabhūmih / abhimukticyabhūmih  
suddhadhyasayabhūmih / caryapratipattibhūmih / niyata bhūmih /  
niyatacaryabhūmih / nisthagamanabhūmisca itimah sapta  
bodhisattvabhūmayah / asam pascima vyamisra / tatra gotraviharo  
'dhimukticyaviharasca dve bhūmi / pramudito viharah  
suddhadhyasaya bhūmih / adhisiladhicittaviharau  
trayascadhiprajñaviharah sabhogasca nirnimitto  
viharascaryapratipattibhūmih / anabhogo nirnimitto viharo niyata  
bhūmih / tasyam bhūmau bodhisattvastrīyanīyatipatapatito bhavati /

pratisamvidviharo niyatacaryabhumi / paramo viharastathagatasca  
nisthagamanabhumi / tathagatasya punarviharasya bhumesca  
pascannirdeso bhavisyati buddhadharmapratistha patale /

tatra bodhisattvah adhimukticyabhume  
suddhadhyasayabhumi manupravisam katham apayansamatikramati / iha  
bodhisattvo laukikam parisuddham dhyanam  
nisrityadhimukticyabhume susambhrtabodhi sambharo dasottarena  
purvanirdistenakaratenasattvesvanukampam  
bhavayapyanyamanasikarah / sa bhavananvayat tadrupam  
sattvesvanukampasayam karunasayam pratilabhate / yenapayan  
sattvanamarthe 'garavasayogenadhitisthati / yadi me esveva  
sannivasato 'nuttara samyaksambodhih samudagacchati  
tathapyahamutsahamiti sattvanam dukkhanayanahetoh / sarvañca  
sattvanamapayikam karma tena suddhenasayenatmavaipakyamicchati /  
atyantañca sarvakusalakarmasamudacaraya manam sampranidhatte /  
tasya tatha paribhavitam tallaukikam parisuddham dhyanam /  
apayikaklesapaksyam dausthalyam asrayadapakarsati / acirena  
tasya prahanadasrayo 'sya bodhisattvasya parivartate  
papakasyapayikasya karmano 'tyantamakaranatayai apayagamanatayai  
(dutt 254) ca / iyata bodhisattvah samatikranto 'payagatih sarva  
bhavati / samatikrantascadhimukticyabhumi / pravistasca  
suddhadhyasayabhumi /

ye ca te dasadharmaviharapatale nirdista / sraddhadayo  
viharaparisodhanah ta ihapi bhumi visodhana veditavyah / tesam  
vipaksapratipaksato vyavasthanam veditavyam / samasartho 'nukramasca  
veditavyah / tatra daseme / esam dasanam bhumi visodhananam  
dharmanam vipaksabhuta dharmah / yesam  
pratipaksenaisam vyavasthanam bhavati / katame dasa / sarvena  
sarvamanarambhacittotpadana bodhisattvasiksapadasamadanam ayam  
sraddhavipakso dharmah / yasya pratipaksena sraddha / sattvesu  
vihimsacittam karunavipaksah / yasya pratipaksena karuna /  
sattvesu vyapado maitrivipaksah / yasya pratipaksena maitri /  
bhogajivikapeksha danavipaksah / yasya pratipaksena tyagah /  
sattvebhyo 'pakara-vipratipattilabho bahukartavyata cakhedavipaksah /  
yasya pratipaksenakhedata / anupayaprayogah  
sastrajñata-vipaksah / yasya pratipaksena sastrajñata /  
asauryaparacittanuvartanata lokajñata-vipaksah / yasya  
pratipaksena lokajñata / kusaladharmabhavanayam  
pramadakausidyam hrivyapatrapya-vipaksah / yasya pratipaksena  
hrivyapatrapya / dirghakalikaiscitraistivairnirantaraih  
samsaradukhairvyavadiranata dhrtibaladhanata-vipaksah /  
tasya pratipaksena dhrtibaladhanata / sastari kamksa  
vimatirvicikitsa tathagatapujopa sthanatayah vipaksah / yasya  
pratipaksena tathagatapujopasthanata / evam tavadesam  
vipaksapratipaksato vyavasthanam bhavati /

kah punaresam samasarthah / samasena  
dasabhirebhir dharmairasayasuddhīh prayogasuddhisca paridipita / tatra  
tribhīh purvakairasayasuddhīh / avasistaiḥ  
prayogasuddhirveditavya / bodhimabhisraddhadbodhisattvaḥ sattvaṇ  
duḥkhitān karunayate / karunayamāno mayāite paritratavya itī  
maitrayate / tathā maitracittasya sarvaparītyagi bhavatyēsu  
bhogajivitanirapeksaḥ / nirapeksascaisamarthe prayujyamāno na  
parīkḥidyate / aparīkḥinnasca sastrajñō bhavati / sastrajñāscā yathā  
loke (dutt 255) pravartitavyamānena tathā janati / evam lokajñō bhavati /  
svayāñca klesasamudacarena jehriyate vyapatrapate / hrīmanapatrapī  
ca klesavasago dhrtibaladhanaprapto bhavati /  
dhrtibaladhanapraptasca samyak prayogadaparīhiyamanāḥ kusalaisca  
dharmairvīvardhamānāḥ pratīpattīpujāya labhasatkarapujāya ca  
tathagatapūjopasthānam karoti / ityayamesam dasanāṃ  
dharmanāmanukramasamudāgamo veditavyaḥ / ebhirdasabhir dharmāiḥ  
sarvabhūmīvisodhāna bhavati /

itī bodhisattva bhūmāvadhare nisthe yogasthāne trītiyam  
bhūmīpātalam /

caryapātalam (chapter 3.4)

adhīmuktīcaryābhūmīmupādāya sarvasu bodhisattva bhūmīsu  
bodhisattvaṇāṃ samasatascāsarascārya veditavyaḥ /  
[katamascāstrāḥ /] paramitacārya bodhipakṣyacārya [abhijñācārya]  
sattvapārīpakacārya ca / tatra sat ca purvanīrdistāḥ  
paramitāḥ / upayakausalyaparamitā ca pranīdhanaparamitā ca  
balaparamitā ca jñānaparamitā ca / itīmā dasaparamitā abhisamāsyā  
paramitacāryetyu cyate / tatra dvadasakaram  
purvanīrdistāmupayakausalya[mupayakausalya-]paramitā / pañca  
purvanīrdistāni pranīdhanāni pranīdhanaparamitā /  
dasabalaprayogavisuddhirbalaparamitā / sarvadharmesu yathavad  
vyavasthānajñānam jñānaparamitā / tatra  
paramarthagrahanapravṛtta prajñā prajñāparamitā /  
samvṛtīgrahanapravṛtta punarjñānaparamitā /  
ityayamānāyorvīsesaḥ / aparāḥ paryayāḥ / apramānajñānātā  
upayakausalyaparamitā / uttarottarajñānavāisesīkā-prarthāna  
pranīdhanaparamitā / sarvamarāirmarganacchedyātā balaparamitā /  
yathavaj jñāiyavabodhātā jñānaparamitā / smṛtyupasthānanyupādāya  
sarve saptatṛimsadbodhipakṣya dharmascāstrāscā  
paryesānāscātvarī ca yathābhūtapārījñānāni  
yathāpurvanīrdistānyabhisamāsyā bodhisattvaṇāṃ  
bodhipakṣyacāryetyucyate / yathā samvārnītasca sabbhijñāḥ  
prabhāvapātale bodhisattvaṇāṃabhijñācāryetyucyate / dvau ca  
purvanīrdistāvaprāmeyāu vīneyaprāmeyāscā vīnāyopayaprāmeyāscā  
[sarvasattvapārīpako yathanīrdistāḥ] sattvapārīpakapātale  
bodhisattvasyābhisamāsyā sattvapārīpakacāryetyucyate /  
abhīscāstrābhirbodhisattvacāryābhīḥ sarvabodhisattvacāryāṃsamgrāho

veditavyah /

tatrasamkhyeyatraya-dirghakalasangamatsvabhavavisuddhivisesatta  
danyebhyah sarvalaukikasravakapratyekabuddhakusalamulebhyah  
paramabodhiphalaparigrahaccaite dasa (dutt 257) danadayo dharmah  
paramena kalena samudagatah paramaya svabhavavisuddhya visuddhah  
paramañca phalamanuprayacchanti / iti tasmatparamita ityucyante /

tribhisca karanaih paramitanamanukramavyavasthanam veditavyam /  
katamaistribhiih / pratipaksatah upapattito vipakaphalatasca /

tatra matsaryam duscaram sattvesu vairotpidanata kausidyam  
viksepo mandamomuhata ca / ami saddharma  
bodheravaranaasthaniyah / esam [sannam] dharmanam  
pratipaksena sat paramita yathayogam veditavyah / tadanyasca  
paramita abhireva samgrhitah / evam pratipaksato vyavasthanam  
bhavati /

kathamupapattitah / ihadita eva bhoganirapekso bodhisattvah tyaktva  
agarikan kaman silasamadanam karoti / silagauravacca  
paravihetham ksamate / no tu param vihethayati / samadanatasca  
ksantitasca visuddhisilo niscalena nirantarena  
kusalapaksaprayogena prayujyate / sa tatha viryenapramattah  
sprsati kusalañcittasyaikagratah / sa tatha samahitacitto  
yathabhutam jñeyam janati drsyam pasyati /  
evamesamevanukramenopapattito vyavasthanam veditavyam /

katham phalavipakatah / iha bodhisattvasya drste dharme etan  
danadin kusalandharman samadaya vartamanasya tannidanamayatyam  
bahyatasca bhogasampratilambho bhavati danakrtah / adhyatmikasca  
pañcakara atmabhavasampratilambho bhavati  
tadanyasiladi-paramitakrtah /

pañcakara atmabhavasampratkatama / sugatiparyapanno  
divyamanusyakastadanyasattvayuradivisesavan / iyam prathama sampat  
/ sahaja cakusalamulaprayoge akhedata paravyatikramasahisnuta ca  
paropatapapriyata / iyam dvitiya sampat / sahaja sarvarambhesu  
drdhavyavasayata / iyam trtiya sampat / sahaja ca mandarajaskasya  
svacittavasita cittakarmanyata sarvarthesu ksiprabhijñatayai /  
iyam caturthi sampat / sahajañca mativaipulyam pandityam (dutt  
258) vicaksanata ca sarvarthesu / iyam pañcami sampat itidam  
phalavipakakrtamanyadanukramavyavasthanam sannam  
paramitanam veditavyam /

tatra catasrbhiih paramitabhiih [saha]sambharena svabhavena  
parivarena raksaya ca paripurna bodhisattvanamadhisilam  
siksa veditavya / dhyanaparamitaya adhicittam siksa /  
prajñāparamitaya adhi[prajñam] siksa / na ca bodhisattvasyottari  
siksamarga upalabhyate / tribhiih atah  
sarvabodhisattvasiksamargamsamgrahatsadeva paramita  
[vyavasthapita] / nata uttari nato bhuyah /

catvari cemani bodhisattvanam samasatah krtyani / yairesam  
sarvakrtyasamgraho bhavati / bodhaya kusalabhyasah / tatpurvakasca  
tattvarthapravedhah prabhavasamudagamah / sattvaparipacanata ca /  
etani ca catvari krtyani bodhisattvah  
abhiscatasrbhiscaryabhiryathakramam kurvantyanutisthanti /  
tasmadapi taduttara carya na vyavasthapyate /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhāre nisthe yogasthane caturtham  
caryapatalam /

lakṣmananuvyañjanapatalam (chapter 3.5)

tatra tathagatavihāramarabhyā tathagatiñca nisthagamanabhūmim  
bhagavatam catvarimsaduttaramavenikam buddhadharmasatam bhavati  
/ dvatrimśanmahapurusalakṣanāni asityunuvyañjanāni catasrah  
sarvakarah parisuddhayaḥ daśa tathagatabalāni catvari  
vaisaradyāni trīni smṛtyupasthānāni trīnyarākṣāni  
mahāmkarūṇāni 'samśosadharmatā vasāna-samuddhātā  
sarvakāra-varajñānāñca /

dvatrimśanmahapurusalakṣanāni katamāni / supratisthitapado  
mahapurusaḥ samamakramatī mahim / idam mahapurusaḥ  
mahapurusalakṣanam / adhasatpādatalayoscakre jate sahasrare  
śanabhīke śanemīke sarvakaraparipurne /  
dirghaṅgulimāhapurusaḥ / āyatapadaparsnīh /  
mṛdutarūṇanipadāh / jālanipadāh / ucchāṅgacaranāh /  
eneyajāṅghāh / anavanatakayāh / kośagatavastigūhyāh /  
nyogradhāparimandālāh / vyāmaprabhāh / urdhvāṅgaroma /  
ekāikāroma / ekaikāmasya romakūpe jātam nīlam kuṇḍalākājātam  
pradāksināvartam / kāñcanasannibhātvaḥ / ślakṣnavatk /  
ślakṣnatvat tvace rājō malasya kāye navatisthate /  
saptotsadākayāh / saptasyotsadāh / kāye jātaḥ-dvau hastayordvau  
padayordvavasamyoreko grīvayam / śimhapurvardhākayāh /  
śusamvṛttakandhāh / citantaramśah / bahadrjūgatrah /  
catvarimsatsamadantāh / aviraladantāh / śusukladantāh /  
śimhahanūh / prabhūta-tanujihvāh / prabhutatvaj jihvayāh  
mukhājīhāvām nīrnāmyā sarvamukhāmandalamavacchadayatī  
yavantakam klesaparyāntam / rasarasāgraprāptāh / brāhmasvarāh /  
kalavīṅka-mānojñābhāni / duṇḍubhisvaranirghośāh / abhīnilānetrah  
/ gopākṣmā / (dutt 260) usnīśasīrśā / urnā cāsyā  
bhṛuvormādhye jāta sveta śamkhanībha pradāksināvartā / idam  
mahapurusaḥ mahapurusalakṣanam /

asītirānuyāñjanāni katamāni / hastapadayorvisatirāṅgūlyāh  
śaparvanāh śanakhāh / vīmśatirānuyāñjanāni /  
hastapadayorevastau talāni / dvayorhastayoscatvari dvayoh  
padayoscatvāyastāvanuyāñjanāni / śadvidho  
gūlphajānūrusamghātāh / śadanuyāñjanāni / śadvidho  
bhā-śamghātāh śadanuyāñjanāni / jāḅghānam / śivāni ca /

vr̥sne 'nuvyañjanadvayam / upastham / dve sphicau anuvyañjanadvayam /  
trikam / udaram / nabhih / dve parsve dve kakse dvau stanauabhisamasya  
sadanuvyañjane bhavanti / urah hrdayam griva prstham /  
ityetyani adhah kayagatani grivayama urdhvam sthapayitva  
sastiranuvyañjanani bhavati / dve dantamale dve anuvyañjane /  
talukam / dvau saparivarau costau anuvyañjanadvayam / suparipurnam  
kapolam / dve gande paripurne susamskrte anuvyañjanadvayam / dvau  
aksiparivaravanuvyañjanadvayam / dve bhruvavanuvyañjanadvayam / dve  
nasikavile anuvyañjanadvayam / lalatam / dve sankhe dvau ca  
karnavanuvyañjana-catustam / sakesañca siro 'nuvyañjanam /  
ityetani grivayah urdhvam kaye vimsatiranuvyañjanani bhavanti /  
purvakani ca sastih pascimakani ca  
vimsatirekadhyamabhisamskipya asitiranuvyañjanani bhavanti /  
ityetani laksananuvyañjanani [bhadrani]  
suddhasayabhumipravisto bodhisattvo vipakatah pratilabhate /  
tatasturdhvamesam suddhiruttarottara yavadbodhimandanisadanad  
veditavya / parisistanavenikan sarvakara-parisuddhadin  
suvisuddhan paripurnan pratilabhate / hinaistu taih purvamapi  
bodhisattvabhutah samanvagato bhavati suddhadhyasayabhumimupadaya /  
sarvascavisesena bodhisambharah sarvesam  
laksananuvyañjananam nirvartako bhavati /

sa punarbodhisambharo dvividhah / bodherdurascasannasca / tatra durah  
/ yah pratilabdhesu vipakato laksananuvyañjanesu / asannah /  
yah pratilabdhesu tatprathamato vipakato laksananuvyañjanesu /  
tato va uttarottaravisuddhivisesagatesu /

vicitrakarmabhisamskaraphalani tvetani laksananuvyañjanani  
bhagavata [arhi-]vineyavasena nirdesitani / tatkasya hetoh / sattva  
vicitre papakarmasamudacare 'bhiratah / apyeva te tasya papakasya  
karmano vipaksabhutasya vicitrasya yatpratipaksikam vicitram  
kusalam laksananuvyañjananirvartakam karma tasyedam  
vicitraphalanusamsam srutva tasya mahatah phalanusamsasya  
sprhyamanaruparatasmacca papadvirameyuh / tacca kusalam samadaya  
varteranniti / yathoktam laksanasutre / silavrataksantityagesu  
pratisthitatvatsupratisthitapadatvam pratilabhate /  
matapitrorupasthanena vicitrena vicitraya ca sattvopadravaraksaya  
agamana-gamanadiparispandamupadaya cakrankapadatam pratilabhate /  
paravihimsamadattadanañca prahaya gurunam  
cabhivadanavandana-pratyutthanañjali-samici-karma krtva paresam  
manastustipriyabhogahrasvikaranan nihatanamatvacca  
dirghangulitvam mahapurusalaksanam pratilabhate / yaisca  
tribhih karmabhiretani trini mahapurusalaksanani nirdistani  
taireva sarvaih samastairayatapadaparsnitvam pratilabhate / tatra  
trayanamapi laksananam samnisrayatvat caturbhih  
samgrahavastubhirgurun samgrhya jalapanipadatam pratilabhate /  
gurunameva cabhyangodvartana-snanacchadanani dattva  
mrdutarunapanipadatam pratilabhate / kusaladharmasamtustya

uttarottaran kusalandharmanvardha yitva ucchangacaranatam  
pratilabhate / yathavaddharmanudgrhya paryavapya paresam ca  
desayitva dautyañca samyak paresam krtva aineyajanghatam  
pratilabhate / anupurvena dharmasamadanena netrivotamanatvatpapakam  
kayavangamanahkarma samyamayya / tatranavanatah glanesu ca  
glanopasthanam krtva bhaisajyañca dattva  
vyadhyavanatocchrayanan matrasi ca kamesvanavanatah  
anavanatakayatam pratilabhate / parainirvasitan sattvan dharmena  
samena samhrtya hrimanapatrapi vastrapradasca  
kosagatavastiguhyatam pratilabhate / kayavanmanobhiih  
samvrtatma pratigraha-bhojane ca matrajñah glanesu  
bhaisajyapradah visame karmani pratigraha-paribhogavaisamye  
capravrttatvat (dutt 262) [dhatuvaisamyanu]lomanacca  
nyagrodhaparimandalatvam pratilabhate / yenaiva ca karmana  
utsangacaranatam pratilabhate tenaivordhvangaromatam / svayam  
kusalamimamsakah panditavijña-sevi suksmarthacintakah  
gurunam sthanasodhakah utsadakah snapakasca  
ekaviharitvadekamitra-samsrayatvatsuksmarthapravesat  
trnaparnadyavilapakarsanadagantukamalapakarsanacca  
ekaikaromatam pratilabhate /  
manojñapritikarabhojanapanayanavastralankaradi-kayapariskaram  
dattva akrodhanah kañcanasannibhatvacatam vyamaprabhatañca  
pratilabhate / yenaiva ca karmana ekaikaromatokta tenaiva  
suksmaslaksnatvacata veditavya / prabhutenotsadena  
visadenannapanena mahajanakayam samtarpayitva saptotsadakayatam  
pratilabhate / sattvanamutpannotpannesu dharmesu karaniyesu  
pramukhyenavasthitah / naham mani na ca nisthurah / ahitañca  
sattvana nivarayita tadita hitahite ca sanniyojayita  
simhapurvardhakayatam pratilabhate simhavatsattvarthesu  
parakramasilatvat / anenaiva ca karmana susamvrttaskandhata  
citantaramsata ca veditavya / yenaiva ca karmana  
dirghangulitvam pratilabhate tenaiva brhadrjugatratam  
pratilabhate / mitrabhedakarim pisunam vacam prahaya bhinnanañca  
sattvanam samagrim krtva catvarimsad dantatam  
samaviraladantatañca pratilabhate / kamavacarim maitrim bhavayitva  
dharmarthacintakah susukladantatam pratilabhate / arthimyah sattvebhyo  
yathabhipretam dhanam samyagvisrjya simhahanutam pratilabhate /  
svasutavat-sattvansamraksya sraddhascanukampakasca  
bhaisajyapradasca [prasannasca] rasarasagratam pratilabhate  
dharmarasanupradanaddharmararasvadanat pranastarasavisodhanacca /  
pañca siksapadani pranatipataviratydini svayañca samadaya  
samraksya paramsca tesveva samadapayitva  
karunacittatamupadaya mahati dharmasamadane  
pratipannatvadusnisasiraskatañca prabhuta-tanujihvatam ca  
pratilabhate / satyavaditaya priyavaditaya kaladharmavaditaya ca  
brahmasvaratam pratilabhate / krtsnam jaganmaitrena cetasa 'nukampya  
matrvatpitrvadabhinilanetratam gopaksmanetratañca pratilabhate /

gunavatam tu bhutasya varnasya hartam varnavadi bhruvornmadhye  
urnam pratilabhate svetam samkhanibham pradaksinavartam /  
(dutt 263) sarvesu ca dvatrimasatsu  
mahapurusalaksanesvavisesena silam karanam  
pratilambhaya veditavyam / tatkasya hetoh / na hi silavipanno bodhisattvo  
manusyatvameva tavadasadayet kutah punarmahapurusalaksanam /  
tatrosnisasiraskata anava lokitamurdhata caikam  
mahapurusaksanam veditavye tadvyatirekenanupalambhat / idam  
tavadvistarena laksanabhiniivrttyanurupyena  
vicitrakarmavyavasthanam /

samasatah punascaturakaraya paksadvayagataya sukrtakarmantataya  
sarvalaksanabhiniivrttirveditavya / tatra niyatakaritaya  
supratisthitapadaya nirvartate / nipunakaritaya cakracaranata  
ucchangakaranata jalapanipadata sukmatvacata  
citantamsata susamvrttaskandhata vrhadrajugatrata  
prabhutatanujihvata ca nirvartate / nityakaritaya dirghanga litvam  
ayatapadaparsnita anavanatakayata nyagrodhaparimandalata  
aviraladantata ca nirvartate / anavadyakaritaya parisistanam  
laksananamabhiniivrttih / tatra  
sattvesvavyabadhyaprayoganmrdutarunapanipadata  
slaksna-suksma-tvacata ca nirvartate / kramaprayogacca  
kalaprayogacca kusale aineyajanghata nirvartate /  
pramodyapritiprabhasvarena cittena kusalasamacarad vyama-prabhata ca  
kañcanasannibhatvacata sukladantata urna ca sveta nirvartate /  
kirtisabdasloke 'sannisrayat praticchanna-kalyanatvacca  
kosagatavastiguhyata nirvartate / bodhaya  
kusalamulaparinamanadurdhvanga-romata catvarimsatsamadantata  
rasarasagrata usnisasiraskata ca nirvartate / kusale  
atrptalinaprayogat simhapurvardhakayata simhahanuta ca  
nirvartamte / sattvesu hitacittataya samadarsanat samadantata  
abhinilanetrata gopaksmama ca nirvartate / hinenasantustiprayogacca  
brahmasvarata ca nirvartamte / evamanaya caturakaraya  
sukrtakarmantataya bodhisattvanamesam  
dvatrimasatam-mahapurusa laksananam pratilambho visuddhisca  
bhavati /

tatra gotrabhumau bodhisattvanametallaksanabijamatre 'vasthanam  
veditavyam / adhimukticyabhumaupraptiyupaye vrttiresam veditavya  
/ adhyasayasuddhi bhumaupraptiresam veditavya / tadanyasu  
taduttarottarasu bodhisattvabhumisuvissuddhiresam (dutt 264)  
veditavya tathagatyam nisthagamanabhumaupraptiresam  
niruttarata ca veditavya / tatra rupitvadesam laksananam  
hinamadyottamaisca sattvaih supalaksyatvat satsu sarvesveva  
buddhadharmesu mahapurusalaksanesvetanyeva  
mahapurusalaksanani vyavasthapitani / etanyeva ca  
dvatrimasam mahapurusalaksananyasrayabhavena  
dharayantyanurupyacca sobhayante tasmadanuvyañjananityucyante /

tatra samasatah sarvasattvesu punyasadrseña punyaskandhena  
tathagatasyaikaiko romakupo nirvartate / yavatsarvaromakupapravistah  
punyaskandhah / iyata punyaskandhenaikaikamanuvyañjanagati nirvartate /  
yavatsarvanuvyañjanapravistah punyaskandhah / tatah  
satagunena punyaskandhena tathagatasyaikam laksanam nirvartate /  
yavatsarvalaksanapravistah punyaskandhah sthapayitva  
urnamusnisañca / tatah sahasragunena punyaskandhenorna  
nirvartate / yavanurna-pravistah punyaskandhah tatah  
satasahasragunena punyaskandhena usnisasiraskata  
anavalokitamurdhata ca nirvartate / yavanusnisapravistah  
punyaskandhah / tatah kotisatasahasragunena punyaskandhena  
tathagatasya laksananuvyañjanasamgrhito 'nyo dharmasamkhyo  
nama nirvartate / yena tathagata akamsamanah anantaparyantan  
lokadhatun svarena vijñāpayati / evamaprameyah  
punyasambhara-samudagatastathagatah / tathagatanamacintyo  
niruttarah sarvakarasampattiparigrhita atmabhavo nirvartate /

tesam punarlaksananuvyañjananirvartakanam kusalanam  
karmanam samasatastribhih karaneprameyata veditavya /  
kalpasamkhyeyataya 'bhyasasamudagamat  
kalaprameyatayaaprameyasattvahitasukhasayadhipateyatvadasaya  
'prameyataya aprameyakusalakarmavaicitryakaraprameyataya ca /  
tasmadaprameyapunyasambharasamudagatastathagatanam  
laksananuvyañjanadaya ityucyate /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhāre nisthe yogasthāne pañcamam  
laksananuvyañjanapatalam /

pratisthapatalam (chapter 3.6)

catasrah sarvakarah parisuddhayah katamah / asrayasuddhih /  
alambanasuddhih / cittasuddhih jñanasuddhisca /

tatrasrayavisuddhih katama / savasananam  
sarvaklesapaksyanam dausthulyanamasrayan niravasesato  
'tyantaparamah sve catmabhāve yathakamadanasthānacyutivasavartita  
sarvakara asrayasuddhityucyate /

tatralambanavisuddhih katama / nirvane pariname samprakhyane ca  
sarvalambanesu ya vasavartita / iyamucyate sarvakara  
alambanavisuddhih /

tatra cittavisuddhih katama /  
purvavatsarvacittadausthulyapagamaccitte ca  
sarvakara-kusalamulopacayatsarvakara cittavisuddhiritiucyate /

tatra katama jñānavisuddhih /  
purvavatsarvavidyapaksyadausthulyapagamatsarvatra ca jñeye  
jñānasyanavaranat jñānavasavartita sarvakara  
jñānavisuddhiritiucyate /

tatra dasa tathagatabalani katamani / sthanasthanajñanabalam  
karmasvakajñanabalam dhyana vimoksa samadhisamapattijñanabalam  
indriyaparaparajñanabalam nana dhatujñanabalam  
nanadhimuktijñanabalam sarvatragaminipratipajñanabalam  
purvanivasanusmrtijñanabalam cyutyupapattijñanabalam  
asravaksayajñanabalañca / ityetani dasa tathagatabalani yutha  
dasabalasutre nirdesato vistarena veditavyani /

[tatra] yatkiñcidanena bhasitam lapitamudahrtam sarvam tattatha  
avitatheti tasmattathagata ityucyate / tatra phalasya subhasabhasya yo  
bhutapravrttah avisamo hetuh tadasya sthanam pratistha  
nisrayo 'bhinirvartakam ityucyate / subhasubhasyaiva phalasya  
visamaheturetadviparyayenasthanamityucyate / nirabhimanam jñanam  
yathabhutamityucyate / (dutt 266) sarvajñanamasaktajñanam suddhañca  
tannirabhimanam [jñanam] veditavyam / esañca sarvajñanadinam  
padanam purvavadvyakaranam veditavyam tadyatha paramabodhipatale  
/ anupurvam gananya prathamam /  
niruttaratvatsarvakara-sarvasattvarthakriyasaktiyuktatvat  
sarvamarabalatyantabhibhavacca balamityucyate /  
yathavaddhetusamudagamapariagrahadyathakamasamudacaravasavartita  
samanvagata ityucyate / niruttaratvannirvanamudaramityucyate /  
aryastangena margena  
labhyatvatsarvopadravabhayapagatatvaccarsabhamityucyate /  
atmanastadadhigamena pratijñanatpratijanatityucyate / svayamadhigamya  
paresamapyanukampaya vistarena prakasanad brahmacakram  
pravartayatityucyate / tatkasya hetoh / tathagatasya itadadhivacanam  
yaduta brahma ityapi santah sitibhuta ityapi / tena tatpravartitam  
tatprathamatah tadanyaih punastadanyesam / evam paramaryena  
brahma preritam sarvasattvanikaye bhramati / tasmad  
brahmañcakramityucyate / agraprajñaptipatitasya  
niruttarasastrsambatparigrhitasya catmano vikhyapanat  
tanmargadesanaya ca sarvatadanyapasandapratiksepanat  
tanmargavipratyanikavadisu ca pratyupasthitesu  
asamkocatsarvaparavadabhibhavaya  
codaraniruttaravagabhyudoranatparisadi samyak simhanadam  
nadatityucyate /  
samasatastvatmahita-pratipattisambat-parahita-[pratipatti-]sva  
parahitapratipattisampadascasadhanam / tesam uttana vivrta  
prajñapta prakasita bhavati / aparah samasarthaparyayah /  
praptavyantapraptyabhyupayah / tasya cabhyupayasya sarvajanyatayo  
[yah] kascidakamsati devabhuto va [manusyabhuto va] sarvena  
tena mamaivantikallabhya eso 'bhyupaya iti / tatra  
vyadhiprasamanavadudaramarsabham sthanam drastavyam /  
vyadhiprasamanopayavad brahmacakrapravartana drastavya /  
sarva[ku]vaidyapratijña pratiksepanavat svayam ca niyatam  
vyadhiprasamanapratijñanavatparisadi samyak simhanadam naditam  
drastavyam /

yani karmani krtanyupacitani niruddhani tanyatitanityucyante /  
yani naiva krtani na niruddhani napi karoti api tu karisyatyatyam  
/ (dutt 267) tanyanagatanityucyante / yani punah karmani naiva  
krtani na niruddhanyapi tu kartumeva pranihito vyavasitah tani  
pratyutpannanyucyante / tani punahprakarabhedena trini kayakarma  
vakkarma manaskarma / dharmasamadanani catvari yathapurvameva  
nirdistani / asti dharmasamadanam pratyutpannasukhamayatyam  
dukhkhavipakamiti vistarena / tani punaretani  
drstadharmasamparayahitahitaprayogato yathayogam veditavyani /  
yasmin dese kriyante tattesam sthanamityucyate / yacca  
sattvasamkhyatamasattvasamkhyatam va vastvadhithaya kriyante  
tattesam vastu ityucyate / yenakusalamulena [kusalamulena] va  
nidanena kriyante / tattesam heturityucyate /  
yadistanistamadinavanusamsamyuktam phalamabhiniivartayanti  
tattesam vipaka ityucyate / tadetadabhisamasya sarvakalam  
sarvaprakaram sarvavasthaprayogam sarvadesam sarvadhithanam  
sarvanidanam sarvadinavanusamsaṅca sarvakaram tathagatanam  
karmajñanam bhavati / nasti vata uttari nato bhuyah /

catvari dhyani / astau vimokṣah / dhyana vimokṣaiḥ  
karmanyacetatasacetovasipraptasya yathepsitasyarthasya samrddhaye ya  
tasya tadanurupasya samadheh samapadyanata ta  
samadhisamapattirityucyate / [yathocyate ca /] bhagavamstadrupam  
samadhi samapannam / yatha samahite citte sarvo  
brahmalokaudarenavabhasena sphuto babhuva / bhasitasya casya  
sabdah sruyate / na cainam kascitpascatiti vistarah / evam hi  
tathagato yam yamevartham prasadhayitukamo lokasadharanam  
[asadharanam va] sa tadrupam samadhim samapadya laghuladhveva  
prasadhayati / tatradyanavimokṣabhyam cittavasitaya ca  
cittadhina-sarvepsitarthasamrddhiḥ etavacca sarvadyayinam  
karaniyam / nata uttari nato bhuyah / taccaitad dhyayikaraniyam  
[sarvakaram] tathagatanam tasmad dhyana vimokṣasamadhisamapattaya  
evocyante / esam punardhyanaadinam samasato dvau samklesau /  
apraptesu caisu praptaye bibandhasamklesah / tadyatha  
'nupayaprayogo nivaranyatamasamudacarasca / praptesu caisu  
tadbhumikam klesaparyavasthanamanusayo va / vyavadanam  
punarvidhamevaitadviparyayena (dutt 268) veditavyam / tesameva ca  
dhyanaadinam vicitranamabhinirhrtanam namasamketena  
anurupena yathayogam vyavasthitirvyavasthanamityucyate / esameva ca  
dhyanaadinam pratilabdhanamuttari ya  
bhavana-paripurirnikamalabhita 'kr̥cchrenanavarakalabhita  
saisam visuddhirityucyate / tatra yatha caisamapraptiriyatha ca  
praptih tesu ca ya ca hinata ya ca pranitata yaccasam nama  
ya cotkarsaparyantata tat sarvam prajanati / tasmadevam niruttaram  
tathagatanam dhyana vimokṣasamadhisamapattijñanabalamityucyante /  
yatha paripakasamudagamatah sraddhadinam pañcanamindriyanam  
mrdumadhyadhimatrata indriya-paraparatyucyate /

parasradhahpurva dharmavicarana-purva ca mrdumadhyadhimatra  
rucih pratyavagamah nanadhimuktikatetyucyate / nanagotravyavasthanam /  
sravakapratyekabuddha-tathagatagotranam ragadicaritaprabhedanayena  
ca yavadasiti sattvacaritasahasrani nanadhatukatetyucyate /

tesamevavatara-mukhanurupa pratipat tadyatha ragacaritanamasubha  
vistarena tadyatha sravakabhuma sarvatragamini pratipadityucyate /  
aparah paryayah / sarva pañcagatigamini  
pratipatsarvatragaminyucyate / aparah paryaya / parasparaviruddhesu  
nanapakasritesvanyonyarucidrstivipratyanikavadisu  
prthagito bahyakesu sramanabrahmanesu ya  
pratipatsarvaprakarairihamutranavadyagaminyucyate / tadyatha  
kamasutradisu /

vicitresu sattvanikayesu tadyatha purvesu daksinesu uttaresu  
pascimesu nana namasamketavyavasthanabhinnesu astasu  
vyavaharapadesvanugatam purvakesvabhyatitevatmabhavesu  
sadvidham samasatascaritamanusmaratyanekavidham purvenivase  
samanusmaran / astau vyavaharapadani katamani / evam nama / evam  
jatyah / evam gotrah / evamaharah / evam  
sukhaduhkhapratisamvedi / evam dirghayuh / evam cirasthitikah /  
evamayuh paryanta iti /

sadvyavaharapadavyaritani katamani / ahvanaya samketah  
ksatriyadayo varna matapitaram bhojanapanavidhih  
sampattivipattih aryurvaicitryañca / tatha hi loke etanyastau  
vyavaharapadani upanisritya sat caritani paresamatmano  
vyapadisanto vyapadisanti / idam me namasyedam nameti / ksatriyo  
'hamayam va / brahmano vaisyah sudro 'hamayam va ayam me pita  
'sya va / yatha pita evam mata / evam rupamahamaharamaharami /  
manthan va apupan va odanakulmasan va pare va / evam rupe 'ham  
vyasane sampadi va varte 'yam va / evamrupe 'ham vayasi vyavasthito  
nave va madhye va vrddhe va / ayam va / ityetani  
sad[asta]vyavahara padanugatani caritani bhavanti / nasti cata  
uttari vyavaharapadam taccaritañca / tasmadetavadevanusmarati / nato  
bhuyah / tatra vyavaharacaritani akaro vyavaharapadanyuddesah /  
tasya canusmaranat sakaram soddesamanusmaratityucyate / tatra divyo  
viharo dhyananityucyante / tadasritatvattasya  
caksusastatphalatvattatparigrhitatvaddivyañcaksurityucyate /  
suparipurna-parisuddhadhyanaphalatvatsuisuddhamityucyate /  
manusyanamantato [nama]vaidharmyadatikrantamanusyakarmityucyate /  
asti ca kamavacaranam devanamupapatti-pratilambhikamapi  
tavaddivyañcaksustannamasadrśyanurti / manusyanam punastadapi  
nasti /

mriyamanah sattvah vyayamana ityucyante / antarabhavastha  
upapadyamana ityucyante / dvabhyamakarabhyam  
tamahparayananamayamevamrupo manomayo 'ntarabhavo nirvartate /  
tadyatha krsnasyakutapasya nirbhasah andhakaritamisraya va

ratryah / tasmad durvarna ityucyante / ye  
punardvabhyamakrabhyam jyotih parayanastesamayamevamrupo  
manomayo 'ntarabhavo nirvartate / tadyatha jyotsnaya ratrya  
varanaseyakasya va sampannasya vastrasya / tasmatsuvarna ityucyante /  
tatra ye durvarnaste hinah / ye survarnaste pranitah / ye  
hinaste durgatigaminah / ye pranitaste sugatigaminah / sa  
samutthanaya silavipattya kayavanma noduscaritena samanvagata  
ityucyante / dvidvidhaya mithyadarsanadrstivipattya samanvagamat  
(dutt 270) sarvapavadikaya tanmatavipaksavasthitarapavadikaya ca  
mithyadrstayah aryanamapavadaka ityucyante / taya  
mithyadrstya mithyahetuñca phalañcabhinivesate /  
tatastatpratyayam mithyakarmabhisamskaroti / mithyakarmabhisamskurvan  
yadidam dharmasamadanam pratyutpannasukhamayatyam dukkhavipakam /  
yat va pratyutpannadukkhmayatyamapi dukkhavipakamtatsamadatte /  
tasmanmithyadrstikarmadharmasamadanahetorityucyate /  
samanvagatasyapi tadanyairanekavidhaih kusalairdharmaistenaiva  
durgatigamanattaddhetostatpratyayamityucyate / namarupanyonyavislesat  
kasya bheda ityucyate / sarvamarananam nihinaparamatvat asya  
parammaranadityucyate / narakanam sankucitavanataya  
'payadurgativinipata ityucyante / svabhavasariravastuvibhavanataya  
naraka ityucyante / tatrapayanamityucyante / adharmacarya visamacarya ca  
taya tatra yanam bhavati / tasmadapaya ityucyante /  
duhkhasamsparsatvaddirghakalika vicitra  
tivranirantaradukkhopabhogasamudgatatvad durgataya ityucyante /  
adhobhagavasthitatvanmahaprapatabhutatvat  
krcchakarunadinamahavipralapapralapitvadvinipata ityucyante /  
adhimatrasamvejekatvannaraka evocyante / iti yena copapadyante  
upapannasca yadupabhuñjate tadupabhogacca punaryadanyat svayamkrtam  
dukkhantaramabhinirvartayanti tadetadabhih samjñabhih paridipitam  
/ etadviparyayena yathayogam sarvasuklapakso veditavyah / tatrayam  
visesah / sucaritapurva gatih sugatirityucyate / sukhopabhogaparvat  
svargaloka ityucyate / sarvasravanamasesanusayaprahanadyattat  
pratipaksikamanasravam cittamanasrava  
prajñaparamadhiprajñasamgrhita asravanam ksayadanasrava  
cetovimuktih prajñavimuktirityucyate / tam punascetovimuktim  
[prajñavimukti] tasminneva carama bhava pratyatmam sasthabhijñaya  
darsanamargasannisrayena bhavanamarga-sannisrayena cadhigamya  
svañcadhigamam yathavatprajananti / paresam  
cakamksamananamarocayanti / tasmad drsta eva dharme  
svayamabhijñaya saksatkrtvopasampadya (dutt 271)  
pravedayantityucyante / ksinam me jatirityevamadinam padanam  
nanakaranam veditavyam / tadyatha paryayasamgrahanyam /  
uddanam /  
svabhasasca prabhedasca kaivalyam samata tatha /  
karmakriyanukramasca visesah pascimo bhavet //

esam punardasanam tathagatabalanam svabhavo veditavyah /  
prabhedo veditavyah / kaivalyam veditavyam / samata veditavya /  
karmakriya veditavya / anukramo veditavyah / viseso veditavyah /  
ityebhīh saptabhirakaraiḥ samasato dasa tathagatabalāni veditavyāni  
/

tatra [katama] esam svabhavaḥ / pañcendriyasvabhavanīyanti / api tu  
prajñāyāḥ pradhanyatprajñāsvabhavanīyanti / tathā hyucyate /  
sthanasthanajñānabalaṃ na tu sraddhābalaṃ va tadanyadva  
balanīyanti / yathā sthanasthanajñānabalamevamavasīstāni  
drastavyāni / tatra ka esam prabhedaḥ / samasatasrividhena  
prabhedenaisamapramānata veditavya /  
kalaprabhedenatitanagatavartamanadhvapatitasarvajñeyapraśeṣat /  
prakāraprabhedenaikāikasya samskr̥tasya vastunāḥ  
svālakṣaṇasamānyalakṣaṇasarvakārapraśeṣat / santānaprabhedena  
dasasu dikṣu sarvasattvadhatupratyēkasarvasantānasarvarthānupraśeṣat /  
evamebhīstribhīh prabhedaśeṣaṃ dāśanam  
tathagatabalanamaprāmēyata veditavya / ayameṣam prabhedaḥ / tatra  
kaivalyameṣam katamāt / tathagatasyaiva etāni dāśabalāni  
kevalānyāvenīkāni / na tu sarvasravakapratyēkabuddhānaṃ /  
idameṣam kaivalyānīyanti / sarvatathagatānaṃ caitāni balāni  
samāni nirvisīstāni / iyameṣam samata viharavīśeṣastu  
tathagatānaṃnyonyam bhavedānyena balavīhāreṇa  
anyastathagatāstadvahulavīhāri bhavati / anyenānyāḥ /

esam dāśanam balanam tathagataḥ kena kim karmam karoti /  
sthanasthanajñānabalena tathagataḥ hetuṅca hetutaḥ phalaṅca phalato  
yathābhūtam prajānati / ahetuvisamāhetuvādināśca (dutt 272)  
śrāmaṇa-brahmaṇānānīgrhṇati / karmasvakatājñānabalena  
tathagataḥ svayamkr̥ta-phalopabhogatāṅca karmanam yathābhūtam  
prajānati / danapūnyakriyāsamkr̥tīvādināśca śrāmaṇabrahmaṇānānīgrhṇati /  
dhyānavimokṣasamādhisamapattijñānabalena  
tathagatasribhīśca pratihāryairvīṇyānāṃ samyagavavādātī /  
prativīrodhāvīpakṣapratyānikavādavasthītamśca śrāmaṇabrahmaṇānānīgrhṇati /  
īndriyaparaparājñānabalena tathagataḥ  
sattvānamīndriyāmrdumādhyādhimātrātāṅca vibhājyā yathābhūtam  
prajānati / tesaṅca yathārham yathāyogam dharmādeśanam karoti /  
nānādhimuktijñānabalena tathagato  
mrdumādhyādhimātra-subhāsubhādhimuktītam yathābhūtam prajānati  
/ subhāñcādhimuktīmanubr̥mḥayati / aśubhāñca tyajāyati /  
nānādhatujñānabalena tathagato hīnamādhyeprānotadhatukataśca  
vibhājyā yathābhūtam prajānati / yathēndriyānāṃ yathāśāyānāṃ  
yathānūśāyāśca sattvāmśtesu teśvavātaramukheśvavavādakriyāyā  
samyagayathāyogam samnīyojayati / tatra yathā tathagataḥ  
śravāṇam teśu teśvavātaramukheśvavavādāmanūprayacchantī  
tathāśravākabhūmau sarveṇa sarvānīrāntaramākhyaṭamuttānaṃ  
vīrṭam prajñāptam prakāśitam / kathāñca pūnastathagata  
bodhisattvāmadīkarmīkam tatprathamakarmīkam samādhisambhāraparīgrāhe

'vasthitañcittasthitikamam cittasthitaye 'vavadanti / iha tathagato  
bodhisattvasatam samadhisambharagurukamadikarmikam  
tatprathamakarmikam tatprathamatah evamavavadati / ehi tvam kulaputra  
praviviktasayanasanagata ekaki advitiyo yatte matapitrbyam nama  
vyavasthapitamacaryopadhyayabhyam va tadeva namadhyatmam  
manasikuru / evañca punarmanasikuru-asti me [sa]  
kascitsadayatanavinirmukto dharmah svabhavena parinispannah  
adhyatmam va bahirdha va ubhayamantarena va vidyate / yatredam nama  
(dutt 273) samjña prajñaptih upacara pravartate sa tvamevam  
yoniso manasikurvamstam dharmam nopalapsyase / nanyatra te evam  
bhavisyati / agantukesvesu dharmesviyamagantuki  
samjñapravrtteti / yada ca te kulaputra tasmin svanamni  
agantukasamjña utpanna bhavati pratilabdha sa tvam ya te caksusi  
caksurnama caksuhsamjña caksuh-prajñaptistamadhyatmam  
yonisomanasikuru / evañca punarmanasikuru / asmiñcaksusi  
dvayamupalabhyate / idam ca nama samjña prajñaptiscaksuriti / etacca  
vastumatram / yatredam nama samjña prajñaptih / nata uttari nato  
bhuyah / tatra yaccaksusi nama samjña prajñaptistattavanna  
caksuh / yadapi tadvastu yatra caksuhsamjña tadapi svabhavato na  
caksuh / tatkasya hetoh / na hi tatra caksurnama  
caksuhsamjñam caksuhprajñaptim vina kasyacit  
caksurbuddhih pravartate / sa cedetadvastu tenatmana parinispannam  
syat / yena namna 'bhilapyate na tatra punastadapeksa caksurityevam  
buddhih pravartate / nanyatra prakrtyaivasruto  
'parikalpita-namakanamapi tasmin vastuni caksuriti buddhih pravartate /  
na ca punah pravartamana upalabhyate tasmadidamapi caksurnama  
caksuhsamjña caksuhprajñaptih agantuke dharme samjña  
agantuki / evam te 'dhyatmametaccaksuryoniso  
manasikurvatas caksuhsamjñayamapyagantukasamjña utpanna  
bhavisyati pratilabdha / yatha caksusyevam  
srotraghranajihvakayesu vistarena  
yavaddrstasrutamatavijñatesu praptesu paryesitesu manasa  
'nuvitarkitesvanuvicaritesu samasatah  
sarvadharmasamjñasvagantukasamjña utpanna bhavisyati pratilabdha /  
evam [te] svatmani ya samjña [avastha] tasya vibhavaya  
prayogamargah samyak parigrhito bhavisyati / vistarena  
yavatsarvadharmesu ya samjña tasya vibhavaya prayogamargah samyak  
parigrhito bhavisyati / sa tvamevam sarvajñeya-suvicaritaya buddhya  
evam te sarvadharmasamjñasvagantukasamjñaya sarvadharmesu  
sarvaprapañcasamjñamapaniyapaniya nirvikarena cetasa  
nirnimittanarthamatragrahanapravrttenasmin vastuni bahalam vihara /  
[evam te] tathagatajñana-visuddhisamadhi gotraccittasyaikagrata  
pratilabdha bhavisyati / sa tvam sacedasubham manasikarosi enam  
manasikaram ma riñcisyasi / sa cenmaitri midampratyayata  
pratityasamutpadam dhatuprabhedamanapanasmrtim prathamam  
dhyanam vistarena  
yavannaivasamjñanasamjñayanamapramana-bodhisattva

dhyānabhijñā-samādhisamapattirmanasikarosi / etameva manasikaram  
ma riñcisyasi / evam te 'yam bodhisattva manaskaro 'nupurvena  
yavadanuttarayai samyaksambodhaye niryasyatiti / iyam sarvatragamini  
bodhisattvanam pratipadveditavya / atite 'pyadhvani tathagata (dutt  
274) bodhisattvamadikarmakamevamevavaditavantah / anagate  
'pyadhvanyevamevadisanti / pratyutpanne 'pyadhvanyevamevavadanti /  
sravako 'pi canena manaskarena prayujyamanah ksiprabhijñatarah  
syad dharmabhisamayaya yadi saknuyadetam manasikaram  
yathavatprativeddhum / sarvatragamini pratipat jñanabalena tathagatah  
sarvadhukha-nairyanikimanairyanikim ca pratipadam yathabhutam  
prajanati / nairyanikim ca pratipadam varjayitva  
nairyanikimupasamharati / purve nivasanusmrtijñanabalena  
tathagatah purvante itivrttakamsca jatakamsca smrtva  
cittasamvegaya cittaprasadaya vineyanam desayati /  
sasvatavadinasca sramanabrahmanan nigrhnati /  
cyutyupapadajñanabalena tathagatah sravakam  
cabhyatitakalagamupapattau vyakaroti / ucchedavadinasca  
sramanabrahmanan nigrhnati / asravaksayajñanabalena  
tathagatah sve ca vimokse niskamkso bhavati nirvicikitsah /  
arhattvabhimaninasca sramanabrahmanan nigrhnati / idam  
tavattathagatasya dasanam [balanam] karma veditavyam /  
  
tatra ka esam dasanam tathagatabalanamanukramah /  
sahabhisambodhadanuttarayah samyaksambodhestathagatah  
sarvanyeva dasa balani sakrtpratilabhate / sakrtpratilabdhanam  
punaresam kramena sammukhibhavo bhavati / abhisambuddhamatra eva  
tathagato dharmanam samyageva hetuphalavyavasthanam  
sthanasthanajñagabalena vyavalokayati / vyavalokya kamadhataveva  
sabhage dhatavistaphala-visesarthikanam  
karmasvakata-jñanabalenakusalakarmaparivarjanam  
kusalakarmasamudacaratañca vyapadisati / laukika-vairagyakamanam  
punah sattvanam dhyānavimoksasamādhisamapattijñanabalena  
laukikavairagyagamanaya yathavanmargapratilabhayavavadamanuprayacchati  
/ lokottaravairagyakamanam punastadanyaih  
saptabhisthagatabalairlokottaravairagyopagamaya margam vyapadisati /  
tatra purvam tavallottaravairagyakamanamindriyam  
vyavalokayatindriyaparaparajñanabalena / tata indriyapurvamasayam  
vyavalokayati nanadhimuktijñanabalena / tatascasayapurvamanusayam  
vyavalokayati nanadhatujñanabalena / sa evamindriyasayanusayajñah  
yathayogamalambanavataramukhesvavatarayati sarvatragamini  
pratipaj-jñanabalena / tatascanurupenalambanavataramukhaprayogena  
cittasthitiñca grahayitva (dutt 275) caritani ca visodhayitva  
satkayadrstimula-svasatocchedantagrahavivarjitam madhyamam  
pratipadam vyapadisati sarvaklesaprahanaya  
purvenivasanusmrtijñanabalena cyutyupapattijñanabalena ca / tata  
evam samyak prayuktah samathopastabdho  
aprahinaklesasamudacarayogakrte krtabhimaninamabhimanam

tyajayati asravaksayajñanabalena / ayam tavadeko  
balanamanukramaparyayah /

aparah paryayah / iha tathagato 'nuttaram samyaksambodhibhisambudhya  
tatprathamatah sthanasthanajñanabalam sammukhikrtya  
pratityasamutpannesu dharmesu paramam dharmasthitijñanam  
vyavacarayati / tacca dharmasthitijñanam nihsritya  
karmasvakatajñanabalena grhipaksam vyavalokayati yena yena karmana  
vicitrena tesam grhipaksasritanam samudagamo  
'bhudbhavisyati vidyate [ca] / grhipaksam vyavalokya  
dhyonavimoksa-samadhisamapattijñanabalena pravrajitapaksam  
vyavalokayati / kimastyasmin kascid pravrajitapakse dukkhannihsrto  
dukhhan nihsaranaya ca margasya desayita / ahosvit nastiti / sa  
nastiti avagamyā nisranamasaranam sarvam lokamaveksya  
mahakarunamupadaya buddhacaksusa lokam vyavalokayati / sa  
vyavalokayannindriyaparaparajñanam sammukhikrtya prajanati / santi  
sattva loke jata [loke] vrdha mrdvindriya api madhyendriya api  
tiksnendriya apiti / [iti] veditvasya dharmadesanayam cittam  
kramati / tatah purvavatsarvanukramo nanadhimuktyadikanam  
tadanyesam balanam veditavyah / ayam dvitio  
balanamanukramaparyayah /

aparah paryayah / purvam tavattathagato 'bhisambudhyamatra eva  
sthanasthanajñanabalena pratityasamutpannam dharmadhatum vicarayati  
/ tatah karmasvakajñanabalena yesu pratitatasamutpannesu dharmesu  
sattvasamjñatam sattvadhatum vicarayati / ami sattva evam  
rupasya svayamkrtasya karmana evam rupam phalam  
pratyanubhavantiti / dharmadhatum [sattvadhatum] ca  
yathavadvyavacarayitva dhyonavimoksasamadhisamapattijñanabalena  
taneva sattvan dukkhavimoksaya samyak tribhih pratiharyairavavadati  
/ avavadan purvamvadanukramenavasistairvalairindriyadini  
jñatva marge cavatarayitva tan sattvan dukkhadvimocayati / ayam  
tritio balanama nukramaparyayah /

tatra sthanasthanajñanavalasya karmasvakajñanabalasya ca ko visesah  
/ yatkusalakusalasya karmana istanistaphalam nirvartate idam  
sthanasthanajñanabalat / yatpunarya eva kusalakusalam karma karoti  
sa eva tadistanistaphalam pratyanubhavati / idam  
karmasvakajñanabalat / yattavadya eva dhyonavimoksadinam  
samapattya tasyaiva te bhavanti / nanyasya / idam karmasvakajñanabalat  
/ yatpunastaneva dhyanadinasritya vineyamsribhih  
pratiharyairavavadati / idam  
dhyonavimoksa[samadhi]samapattijñanabalat / yat  
tavacchraddha-disahajena samprayuktam cittam pragrhnati / idam  
dhyonavimoksasamadhisamapattijñanabalat / yatpunastanyevendriyani  
mrdumadhyadhimatradiprabhedena vibhajati /  
idamindriyaparaparajñanabalat / yattavadindriyapurva tesu tesu  
dharmesvasayam grhnati / idamindriyaparaparajñanabalat /

yatpunastamevasayam nana vibhajati idam nanadhimuktijñanabalat /

tasya punarasayasya samasatah sadbhirakarairvibhago veditavyah /  
anairyanika asayah / tadyatha prthan

mahesvara-narayana-brahmalokadyadhimuktanam / nairyanika asayah  
tadyatha trisu yanesvadhimuktanam / suddhidura asayah / tadyatha  
mrdumadhyaparipakavyavasthitanam / visuddhisamasanna asayah /  
tadyatha 'dhitratparipakavyavasthitanam / drste eva dharme  
nirvanapraptyasayah / tadyatha sravakayanena

nirvanapraptyadhimuktanam / ayatyam nirvanapraptyasayah /  
tadyatha mahayanena nirvanapraptyadhimuktanam /  
yattavadadhimuktisamutthapitam tadupamam bijam grhnati / idam  
nanadhimuktijñanabalat / yatpunastadeva bijam bibhajyanekaprakaram  
grhnati / idam nanadhatujñanabalat / sa punardhatupravibhagah  
samasatascatusprakaro veditavyah / praktistham bijam  
purvabhayasamutthitam bijam visodhyam bijam / tadyatha  
parinirvanadharmakanam / avisodhyañca bijam / tadyatha  
parinirvanadharmakanam / yattavadyatha dhatvanurupam  
pratipadamavataram prajanati / idam nanadhatujñanabalat /  
yatpunastameva pratipadam sarvaih prakarah pravibhajati / iyam  
pratipatsamklesayeyam vyavadanayeyamatyantavyavadanayeyam  
natyantavyavadanayeti / (dutt 277) idam sarvatragamini  
pratipajñanabalat / yattavatpurvantamanusmaran sarvagatihetum  
purvantasahagatam yathabhutam prajanati / idam sarvatragamini  
pratipajñanabalat / yatpunah pravibhajya vyavaharapadanugatam  
purvavat sadvidham caritam prajanati / idam purve  
nivasanusmrtijñanabalat / yattavatpurvantamarabhya sattvanam  
cyutyupapadam prajanati / idam purve nivasanusmrtijñanabalat /  
yatpunaparantikam sattvanam cyutyupapadam pasyati / idam  
cyutyupapattijñanabalat / yattavadaparinihita-svakarthanam  
sattvanamaparante upapattim pratisandhim prajanati / idam  
cyutyupapattijñanabalat / yatpunah parinisthitasvakarthanam  
suvimuktacittanam drstadarmanirvanapraptim prajanati /  
idamasravaksayajñanabalat / ayamesam dasanam  
tathagatabalanamanyonyam visesascavisesasca veditavyah /

catvari vaisaradyani granthato yathasutrameva veditavyani / tatra  
catvaretani sthanani tathagataih parisadi pratijñatavyani bhavanti  
/ sravakasadharano

jñeyavarana vimoksatsarvakarasarvadharmabhisambodhah / idam  
prathamam sthanam / sravakasadharanasca klesavarana vimoksah /  
idam dvitiam sthanam / vimoksakamanam ca sattvanam  
dukkhasamatikramaya nairyaniko margah / idam tritiam sthanam /  
tasyaiva ca margasya praptivibandhabhuta ye antarayika dharmah  
parivarjayitavyah / idam caturtham sthanam / yatharthapratijñasca  
tathagatah esu catursu sthanesu / atah pratijñavigunam  
dvayoh purvayoh sthanayoh kayavanmanascestam  
pratijñavigunam ca dvayoh pascimayoh sthanayoh

purvaparavirodhatamayuktipatitañcaparesam divyadrsm  
cdivyadrsañca paracittavidamaparicittavidam ca  
pratijñanasthanapratipaksena samcodanayam  
nimittabhutamasamanupasyan yenaitani sthanani visarado 'linacitto  
nirasanko nirbhīh pratijanati / etavacca sastra pratijñatavyam  
yaduta paripurna svahitapratipattih parahitapratipattisca / tatra  
purvakabhyam dvabhyam sthanabhyam paripurna  
svahitapratipattih pratijñata bhavati / pascimakabhyam  
[sthanabhyam] paripurna parihitapratipattih pratijñata bhavati /  
tatratmanah sarvadharmabhisambodhatsamyaksambuddhatvam tathagato  
mahayanasamprasthitan bodhisattvanadhikṛtya pratijanite /  
sarvastravaksayam punah (dutt 278)  
sravakapratyekabuddhayanasamprasthitan sattvanadhikṛtya pratijanite  
/ margam nairyanikam dharmanantarayikamstadubhayanadhikṛtya  
pratijanite / evametatsutrapadam tathagatena desitam / yo va me  
bodhisattvanam sravakanañca nairyaniko margo desita iti  
vistarah / sa ca bodhisattvapadesah samgitikaraih  
sravakapitakadhikaradapanitah / bodhisattvapitake  
punarbodhisattvopadesa eva kevalah pathyate /

trini smṛtyupasthanani granthato yathasutrameva veditavyani /  
dirgharatram tathagata evam kamah kaccinmaya sudesite dharme  
vineyah pratipattau yathavadavatisteranniti / tasya ca dirgharatram  
tatkamasya dharmasvamino ganaparikarsakasya tasyah prarthitayah  
sampattibhyamasamklesasribhīh smṛtyupasthanaih samasatah  
prabhavyate /

tani punaretani parisattrayaprabhedat trini vyavasthapyante / tisrah  
parisada katamah / ekantena samyak pratipadyante sarva eva / iyameka  
parisat / ekantena mithya pratipadyante sarva eva / iyam dvitiya  
parisat / tritiya punah parisadyasyam tadekatyah samyak  
pratipadyante tadekatya mithya pratipadyante /

trinyaraksyani yathasutrameva granthato veditavyani / samasatah  
sarvakarakukṛtapratichchanata-prahanam / etattathagatasya  
tribhiraraksyaih paridipitam yadapi tadarthato 'pi kiñcidavyakṛtam  
kukṛtamatrakam bhavati kadacitkarhicitsmṛtipramosat / tadapi  
tathagatasya sarvena sarva nasti / atastathagato yatha  
pratijñatastatha svabhavah / sravakan nigrhya nigrhya braviti /  
prasahya prasahya tadekatyanavasadayati / tadekatyan pravasayati / api tu  
nisthuram pratipadyate nasya tesvanuraksa utpadyate / ma haiva me  
sravakah  
samvasanvayadaparisuddhakayavanmanah-samudacaratam veditva  
tena vastuna 'nattamanaska anabhiraddhyascodayisyanti / paresam  
va akhyasyantiti /

tatra tathagatanam mahakaruna sarvakara yatha purvanirdista  
pujasevapramanapatale veditavya / sa punarapramana niruttara  
tathagati veditavya / tatra tathagatasyanusteyam yacca bhavati

[yatra ca bhavati] yatha ca bhavati yada ca bhavati tatra tasya tatha tada  
samyaganusthanadiyam tathagatasyasammosadharmatetyucyate / iti ya  
ca tatra tathagatasya sarvakrtyesu sarvadesesu sarvakrtyopayesu  
sarvakalesu smrtyasampramosata sadopasthitasmrta /  
iyamatrasammosa-dharmata drastavya /

tatra ya tathagatasya spandite va preksite va kathite va vihare va  
klesasadbhavasadrsm cesta 'samudacara-pracarata / ayam  
tathagatasya vasanasamudghata ityucyate / arhatam punah  
prahinaklesanamapi klesasadbhavasadrsm cesta  
spandita-preksita-kathita-vihrtesu bhavatyeva /

samasatastathagatena dharmanam trayo rasayo 'bhisambuddhah /  
katame trayah / arthopasamhita dharma anarthopasamhita  
nairarthopasamhitah nanarthopasamhitah / tatra  
yattathagatasyanarthopasamhitesu  
nairarthopasamhita-nanarthopasamhitesu sarvadharmesu jñanam /  
idam tathagatasya sarvakarajñanamityucyate / tatra  
yattathagatasyarthopasamhitesu sarvadharmesu jñanam / idam  
tathagatasya varajñanamityucyate / tatra yacca sarvakaram jñanam  
yacca varajñanam tadaikadhyamabhisamksipya  
sarvakaravarajñanamityucyate /

tadetadabhisamasya sarvañcatvarimsaduttaramavenikam  
buddhadharmasatam bhavati / tatra laksananuvyañjananyanena  
bodhisattvabhutena carame bhave suparisuddhani pratilabdhani bhavanti /  
yada tu bodhimande nisidati suparipurna-bodhisambharamargo  
bodhisattvah pascime bhave tadasavanacaryakam saptatrimsatam  
bodhipaksyan dharman bhavayannekaksananavaranaññanadam nama  
samadhim pratilabhate saiksyabhutasya bodhisattvasya  
vajropamasamadhi-samgrhitam / tasyanantaram dvitiye ksane  
parisistanam dasabaladinam buddhadharmanam  
sarvakara-varajñana-paryavasananam suvisuddhatam niruttaratam  
saktpratilabhate / tesañca labhat sarvasmin jñeye  
'saktamanavaranam suvisuddham nirmalam jñanam pravartate  
abhogamatra-pratibaddham / paripurnasamkalpasca bhavati / tatha  
paripurnamanorathah samatikranto bodhisattvacarya bodhisattvabhumim /  
tathagatacaryam tathagatabhumimavakranto (dutt 280) bhavati /  
saragatasya ca jñeyavarana-paksyasya dausthulyasya niravasesam  
prahanadasyasrayah parivrtto bhavati / sa casya niruttara  
asrayaparivrttih / anyah sarvah paramaviharavasana  
bodhisattvanamasrayaparivrttayah sottara eva veditavyah / tatra  
nisthagamana-bhumisthitasya ca bodhisattvasya [tathagatasya ca katham  
jñanaviseso 'vagantavyo jñanantaram / iha  
nisthagamana-bhumisthitasya bodhisattvasya] pelavapatantaritam  
yathacaksusmato rupadarsanam / evam tasya sarvasmin jñeye jñanam  
veditavyam / yatha punarna kenacidantaritam / evam tathagatasya jñanam  
drastavyam / tadyatha sarvakararamga-paripurnam citrakarma

pascimaya suvisuddhaya ramgalekhaya 'parisodhitam / evam tasya  
bodhisattvasya jñanam drastavyam / yatha suvisodhitamevam  
tathagatasya jñanam drastavyam / tadyatha caksusmatah  
purusasya mandatamaskam rupadarsanam / evam bodhisattvasya purvavat /  
yatha sarvakarapagatatamaskamevam tathagatasya jñanam drastavyam  
/ tadyatha caksusmata aradrupadarsanam evam evam bodhisattvasya  
purvavat yatha asanne evam tathagatasya purvavat / yatha  
mrdutaimirikasya rupadarsanam evam bodhisattvasya purvavat yatha  
suvisuddha-caksusah evam tathagatasya purvavat / yatha  
garbhagatasyatmabhava evam nisthagamanabhūmīsthito bodhisattvo  
drastavyah / yathopapattibhave jatasyatmabhava evam tathagato  
drastavyah / yatharhatah svapnantaragatasya cittapracarastatha  
nisthagamana-bhūmīsthitasya bodhisattvasya drastavyah / yatha  
tasyaiva prativibuddhasya cittapracara evam tathagatasya drastavyah /  
tadyatha pradipasyavisuddhasya svabhavah tatha  
nisthagamana-bhūmīsthitasya bodhisattvasya jñanasvabhavo  
drastavyah / yatha suvisuddhasya pradipasya svabhavah evam  
tathagatasya jñanasvabhavo drastavyah / ato  
mahajjñānantaramatmabhavantaram cintantaram  
tathagatanisthagamanabhūmīsthita-bodhisattvayorveditavyam /

evamabhisambuddho bodhistathagato dasasu diksu sarvabuddhaksetre  
sarvabuddhakaryam karoti / tatra buddhakaryam katamat / samasato  
dasemani tathagatasya tathagatakrtyani tathagatakaraniyani /  
ekaikañca tathagatakrtyamapramananam sattvanamarthakarakam  
bhavati / nastyata uttari nastyato bhuyah / katamani dasa / sve  
mahapurushabhava (dutt 281) adita eva  
cittaprasadakarakamahapurusa[bhava]sampratyayajanana prathamam  
tatha[gata]krtyam tacca laksananuvyañjanaih sampadayati /  
sarvasattvanam sarvakaravavadaprayogatathagatakrtyam [yat]  
catasrabhih sarvakaraparisuddhibhih sampadayati / [idam] dvitiyam  
tathagatakrtyam / sarvasattvakaryakaranasamarthyam  
sarvasamsayacchedanasamarthyañca tritiam tathagatakrtyam /  
yattathagato dasabhirtathagatabalaih sampadayati tatha hi tathagato  
dasabhih purvanirdistairvalaih sarvasattvanam  
sarvarthasampadanam prati samartho bhavati / ye cainam  
tathagatabalanyarabhya prasnam prechanti yatha yani tathagatena  
jñātani drstani viditani vijñātani tatha tani  
tathagatastesam prasnam prsto vyakaroti /  
sarvaparapravavadanigraha svavadavyavasthāpāna tathagatasya caturtham  
krtyam / yattathagato vaisaradyaih sampadayati tathagatajñāyam  
sthitesvasyitesu ca vineyavasamklistacittata pañcamam  
tathagatakrtyam / yattathagatah smrtiyupasthanaih sampadayati  
yathavadi tathakarita satham tathagatakrtyam /  
yattathagatah arakasyaih sampadayati buddhacaksusa ratrindivam  
sarvalokavyavalokana saptamam tathagatakrtyam / yattathagato  
mahakarunaya sampadayati / sarvasattvasarvakrtyaviharani

astamam tathagatakṛtyam / yattathagato 'sammosadharmataya  
sampadayati tathagatasyacaraviharasya yathavadanuvarjana  
adhitisthana navamam tathagatakṛtyam / yattathagato  
vasanasamuddhatena sampadayati ye dharma anarthopasamhita ye ca  
nairarthopasamhitananarthopasamhitastanabhinirvarjya ye ca dharma  
arthopasamhitastesam samakhyanam vivarana uttanikarme  
dasamam tathagatakṛtyam / yattathagata sarvakaravarajñanena  
sampadayati evam hi tathagato 'nenavenikena catvarimsaduttarena  
buddhadharmasatena dasatathagata kṛtyani kurvan sarvabuddhakaryam  
karoti / vistaravibhagatah punarasyaiva buddhakaryasya na  
sukarasamkhyam kartum yavatkalpakotiniyutasatasahasrairapi /

ayam sa tathagato viharastathagati bhumiḥ pratisthetyucyate /  
tatkasya hetoh / etamasrityaitam pratisthaya yasyah  
sṛḥayamanarupa bodhisattva bodhisattvasiksasū siksante  
adhigamyapi ca tam pratisthametamevasrityaitam pratisthaya  
sarvasattvanam sarvarthan sampadayati / tasmatpratisthetyucyate /

sarve caite buddhadharma atyartham pararthakriyanukūlah  
pararthakriyaprabhavitāscā tathagatanam / [na] tathā  
śravakapratyēkabuddhanam / tasmattasyaiva te avenika ityucyante /  
santi ca te buddhadharma ye sarvena sarvam śravakapratyēkabuddhesu  
nopalabhyante / tadyathā mahakarūna 'sammosadharmatā  
vasanasamuddhatā sarvakaravarajñanam / ye 'pi copalabhyante te 'pi na  
sarvakaraparipurnāh / tathagatasya tu sarve copalabhyante  
sarvakaraparipurnāscatīkrantatarāscā pranītarāscā / tasmāte  
tasyāvenika ityucyante / kaivalyarthāscāvenīkārtho veditavyah /

ityayam paripurno bodhisattvanam siksamargah /  
siksamargaphalañca prakasitam / sarvabodhisattva-siksamargasya  
siksamargaphalasya ca tarvakarasya nirdesaya adhisthanabhutam  
sa khalvīyam bodhisattvabhūmirbodhisattvapītakamātrketyapyucyate /  
mahāyanasamgraha ityapyucyate /  
[pranasa-]pranasa pathavivaranam ityucyate /  
anavaranañjanavisuddhi mulam ityapyucyate / yah kascit  
śādevamanuṣa[sura]llokaśādevabhūto va [manuṣyabhūto va] śramāno  
va brahmanō vasyam bodhisattvabhūmau  
drdhamādhimuktīmutpādyemam srośatyudgrahisyati dharayisyati  
bhāvanākārena va prayoksyate pāresam va vīstārena  
prakāśayisyatyantato lekḥayitva dharayisyati pujaśātkarāñca  
prayoksyate / tasya samasato yavan puṇyāśāndho bhāgavata  
sarvabodhisattvapītake samgrhītasya sūtrāntasya śravanādīkarmanā  
ākhyata uttāno vīvrtāh prajñāptāh prakāśitāh tāvanāsya  
puṇyāśāndhāh pratyasamsitavyah / tatkasya hetoh / tathā  
hyāsyam bodhisattvabhūmau sarvasya  
bodhisattvapītakāśyoddesānīrdesāmukhāni samgrhītanīyakhyatāni /  
yavaccāsyam [bodhisattva]bhūmau yo dharmavīnāyo vīstārena  
prakāśitāh sa bahulamūddesāśvādhyāyā-dharmānūdharmapratīpattitāh

sthasyati prthuvrddhivaipulyatañca gamisyati na  
tavatsaddharmapratirupakah pracura bhavisyanti saddharmantarddhanaya  
/ yatasca punah saddharmapratirupakah pracura bhavisyanti  
tatascayam saddharmo bhutarthopasamhito tasya tadantardhanam  
bhavisyati /

iti bodhisattvabhūmavadhare nisthe yogasthane sasthanam  
pratisthapatalam /

// samapta ca bodhisattvabhūmih //

// krtiriyamacaryaryasangapadanam //

ye dharma hetuprabhava hetum tesantathagato hyavadat /  
tesañca yo nirodha evam vadi mahasramanah //

— Bodhisattvabhūmi (Academic edition — see source file header)